0.95EP

lite

# DIELS-ALDER REACTION

Selected Practical Methods

Francesco Fringuel Aido Taticchi

# The Diels-Alder Reaction

# The Diels–Alder Reaction Selected Practical Methods

## Francesco Fringuelli

Università degli Studi di Perugia, Italy

## Aldo Taticchi

Università degli Studi di Perugia, Italy



The Diels-Alder Reaction: Selected Practical Methods
Edited by Francesco Fringuelli and Aldo Taticchi
Copyright © 2002 John Wiley & Sons, Ltd
ISBNs: 0-471-80343-X (Hardback): 0-470-84581-3 (Electronic)

Copyright © 2002 John Wiley & Sons, Ltd Baffins Lane, Chichester, West Sussex, PO19 1UD, England National 01243 779777 International (+44) 1243 779777

e-mail (for orders and customer service enquiries): cs-books@wilev.co.uk

Visit our Home Page on http://www.wiley.co.uk or http://www.wiley.com

All Rights Reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, scanning or otherwise, except under the terms of the Copyright Designs and Patents Act 1988 or under the terms of a licence issued by the Copyright Licensing Agency Ltd, 90 Tottenham Court Road, London W1P 0LP, UK, without the permission in writing of the Publisher.

Other Wiley Editorial Offices

John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 605 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10158–0012, USA

WILEY-VCH Verlag GmbH Pappelallee 3, D-69469 Weinheim, Germany

John Wiley & Sons Australia, Ltd 33 Park Road, Milton, Queensland 4064, Australia

John Wiley & Sons (Canada) Ltd, 22 Worcester Road Rexdale, Ontario, M9W 1L1, Canada

John Wiley & Sons (Asia) Pte Ltd, 2 Clementi Loop #02–01, Jin Xing Distripark, Singapore 129809

#### Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Fringuelli, Francesco.

The Diels Alder reaction: selected practical methods / Francesco Fringuelli, Aldo Taticchi.

p. cm.

Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN 0-471-80343-X (acid-free paper)

1. Diels-Alder reaction. I. Taticchi, Aldo. II. Title.

QD281.R5 F75 2002 547'.2—dc21

2001024910

#### British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

ISBN 0-471-80343-X

Typeset in 10/12pt Times by Kolam Information Services Pvt. Ltd, Pondicherry, India. Printed and bound in Great Britain by Biddles Ltd, Guildford, Surrey.

This book is printed on acid-free paper responsibly manufactured from sustainable forestry, in which at least two trees are planted for each one used for paper production.

# to our wives

# Contents

Preface					
A	Abbreviations and Acronyms				
1	Die	ls-Alder Reaction: General Remarks	1		
	1.1	Introduction	1		
	1.2	Diene and Dienophile	3		
	1.3	Pericyclic Diels-Alder Reaction	4		
	1.4	Ionic and Radical Diels-Alder Reactions	5		
	1.5	Regiochemistry	10		
	1.6	Stereochemistry	12		
	1.7	Retro Diels-Alder Reaction	15		
	1.8	Homo-Diels-Alder Reaction	18		
	1.9	Multiple Diels-Alder Reaction	20		
	1.10	Theory	22		
		1.10.1 Reactivity and Substituent Effects	22		
		1.10.2 Regioselectivity	23		
		1.10.3 Stereoselectivity	24		
	Refe	erences	25		
2	The	rmal Diels-Alder Reaction	29		
	2.1	Introduction	29		
	2.2	Carbon Diels-Alder Reactions	29		
		2.2.1 Open-Chain Dienes	29		
		2.2.2 Cyclopentadienes and Cyclohexadienes	37		
		2.2.3 Heterocyclic Dienes	40		
		2.2.4 Outer-Ring Dienes	43		
		2.2.5 Inner-Outer-Ring Dienes	49		
		2.2.6 Across-Ring Dienes	64		
	2.3	Hetero-Diels-Alder Reactions	66		
		2.3.1 Heterodienes	66		
		2.3.2 Heterodienophiles	70		
	2.4	Intramolecular Diels-Alder Reaction	74		
	2.5	Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions	83		
	Ref	erences	92		

viii Contents

3.1 Introduction         99           3.2 Carbon Diels-Alder Reaction         100           3.2.1 Cycloadditions of Cycloalkenones         100           3.2.2 Heterocyclic Dienophiles         106           3.2.3 Rare Earth Metals and Scandium Triflates         108           3.2.4 Bulky Lewis Acids         110           3.2.5 Heterocyclic Dienes         110           3.2.6 Sulfinyl Group Containing Dienes and Dienophiles         112           3.2.7 Transition Metal-Based Catalysts         114           3.2.8 Heterogeneous Catalysis         115           3.2.9 Chiral Catalysts         116           3.3 Hetero-Diels-Alder Reaction         122           3.3.1 Normal Diels-Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyranes         123           3.3.2 Inverse Diels-Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyranes         126           3.3.3 Pyrones and Triazines as Dienes         126           3.4 Homo-Diels-Alder Reaction         126           3.5 Cationic Diels-Alder Reaction         128           3.6 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions         130           References         138           4 Diels-Alder Reaction Facilitated by Special Physical         143           4.1 Solid-Phase Diels-Alder Reaction         143           4.1 Solid-Phase Diels-Alder Reaction         143	3	Lew	is-Acid	Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction	99	
3.2.1 Cycloadditions of Cycloalkenones         100           3.2.2 Heterocyclic Dienophiles         106           3.2.3 Rare Earth Metals and Scandium Triflates         108           3.2.4 Bulky Lewis Acids         110           3.2.5 Heterocyclic Dienes         110           3.2.6 Sulfinyl Group Containing Dienes and Dienophiles         112           3.2.7 Transition Metal-Based Catalysts         114           3.2.8 Heterogeneous Catalysis         115           3.2.9 Chiral Catalysts         116           3.3 Hetero-Diels-Alder Reaction         122           3.3 Hetero-Diels-Alder Reactions         Synthesis           of Pyrones and Thiopyrans         123           3.3.1 Normal Diels-Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyranes         123           3.3.3 Pyrones and Triazines as Dienes         126           3.4 Homo-Diels-Alder Reaction         126           3.5 Cationic Diels-Alder Reaction         128           3.6 Outlined Diels-Alder Reaction         128           3.6 Outlined Diels-Alder Reaction         143           4.1 Solid-Phase Diels-Alder Reaction         143           4.1 Solid-Phase Diels-Alder Reaction         143           4.1.2 Diels-Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents         144           4.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction				·	99	
3.2.2 Heterocyclic Dienophiles       106         3.2.3 Rare Earth Metals and Scandium Triflates       108         3.2.4 Bulky Lewis Acids       110         3.2.5 Heterocyclic Dienes       110         3.2.6 Sulfinyl Group Containing Dienes and Dienophiles       112         3.2.7 Transition Metal-Based Catalysts       114         3.2.8 Heterogeneous Catalysis       115         3.2.9 Chiral Catalysts       116         3.3 Hetero-Diels-Alder Reaction       122         3.3.1 Normal Diels-Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyrones and Thiopyrans       122         3.3.2 Inverse Diels-Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyranes       123         3.3.3 Pyrones and Triazines as Dienes       126         3.4 Homo-Diels-Alder Reaction       126         3.5 Cationic Diels-Alder Reaction       128         3.6 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions       130         References       138         4 Diels-Alder Reaction Facilitated by Special Physical and Chemical Methods       143         4.1 Inorganic Solid-Surface Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction       143         4.1.2 Diels-Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents       144         4.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction       154         4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction       154         4.4 Photo-Induced Diels-Alder Reactio		3.2	Carbon Diels-Alder Reaction			
3.2.3       Rare Earth Metals and Scandium Triflates       108         3.2.4       Bulky Lewis Acids       110         3.2.5       Heterocyclic Dienes       110         3.2.6       Sulfinyl Group Containing Dienes and Dienophiles       112         3.2.7       Transition Metal-Based Catalysts       114         3.2.8       Heterogeneous Catalysis       115         3.2.9       Chiral Catalysts       116         3.3       Normal Diels—Alder Reaction       122         3.3.1       Normal Diels—Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyranes and Thiopyrans       123         3.3.2       Inverse Diels—Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyranes and Triazines as Dienes       126         3.4       Homo-Diels—Alder Reaction       126         3.5       Cationic Diels—Alder Reaction       126         3.5       Cationic Diels—Alder Reaction       128         3.6       Outlined Diels—Alder Reactions       130         References       138         4       Diels—Alder Reaction Facilitated by Special Physical and Chemical Methods       143         4.1       Solid-Phase Diels—Alder Reaction       143         4.1       Solid-Phase Diels—Alder Reaction       143         4.1       Solid-Phase Diels—Alder Reaction       144 </td <td rowspan="2"></td> <td></td> <td>3.2.1</td> <td>Cycloadditions of Cycloalkenones</td> <td>100</td>			3.2.1	Cycloadditions of Cycloalkenones	100	
3.2.4 Bulky Lewis Acids   3.2.5 Heterocyclic Dienes   110   3.2.6 Sulfinyl Group Containing Dienes and Dienophiles   3.2.7 Transition Metal-Based Catalysts   114   3.2.8 Heterogeneous Catalysis   115   3.2.9 Chiral Catalysts   116   3.2.9 Chiral Catalysts   116   3.3.1 Normal Diels—Alder Reaction   122   3.3.1 Normal Diels—Alder Reactions. Synthesis   120   3.3.1 Normal Diels—Alder Reactions. Synthesis   122   3.3.2 Inverse Diels—Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyranes   3.3.3 Pyrones and Triazines as Dienes   126   3.4 Homo-Diels—Alder Reaction   126   3.5 Cationic Diels—Alder Reaction   128   3.6 Outlined Diels—Alder Reaction   128   3.6 Outlined Diels—Alder Reactions   130   References   138   4 Diels—Alder Reaction Facilitated by Special Physical   and Chemical Methods   143   4.1 Solid-Phase Diels—Alder Reaction   4.1.1 Inorganic Solid-Surface Promoted   Diels—Alder Reaction   4.1.2 Diels—Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored   Reagents   149   4.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels—Alder Reaction   154   4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels—Alder Reaction   154   4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels—Alder Reaction   154   4.5 Diels—Alder Reaction   163   4.5 Diels—Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities   170   4.6.1 Diels—Alder Reaction   163   4.5 Diels—Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities   170   4.6.1 Diels—Alder Reaction   163   4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis   176   4.7.2 Antibody Catalysis   180   4.7.2 Ant					106	
3.2.5 Heterocyclic Dienes 3.2.6 Sulfinyl Group Containing Dienes and Dienophiles 3.2.7 Transition Metal-Based Catalysts 3.2.8 Heterogeneous Catalysis 3.2.9 Chiral Catalysts 3.1 Metero-Diels-Alder Reaction 3.3.1 Normal Diels-Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyrones and Thiopyrans 3.3.2 Inverse Diels-Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyrones and Triazines as Dienes 3.3.3 Pyrones and Triazines as Dienes 3.3.4 Homo-Diels-Alder Reaction 3.5 Cationic Diels-Alder Reaction 3.6 Outlined Diels-Alder Reaction 3.7 Cationic Diels-Alder Reaction 3.8 Piels-Alder Reaction 3.9 Diels-Alder Reaction Facilitated by Special Physical and Chemical Methods 4.1 Solid-Phase Diels-Alder Reaction 4.1.1 Inorganic Solid-Surface Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents 4.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.4 Photo-Induced Diels-Alder Reaction 4.5 Diels-Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities 4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.6.1 Diels-Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents 4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis 4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions 4.0 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions 94.0 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions 94.10 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions			3.2.3	Rare Earth Metals and Scandium Triflates	108	
3.2.5 Heterocyclic Dienes 3.2.6 Sulfinyl Group Containing Dienes and Dienophiles 3.2.7 Transition Metal-Based Catalysts 3.2.8 Heterogeneous Catalysis 3.2.9 Chiral Catalysts 3.1 Metero-Diels-Alder Reaction 3.3.1 Normal Diels-Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyrones and Thiopyrans 3.3.2 Inverse Diels-Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyrones and Triazines as Dienes 3.3.3 Pyrones and Triazines as Dienes 3.3.4 Homo-Diels-Alder Reaction 3.5 Cationic Diels-Alder Reaction 3.6 Outlined Diels-Alder Reaction 3.7 Cationic Diels-Alder Reaction 3.8 Piels-Alder Reaction 3.9 Diels-Alder Reaction Facilitated by Special Physical and Chemical Methods 4.1 Solid-Phase Diels-Alder Reaction 4.1.1 Inorganic Solid-Surface Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents 4.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.4 Photo-Induced Diels-Alder Reaction 4.5 Diels-Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities 4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.6.1 Diels-Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents 4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis 4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions 4.0 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions 94.0 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions 94.10 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions			3.2.4	Bulky Lewis Acids	110	
3.2.6 Sulfinyl Group Containing Dienes and Dienophiles 3.2.7 Transition Metal-Based Catalysts 3.2.8 Heterogeneous Catalysis 3.2.9 Chiral Catalysts 3.3.1 Normal Diels—Alder Reaction 3.3.1 Normal Diels—Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyrones and Thiopyrans 3.3.2 Inverse Diels—Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyranes 3.3.3 Pyrones and Triazines as Dienes 3.4 Homo-Diels—Alder Reaction 3.5 Cationic Diels—Alder Reaction 3.6 Outlined Diels—Alder Reaction 3.7 Cationic Diels—Alder Reaction 3.8 References  4 Diels—Alder Reaction Facilitated by Special Physical and Chemical Methods 4.1 Solid-Phase Diels—Alder Reaction 4.1.1 Inorganic Solid-Surface Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.1.2 Diels—Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents 4.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.4 Photo-Induced Diels—Alder Reaction 4.5 Diels—Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities 4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.6.1 Diels—Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents 4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis 4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels—Alder Reaction 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels—Alder Reaction 4.0 Outlined Diels—Alder Reactions 4.0 Outlined Diels—Alder Reactions 4.0 Outlined Diels—Alder Reactions					110	
3.2.7 Transition Metal-Based Catalysts 3.2.8 Heterogeneous Catalysis 3.2.9 Chiral Catalysts  3.2.9 Initial Catalysts  3.3 Hetero-Diels—Alder Reaction 3.3.1 Normal Diels—Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyrones and Thiopyrans 3.3.2 Inverse Diels—Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyranes and Triazines as Dienes 3.4 Homo-Diels—Alder Reaction 3.5 Cationic Diels—Alder Reaction 3.6 Outlined Diels—Alder Reaction 3.7 Cationic Diels—Alder Reaction 3.8 References  4 Diels—Alder Reaction Facilitated by Special Physical and Chemical Methods 4.1 Solid-Phase Diels—Alder Reaction 4.1.1 Inorganic Solid-Surface Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.1.2 Diels—Alder Reaction 4.1.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.4 Microwave-Assisted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.5 Diels—Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities 4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.6.1 Diels—Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents 4.6 Micellar Catalysis 4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels—Alder Reaction 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels—Alder Reaction 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels—Alder Reactions 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels—Alder Reactions 4.0 Outlined Diels—Alder Reactions 4.0 Outlined Diels—Alder Reactions 4.0 Outlined Diels—Alder Reactions 4.1 Biocatalyst—Alder Reactions 4.2 Miscellaneous Diels—Alder Reaction 4.3 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels—Alder Reaction 4.4 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels—Alder Reaction 4.5 Miscellaneous Diels—Alder Reactions 4.7 Miscellaneous Diels—Alder Reaction 4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels—Alder Reaction 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels—Alder Reactions 4.0 Outlined Diels—Alder Reactions					112	
3.2.8 Heterogeneous Catalysis 3.2.9 Chiral Catalysts  3.2.9 Chiral Catalysts  3.3.1 Normal Diels-Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyrones and Thiopyrans  3.3.2 Inverse Diels-Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyranes 3.3.3 Pyrones and Triazines as Dienes  3.4 Homo-Diels-Alder Reaction  3.5 Cationic Diels-Alder Reaction  3.6 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions  References  4 Diels-Alder Reaction Facilitated by Special Physical and Chemical Methods  4.1.1 Inorganic Solid-Surface Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction  4.1.2 Diels-Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents  4.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction  4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction  4.4 Photo-Induced Diels-Alder Reaction  4.5 Diels-Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities  4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction  4.6.1 Diels-Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents  4.6.2 Micellar Catalysis  4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction  4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis  4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction  4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions  4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions  4.0 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions  9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions  190  4.10 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions			3.2.7	Transition Metal-Based Catalysts	114	
3.3       Hetero-Diels—Alder Reaction       122         3.3.1       Normal Diels—Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyrones and Thiopyrans       122         3.3.2       Inverse Diels—Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyranes       123         3.3.3       Pyrones and Triazines as Dienes       126         3.4       Homo-Diels—Alder Reaction       126         3.5       Cationic Diels—Alder Reaction       128         3.6       Outlined Diels—Alder Reactions       130         References       138              4       Diels—Alder Reaction Facilitated by Special Physical and Chemical Methods       143         4.1       Solid-Phase Diels—Alder Reaction       143         4.1       Inorganic Solid-Surface Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction       143         4.1.1       Inorganic Solid-Surface Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction       143         4.1.2       Diels—Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents       149         4.2       Ultrasound-Assisted Diels—Alder Reaction       154         4.3       Microwave-Assisted Diels—Alder Reaction       158         4.4       Photo-Induced Diels—Alder Reaction       163         4.5       Diels—Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities       170         4.6       Micellar Catalysis       174 </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>115</td>					115	
3.3.1 Normal Diels—Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyrones and Thiopyrans 3.3.2 Inverse Diels—Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyranes 3.3.3 Pyrones and Triazines as Dienes 3.4 Homo-Diels—Alder Reaction 3.5 Cationic Diels—Alder Reaction 3.6 Outlined Diels—Alder Reactions References  4 Diels—Alder Reaction Facilitated by Special Physical and Chemical Methods 4.1 Solid-Phase Diels—Alder Reaction 4.1.1 Inorganic Solid-Surface Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents 4.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.4 Photo-Induced Diels—Alder Reaction 4.5 Diels—Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities 4.6 Miceller-Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.6.1 Diels—Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities 4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis 4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels—Alder Reaction 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels—Alder Reactions 4.0 Miscellaneous Diels—Alder Reaction 4.10 Outlined Diels—Alder Reactions 4.11 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis 4.22 Miscellaneous Diels—Alder Reaction 4.3 Miscellaneous Diels—Alder Reaction 4.4 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels—Alder Reaction 4.5 Diels—Alder Reaction Information Informati			3.2.9	Chiral Catalysts	116	
of Pyrones and Thiopyrans 3.3.2 Inverse Diels–Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyranes 3.3.3 Pyrones and Triazines as Dienes 3.4 Homo-Diels–Alder Reaction 3.5 Cationic Diels–Alder Reaction 3.6 Outlined Diels–Alder Reactions References  4 Diels–Alder Reaction Facilitated by Special Physical and Chemical Methods 4.1 Solid-Phase Diels–Alder Reaction 4.1.1 Inorganic Solid-Surface Promoted Diels–Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents 4.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels–Alder Reaction 4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels–Alder Reaction 4.4 Photo-Induced Diels–Alder Reaction 4.5 Diels–Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities 4.6 Micellar Catalysis 4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels–Alder Reaction 4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis 4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels–Alder Reaction 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels–Alder Reactions 4.0 Miscellaneous Diels–Alder Reaction 4.10 Outlined Diels–Alder Reaction 4.2 Miscellaneous Diels–Alder Reaction 4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels–Alder Reaction 4.4 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels–Alder Reaction 4.5 Diels–Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities 4.6 Micellar Catalysis 4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels–Alder Reaction 4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels–Alder Reaction 4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels–Alder Reaction 4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels–Alder Reaction 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels–Alder Reactions 4.10 Outlined Diels–Alder Reactions		3.3	Hetero	o-Diels–Alder Reaction	122	
3.3.2 Inverse Diels-Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyranes 3.3.3 Pyrones and Triazines as Dienes  3.4 Homo-Diels-Alder Reaction 3.5 Cationic Diels-Alder Reaction 3.6 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions References  138  4 Diels-Alder Reaction Facilitated by Special Physical and Chemical Methods 4.1 Solid-Phase Diels-Alder Reaction 4.1.1 Inorganic Solid-Surface Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents 4.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.4 Photo-Induced Diels-Alder Reaction 4.5 Diels-Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities 4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.6.1 Diels-Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents 4.6.2 Micellar Catalysis 4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis 4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions 4.0 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions 4.0 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reaction 4.1 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reaction 4.2 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reaction 4.3 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reaction 4.4 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction 4.5 Diels-Alder Reactions 4.6 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions 4.7 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reaction			3.3.1	Normal Diels-Alder Reactions. Synthesis		
3.3.3 Pyrones and Triazines as Dienes       126         3.4 Homo-Diels-Alder Reaction       126         3.5 Cationic Diels-Alder Reactions       128         3.6 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions       130         References       138         4 Diels-Alder Reaction Facilitated by Special Physical and Chemical Methods       143         4.1 Solid-Phase Diels-Alder Reaction       143         4.1.1 Inorganic Solid-Surface Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction       143         4.1.2 Diels-Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents       149         4.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction       154         4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction       158         4.4 Photo-Induced Diels-Alder Reaction       163         4.5 Diels-Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities       170         4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction       174         4.6.1 Diels-Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents       174         4.6.2 Micellar Catalysis       176         4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction       180         4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis       180         4.7.2 Antibody Catalysis       183         4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reactions       190         4.10 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions       194          4.10 Outlined Diels-Alder R				of Pyrones and Thiopyrans	122	
3.4 Homo-Diels—Alder Reaction 3.5 Cationic Diels—Alder Reaction 3.6 Outlined Diels—Alder Reactions References 138  4 Diels—Alder Reaction Facilitated by Special Physical and Chemical Methods 14.1 Solid-Phase Diels—Alder Reaction 4.1.1 Inorganic Solid-Surface Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction 14.2 Diels—Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents 14.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels—Alder Reaction 154 4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels—Alder Reaction 158 4.4 Photo-Induced Diels—Alder Reaction 163 4.5 Diels—Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities 170 4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction 174 4.6.1 Diels—Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents 174 4.6.2 Micellar Catalysis 176 4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction 180 4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis 181 4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels—Alder Reaction 185 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels—Alder Reactions 190 4.10 Outlined Diels—Alder Reactions			3.3.2	Inverse Diels-Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyranes	123	
3.5 Cationic Diels-Alder Reaction 3.6 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions References 138  4 Diels-Alder Reaction Facilitated by Special Physical and Chemical Methods 143 4.1 Solid-Phase Diels-Alder Reaction 4.1.1 Inorganic Solid-Surface Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 143 4.1.2 Diels-Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents 149 4.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction 154 4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction 158 4.4 Photo-Induced Diels-Alder Reaction 158 4.5 Diels-Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities 170 4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 174 4.6.1 Diels-Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents 4.6.2 Micellar Catalysis 176 4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis 4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions 190 4.10 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions			3.3.3	Pyrones and Triazines as Dienes	126	
3.6 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions References  138  4 Diels-Alder Reaction Facilitated by Special Physical and Chemical Methods 143 4.1 Solid-Phase Diels-Alder Reaction 4.1.1 Inorganic Solid-Surface Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 143 4.1.2 Diels-Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents 149 4.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction 154 4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction 158 4.4 Photo-Induced Diels-Alder Reaction 163 4.5 Diels-Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities 170 4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 174 4.6.1 Diels-Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents 174 4.6.2 Micellar Catalysis 176 4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 180 4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis 181 4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction 185 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions 190 4.10 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions		3.4	Ното	-Diels-Alder Reaction	126	
A Diels-Alder Reaction Facilitated by Special Physical and Chemical Methods  4.1 Solid-Phase Diels-Alder Reaction 4.1.1 Inorganic Solid-Surface Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.1.2 Diels-Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents 4.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.4 Photo-Induced Diels-Alder Reaction 4.5 Diels-Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities 4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.6.1 Diels-Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents 4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis 4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions 4.10 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions		3.5	Cation	nic Diels-Alder Reaction	128	
4 Diels-Alder Reaction Facilitated by Special Physical and Chemical Methods 4.1 Solid-Phase Diels-Alder Reaction 4.1.1 Inorganic Solid-Surface Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.1.2 Diels-Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents 4.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.4 Photo-Induced Diels-Alder Reaction 4.5 Diels-Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities 4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.6.1 Diels-Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents 4.6.2 Micellar Catalysis 4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis 4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions 4.10 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions		3.6	Outlin	ned Diels-Alder Reactions	130	
and Chemical Methods 4.1 Solid-Phase Diels—Alder Reaction 4.1.1 Inorganic Solid-Surface Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.1.2 Diels—Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents 4.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.4 Photo-Induced Diels—Alder Reaction 4.5 Diels—Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities 4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.6.1 Diels—Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents 4.6.2 Micellar Catalysis 4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis 4.7.2 Antibody Catalysis 4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels—Alder Reaction 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels—Alder Reactions 4.10 Outlined Diels—Alder Reactions		Refe	erences		138	
and Chemical Methods 4.1 Solid-Phase Diels—Alder Reaction 4.1.1 Inorganic Solid-Surface Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.1.2 Diels—Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents 4.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.4 Photo-Induced Diels—Alder Reaction 4.5 Diels—Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities 4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.6.1 Diels—Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents 4.6.2 Micellar Catalysis 4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis 4.7.2 Antibody Catalysis 4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels—Alder Reaction 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels—Alder Reactions 4.10 Outlined Diels—Alder Reactions	1	D:al	a Aldow	Deartion Easilitated by Chesial Dhysical		
4.1 Solid-Phase Diels—Alder Reaction 4.1.1 Inorganic Solid-Surface Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.1.2 Diels—Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents 4.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.4 Photo-Induced Diels—Alder Reaction 4.5 Diels—Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities 4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.6.1 Diels—Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents 4.6.2 Micellar Catalysis 4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction 4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis 4.7.2 Antibody Catalysis 4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels—Alder Reaction 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels—Alder Reactions 4.10 Outlined Diels—Alder Reactions	4				1/12	
4.1.1 Inorganic Solid-Surface Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction  4.1.2 Diels—Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents  4.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels—Alder Reaction  4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels—Alder Reaction  4.4 Photo-Induced Diels—Alder Reaction  4.5 Diels—Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities  4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction  4.6.1 Diels—Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents  4.6.2 Micellar Catalysis  4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels—Alder Reaction  4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis  4.7.2 Antibody Catalysis  4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels—Alder Reaction  4.9 Miscellaneous Diels—Alder Reactions  4.10 Outlined Diels—Alder Reactions						
Diels-Alder Reaction 4.1.2 Diels-Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents 149 4.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction 154 4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction 158 4.4 Photo-Induced Diels-Alder Reaction 163 4.5 Diels-Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities 170 4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 174 4.6.1 Diels-Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents 174 4.6.2 Micellar Catalysis 176 4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 180 4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis 183 4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction 185 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions 190 4.10 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions		7.1			173	
4.1.2 Diels-Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents 149 4.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction 154 4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction 158 4.4 Photo-Induced Diels-Alder Reaction 163 4.5 Diels-Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities 170 4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 174 4.6.1 Diels-Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents 174 4.6.2 Micellar Catalysis 176 4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 180 4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis 183 4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction 185 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions 190 4.10 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions 194			7.1.1		143	
Reagents  4.2 Ultrasound-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction  4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction  4.4 Photo-Induced Diels-Alder Reaction  4.5 Diels-Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities  4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction  4.6.1 Diels-Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents  4.6.2 Micellar Catalysis  4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction  4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis  4.7.2 Antibody Catalysis  4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction  4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions  4.10 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions			412		173	
4.2Ultrasound-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction1544.3Microwave-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction1584.4Photo-Induced Diels-Alder Reaction1634.5Diels-Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities1704.6Micelle-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction1744.6.1Diels-Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents1744.6.2Micellar Catalysis1764.7Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction1804.7.1Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis1834.8Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction1854.9Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions1904.10Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions194			7.1.2		149	
<ul> <li>4.3 Microwave-Assisted Diels-Alder Reaction</li> <li>4.4 Photo-Induced Diels-Alder Reaction</li> <li>4.5 Diels-Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities</li> <li>4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction</li> <li>4.6.1 Diels-Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents</li> <li>4.6.2 Micellar Catalysis</li> <li>4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction</li> <li>4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis</li> <li>4.7.2 Antibody Catalysis</li> <li>4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction</li> <li>4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions</li> <li>4.10 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions</li> <li>194</li> </ul>		42	Hltras			
<ul> <li>4.4 Photo-Induced Diels-Alder Reaction</li> <li>4.5 Diels-Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities</li> <li>4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction</li> <li>4.6.1 Diels-Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents</li> <li>4.6.2 Micellar Catalysis</li> <li>4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction</li> <li>4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis</li> <li>4.7.2 Antibody Catalysis</li> <li>4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction</li> <li>4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions</li> <li>4.10 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions</li> </ul>						
<ul> <li>4.5 Diels–Alder Reaction in Molecular Cavities</li> <li>4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels–Alder Reaction</li> <li>4.6.1 Diels–Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents</li> <li>4.6.2 Micellar Catalysis</li> <li>4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels–Alder Reaction</li> <li>4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis</li> <li>4.7.2 Antibody Catalysis</li> <li>4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels–Alder Reaction</li> <li>4.9 Miscellaneous Diels–Alder Reactions</li> <li>4.10 Outlined Diels–Alder Reactions</li> </ul>						
<ul> <li>4.6 Micelle-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction</li> <li>4.6.1 Diels-Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents</li> <li>4.6.2 Micellar Catalysis</li> <li>4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction</li> <li>4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis</li> <li>4.7.2 Antibody Catalysis</li> <li>4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction</li> <li>4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions</li> <li>4.10 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions</li> <li>194</li> </ul>						
4.6.1 Diels-Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents 4.6.2 Micellar Catalysis 176 4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis 180 4.7.2 Antibody Catalysis 183 4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction 185 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions 190 4.10 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions						
4.6.2 Micellar Catalysis  4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction 4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis 4.7.2 Antibody Catalysis  4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions 4.10 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions 190 4.10		1.0				
<ul> <li>4.7 Biocatalyst-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction</li> <li>4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis</li> <li>4.7.2 Antibody Catalysis</li> <li>4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction</li> <li>4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions</li> <li>4.10 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions</li> <li>194</li> </ul>						
4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis 180 4.7.2 Antibody Catalysis 183 4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction 185 4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions 190 4.10 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions		4.7				
4.7.2 Antibody Catalysis  4.8 Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction  4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions  4.10 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions  190  191		••,		•		
4.8Brønsted Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction1854.9Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions1904.10Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions194						
<ul><li>4.9 Miscellaneous Diels-Alder Reactions</li><li>4.10 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions</li><li>190</li></ul>		4.8				
4.10 Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions 194						
References					200	

Contents ix

5		n Pressure Diels-Alder Reaction	205
		Introduction	205
	5.2	1	208
		5.2.1 Cycloadditions with Carbodienophiles	208
		5.2.2 Cycloadditions with Heterodienophiles	213
	5.3	Outer-Ring Dienes	217
	5.4	$\epsilon$	219
	5.5	Inner-Ring Dienes	223
		5.5.1 Cyclopentadienes and Cyclohexadienes	223
		5.5.2 Tropones as Dienes	226
		5.5.3 Furans and Thiophenes	229
		5.5.4 Pyrones and Pyridones	234
	5.6	Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions	237
	Refe	erences	246
6	Diel	s-Alder Reaction in Unconventional Reaction Media	251
	6.1	Diels-Alder Reaction in Aqueous Medium	251
		6.1.1 Uncatalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction	252
		6.1.2 Catalyzed Diels–Alder Reaction	261
	6.2	Diels-Alder Reaction in Non-Aqueous Polar Systems	268
		6.2.1 Lithium Perchlorate–Diethyl Ether	268
		6.2.2 Lithium Perchlorate–Nitromethane	273
		6.2.3 Lithium Trifluoromethanesulfonimide	
		in Acetone or Diethyl Ether	274
		6.2.4 para-Chlorophenol and Ethylene Glycol	276
		6.2.5 Ionic Liquids	278
	6.3	Diels-Alder Reaction in Microemulsion	280
	6.4	Diels-Alder Reaction in Supercritical Fluids	284
		6.4.1 Diels-Alder Reaction in Supercritical Water	285
		6.4.2 Diels-Alder Reaction in Supercritical Carbon Dioxide	286
	6.5	Outlined Diels-Alder Reactions	289
	Refe	erences	297
7	Diel	s-Alder Reaction Compilation	301
		Compilation	301
	7.2	Keyword Index (Chapter 7)	325
Su	hiect	Index	331

# **Preface**

The Diels-Alder reaction, probably the most widely used methodology in organic synthesis today, has contributed greatly to the development of mechanistic and theoretical chemistry. The recent discovery of a Diels-Alderase enzyme has provided insights into the mechanism of biosynthetic cycloaddition.

As a follow-up to our book *Dienes in the Diels–Alder Reaction* (1990) and in light of our personal experience as well as the reviews and books that have been published on this topic to date, we decided that a book collecting and describing the experimental methods that have been developed to perform the Diels–Alder reaction would be a useful tool for researchers working in organic synthesis.

The first chapter presents the general aspects of the reaction; Chapters 2–6 illustrate the various methods and their applications in organic synthesis. At the end of each chapter a list of graphically abstracted Diels–Alder reactions is presented to show selected synthetic applications of the specific methodology. The discussion of the various topics is not exhaustive because our aim has been to emphasize the synthetic potential of each method. Chapter 7 reports a list of books, reviews, monographs and symposia proceedings which have appeared since 1990 and an index of keywords to help the reader find a particular paper of interest.

The book is directed toward undergraduate and graduate level students, as well as to academic and industrial researchers working in organic synthesis.

We are grateful to Drs Assunta Marrocchi, Oriana Piermatti and Luigi Vaccaro for their assistance with the drawings.

Francesco Fringuelli Aldo Taticchi

# Abbreviations and Acronyms

Ac acetyl

acac acetylacetonate

AIBN 2,2'-azobisisobutyronitrile

Ar aryl

9-BBN 9-borabicyclo-[3.3.1]-nonyl

BINOL 1,1'-bi-2-naphthol BLA Brønsted Lewis acid

BMIM 1-butyl-3-methylimidazolium cation

Bn benzyl

BOM benzyloxymethyl

BP N-1-butylpyridinium cation

Bun-butyli-Buiso-butylt-Butert-butylBztenzoyl

CAB chiral acyloxyborane CAN ceric ammonium nitrate

Cat catalyst Cat\* chiral catalyst

CBZ or Cbz benzyloxycarbonyl or carbobenzyloxy

COD cyclooctadiene
Cp cyclopentadienyl
CSA camphorsulfonic acid

CTAB cetyltrimethylammonium bromide

Cy cyclohexyl

DBU 1,8-diazabicyclo-[5.4.0]-undec-7-ene

DCM dichloromethane

DDQ 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzo-

quinone

de diastereoisomeric excess
DIEA diisopropylethylamine

DIPHOS bis-(1,2-diphenylphosphino)-ethane DMAD dimethyl acetylenedicarboxylate

DMF dimethyl formamide
DMI 1,2-dimethylimidazole
DPP 2,6-diphenylpyridine

dppe 2-(diphenylphosphino)ethyl

dppp 1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino) propane

DS dodecyl sulfate

DTBMP 2,6-di-*t*-butyl-4-methylpyridine

DTBP 2,6-di-*t*-butylpyridine

E CO<sub>2</sub>Me if not otherwise specified EDDA ethylene diammonium diacetate

ee enantiomeric excess
EG ethylene glycol
EGA electrogenerated acid

EMIM 1-ethyl-3-methylimidazolium cation

FMO frontier molecular orbital

Fu furyl

HMPA hexamethylphosphoramide

HOMO highest occupied molecular orbital

HP high pressure

HSVM high-speed vibration milling

HTBA hexadecyltrimethylammonium bromide

IP incident power IPB isopropylbenzene

LASC Lewis-acid surfactant combined

catalyst

LDA lithium diisopropylamide

Ln lanthanides

LP-DE lithium perchlorate-diethyl ether lth-NM lithium perchlorate-nitromethane lth-AC lithiumtrifluoromethanesulfonamide-

acetone

LT-DE lithiumtrifluoromethanesulfonamide-

diethylether

LUMO lowest occupied molecular orbital MABR methylaluminum-bis-(4-bromo-2,6-di-

*tert*-butylphenoxide)

MAD methylaluminum-bis-(4-methyl-2,6-di-

tert- butylphenoxide)

Men menthyl

MeOSMTmethoxytrimethylsilaneMOmolecular orbitalMOMmethoxymethyl

MPM or PMB *p*-methoxybenzyl or *p*-methoxyphenyl-

methyl

MS molecular sieves MW microwave

NBS N-bromosuccinimide

NMI 1-methylimidazole
NPM N-phenylmaleimide
PCP p-chlorophenol

Ph phenyl

PMB or MPM p-methoxybenzyl or p-methoxyphenyl-

methyl

 $\begin{array}{ll} \Pr & & \textit{n-propyl} \\ \textit{i-Pr} & & \textit{iso-propyl} \end{array}$ 

PS-DES polystyrene diethylsilane

Py pyridil Rfx reflux

rt room temperature SBT or TBS or SMDBT or TBDMS *t*-butyldimethylsilyl

SCF SDS

SMDBT or TBDMS or SBT or TBS

SMT or TMS SPDBT or TBDPS SPT or TPS

TADDOL  $\alpha, \alpha, \alpha', \alpha'$ -tetraaryl-1,3-dioxolane-2-

dimethyl-4,5-dimethanol

supercritical fluid sodium dodecyl sulfate

*t*-butyldimethylsilyl

t-butyldiphenylsilyl

trimethylsilyl

triphenylsilyl

TBAF tetra-*n*-butylammonium fluoride

TBDMS or SMDBT or TBS or SBT t-butyldimethylsilyl
TBDPS or SPDBT t-butyldiphenylsilyl
TBME t-butyl methyl ether

TBPA tris(bromophenyl)ammoniumhexa-

chloroantimoniate

TBS or SBT or TBDMS or SMDBT t-butyldimethylsilyl tetracyanoethylene

TES triethylsilyl

Tf trifluoromethanesulfonyl (trifyl)

TFA trifluoroacetic acid
TFE 1,1,1-trifluoroethanol

TFMSA or TfOH trifluoromethanesulfonic acid trifluoromethanesulfonic acid trifluoromethanesulfonic acid

Th thienyl

THF tetrahydrofuran

Thx 2,3-dimethyl-2-butyl (thexyl)
TMOF trimethyl orthoformate

TMS or SMT trimethylsilyl

TMSOTf trimethylsilyl trifluoromethane sulfon-

ate

Tol tolyl

TPS or SPT triphenylsilyl

# Abbreviations and Acronyms

## xvi

 $\begin{array}{c} Ts \\ TTA \\ TTMSS \\ US \\ \Delta \end{array}$ 

tosyl or *p*-toluensulfonyl tris-(*p*-tolyl)aminium tris-trimethylsilylsilane ultrasonic, ultrasonication heating

This index does not include Chapter 7. Page references followed by 't' refers to tables.

L-abrine 266	2-aminomethylbutadienes 32
acetals 70, 71, 187, 189, 192	anthracene 99, 157, 168, 193, 287
(E)-1-acetoxybutadiene 208	maleic anhydride and 160, 163
4-acetoxy-2-cyclopenten-1-one 104, 105,	anthracene-9-carbinol 252, 253, 254t
220, 221, 223	1-(2H)-anthracenone 219
acetoxymaleic anhydride 38	anthrone 7, 8
2-acetoxypyran-2-one 235	arylethenes 219, 223
acetyl chloride 165	arynes 70, 87
acetylene see ethyne	see also benzyne
acrolein 24, 115, 144, 266	arysugacin 88
acrylates 145, 266, 267, 278	asymmetric Diels-Alder reactions 83, 112,
acrylonitrile 44, 170, 228, 252, 279	117, 132, 240, 244, 266
3-acryloyl-1,3-oxazolidin-2-one 116	catalyzed 137, 145, 146, 186t, 296
N-acryloyl oxazolidones 133, 190	enantioselection 117
(R)-O-acryloylpantolactone 146	heterocyles and 73
1-acylnaphthalenes 197	tetrahydrocarbazoles and 64
acyl-1,3-oxazolidin-2-ones 118	aza-Diels-Alder reactions 132, 137, 187,
2-acyloxyacroleins 86	262, 271, 290, 293
aklavinone 207	azacyclophane CP66 173
Alder's rule 14	azadienes 66, 67, 154, 264
aldol condensation 268	azadirachtin 75
alkaloids 9, 60, 62	azanaphthoquinones 155
cinchona 190, 191t	azulene quinones 229, 238
pyrrolophenanthridine 272, 294	
alkenes, exocyclic 90	benzaldehyde 6, 167, 185
alkylcyclohexenones 5	benzanilides 211
5-alkylidene-1,3-dioxane-4,6-dione 166, 196	1-benzenesulfonyl-2-
N-alkyl maleimides 253, 254t	trimethylsilylacetylene 37
alkynes 32	benzo[c]furans (isobenzofurans) 41
N-allylic enamides 191, 200	1,4-benzodioxanes 83
alumina 115, 133, 143, 146, 147, 161, 162,	1,4-benzoquinone 34, 56, 80, 144, 206
194, 195	2-vinylthiophene and 58
aluminum trichloride 5, 23, 99, 104	anthracene and 99, 157
aluminum trisphenoxide 138	1,3-butadiene and 29
α-amino acids 107	cyclopentadiene and 287
o-aminobenzylalcohols 67	isoprene and 189
tert-aminodienylesters 88	phenanthrene-1, 4-diones and 50
2-aminofurans 272	p-benzoquinone see 1,4-benzoquinone

o-benzoquinones 89	camphorsulfonic acid (CSA) 224, 270, 271
4-benzothiopyranone 106	carbazoles 59, 60, 62, 63
benzylamine 149, 261	4-carbethoxy-trans-1,3-butadiene-1-
N-benzylideneaniline 264	carbamate 184
benzyl isocyanide 149	(E)-1-carboalkoybutadienes 208
N-benzyl-N-methallyl acrylamide 191	carbodienophiles, cycloadditions with
α-benzyloxyacetaldehyde 123	208–213
5-benzyloxymethylcyclopentadiene 112, 116	carbodiimides 9
benzyl vinyl ether 146, 235	carbon Diels-Alder reactions 29-66, 79,
benzyne 55, 56	100–121
see also arynes	2-carboxyethylnorbornadiene 20t
bicyclospirolactone 209	3-carbomethoxy-2-pyrone 126
1,1'-binaphthalene 64	catalysis 126, 144, 172, 185–190, 281,
2,3-bis(bromomethyl)benzo[b]thiophene 46	284
2,3-bis(chloromethyl)thiophene 46	antibody 183–185, 261–267
bisdialine 64	micellar 176-179, 198
bismuth(III) chloride 136	proteins and enzyme 180-183
bismuth(III) triflate 294	catalysts 114–122, 126, 128, 223, 279
bis(oxazoline) 132	catechols 182
bisphenylendiol 199	cetyltrimethylammonium bromide 176, 177
bis-o-quinodimethanes 47	178, 179, 282
bis-silanes, allylic 122	chaparrinone 255, 256
1,2-bis(triphenylphosphino)ethane 126	2-chloro-tropone 226
boron halides 36, 114	para-chlorophenol 276-278
boron trifluoride 99, 106	chlorothricolide 1, 78, 211
bovine serum albumin (BSA) 180	citraconic anhydride 231, 274
bromoacrolein 133	1,3-Claisen rearrangements 295
2-bromo-2-cycloalkenones 130	clays 143, 144, 195
bromo furylethers 8	cobalt catalysts 126, 128
3-bromo-indan-1-ones 56	compactin 76, 123
bromoindanone 53	condensation reactions 34, 251, 268
3-bromo-2-pyrone 41	Cope elimination 63
N-bromosuccinimide 53	copper didodecyl sulfate 177
buckminsterfullerene (C60) 45, 228	Corey lactone 112
butadiene 32, 118, 257	(+/-)-criptopleurine 291
1,3-butadiene 33, 100, 102, 148, 229, 287	N-crotonyl oxazolidinone 133
cycloalkenones and 23	crotonaldehyde 115
ethene and 5, 12, 29	18-crown-6 ether 47
methylsubstituted 185, 252, 261	[12]-cyclacene 218
n-butyl acrylate 178, 288	cycloadditions 24, 99, 100-106, 205, 268
t-butylglyoxylate 215	cycloalkenones 23, 91, 109
N-butylmaleimide 177	cycloadditions of 100-106
t-butyl methyl ether (TBME) 167	$\alpha$ , $\beta$ -unsaturated 209, 271
	cyclodextrins 170
C-2 vinyl glicals 49	cyclohex-1-ene-1,6-dicarbaldehydes 40
β-cadinene 102	cyclohexadiene 37-40, 144, 148, 164,
camphor 73	223–225

1,3-cyclohexadiene 9, 88, 128, 223, 253, 287 3,5-di-tert-butyl-o-benzoquinone 83 cyclohexanones 30 diastereofacial selectivity 101, 102, 104 cyclohexene 29, 119, 276 diastereoisomers 207 (S.S)-diazaaluminolidine 116 cyclohexenediols 36 2-cyclohexen-1-one 211, 224 dibenzofurans 59 cyclooct-2-en-1-ones 102 dibenzothiophenes 59 1,4-cyclopentadien-1-ol 226 dibromo-o-quinodimethane 218 cyclopentadiene 37-40, 146, 149t, 154, 169, dichloroisopropoxytitanium(IV) 119 189, 262, 292 dichloromethane 109, 113, 149, 157, 168, aldehydes and 71, 108, 118, 121, 135 189, 192, 230, 267 N-alkyl maleimides and 253 dicyanoacetylene 229 p-benzoquinone and 287 1,1-dicyanoethylenes 213 N-benzyl-N-methallyl acrylamide and 191 didehydrohomoiceane 128 catalysts and 109, 148 Diels-Alder reactions citraconic anhydride and 274 of acylnitroso compounds 172t diethyl fumarate and 173, 285 in aqueous medium 251-267 dimethyl maleate and 279 base-catalyzed 190 ethyl acrylate and 170 biocatalyst-promoted 180-185 glyoxylic acid and 185, 265 catalyzed 144, 185-190, 261-267 maleic anhydride and 14, 164 cationic 128-130 methacrolein and 147 consecutive 2, 20, 21 methyl acrylate and 117, 147, 178, 255, diastereoselective 199, 244, 255t 280, 282, 283t, 286 domino 2, 20, 198 methylbenzoquinone and 269 enantioselective 135, 289 methyl vinyl ketone and 144, 156, 170, 252 high pressure 205-249, 267 nonyl acrylate and 179 inorganic solid-surface-promoted phenyl vinyl sulfide and 10 143-149 2-propen-1-ones and 177 ionic 5-10, 192, 200, 295 quinones and 176 Lewis acid catalyzed 99-142 reactions in supercritical CO<sub>2</sub> 288 micelle-promoted 174–179 unsaturated esters and 194 microwave-assisted 158-163, 195, 196 cyclopentadienone 105, 220, 223, 276 in molecular cavities 170–173 4-cyclopentene-1,3-dione 164 multiple 20-22 2-cyclopentenone 210, 224, 226 in non-aqueous polar systems 268-281 cycloreversion 41, 269 normal 122-123 pericyclic 4-5, 12 Danishefsky's diene 51, 123, 167, 187, 210, photo-induced 163-169 223, 264, 293 radical 5-10 decalines 76, 196 regioselectivity of 12, 22, 23-24, 148, 175, dehydro aspidospermidine 40 176, 198, 288t 5,6-dehydro-4H-1,3-thiazine 131 repetitive 245 deltacyclenes 127 retro 15-18, 35, 261, 290 3-deoxy-D-manno-2-octulosonic acid 258 stereoselectivity 24-25 11-deoxyanthracyclines 207 of surfactant reagents 174-176 12-deoxyphorbol acetate 233 tandem 20, 21 thermal 5, 29-98, 162, 176, 214 Dess-Martin periodinane reagent 74 2,6-di-tert-butylpyridine 120 ultrasound-assisted 154-158, 195

Diels-Alder reactions (contd)	dihydrothiopyrans 123
uncatalyzed 252-261	3,4-dihydrovinylnaphthalenes 53, 221
using resin-anchored reagents 149-153	dihydrovinylphenanthrenes 55, 221
Diels-Alderase 181, 184	diiodosamarium 110
dienes 2, 3, 15, 16, 25, 148	diisopropylethylamine 224
across-ring 64–66	2,2-dimethoxyethylacrylate 128
acyclic 36, 102	2,5-dimethoxythiophene 230
heterocyclic 40-42, 110-112	dimethylacetylenedicarboxylate 32, 34, 40,
inner-outer ring 49–64, 219–223	49, 50, 111, 127, 159
inner-ring 191, 223–236	N,N-dimethylacylamide 184
open chain 29–37, 191, 208–217	dimethylaluminum selenide 71
outer-ring 43–48, 217–219	dimethylamine 69, 79
stereochemistry of substituents 24	dimethylaminobutadiene 31
sulfinyl groups and 112–114	1-dimethylamino-3-methyl-1-azadiene 156
surfactant 176	1-dimethylamino-4-methyl-1-azadiene 155
tropones as 226–229	2,5-dimethylbenzoquinone 275
unsymmetric 10, 23	1,3-dimethyl-1,3-butadiene 262
dienophiles 3–4, 5, 8, 12, 15, 44, 67, 101	(E)-1,3-dimethylbutadiene 258
acetylenic 43, 49, 57	2,3-dimethylbutadiene 72, 107, 108, 115,
carbonyl-containing 109, 115	177, 273
heterocyclic 106–108	2,3-dimethyl-1,3-butadiene 101, 160, 212,
imino 137	213, 223, 253, 254t
olefinic 43	(E,E)-1,4-dimethylbutadiene 107
reactions with dienes 191	dimethylcyclobutane 102
reactivity of neutral 9	dimethylcyclopropane 102
stereochemistry of 25	2,3-dimethylene-2,3-dihydrothiophene 43
sulfinyl groups and 112–114	dimethyl formamide 191
surfactant 176	dimethyl fumarate 8, 32, 43, 44, 99
unsymmetric 10, 23	dimethylmaleate 32, 44, 279
4,4-diethoxybut-2-ynal 40	2,3-dimethyl-5-oxocyclopent-1-ene-1-
diethylaluminum chloride 126	carboxylate 210
diethyl fumarate 170, 173, 285	dimethyltetrahydroindenone 223
diethyl maleate 285	$\alpha, \alpha'$ -dioxothiones 68
N, N-diethyltryptamine-N-oxide 63	dipyridyltetrazine 81
1,2-difluoro-1-chlorovinylphenylsulfone	diterpenes 154, 212, 232
196	divinylbenzene 115
dihydrocannivonine 262	divinylnaphthalenes 52
9,10-dihydrofulvalene 80	dodecane sulfonates 177
dihydropyranes 123, 124	dodecyl maltoside 174
dihydropyranones 37	dodecyl sulfates 177
4-dihydropyranones 122, 123	dodecyr sunates 177
dihydropyrans 122	electrogenerated acid (EGA) 192
3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrans 242	electron-withdrawing groups 34, 71
dihydropyridines 239	enaminoketones 69, 240
dihydropyridinos 240	enantioselection 117, 135, 243, 289
dihydro-4-pyridones 187	endo adducts 171, 174, 177, 184, 190, 191,
dihydropyrones 90	208, 209
am, aropyrones so	200, 200

endo diastereoselectivity 36, 117 furans 40, 58, 89, 112, 229-234, 267 endo selectivity 74, 83, 192, 228, 266, 276 furfuryl fumarates 239 endo/exo diastereoselectivity 15, 178, 179, furylaldehydes 149, 151 236, 280, 288 enolethers 124, 126, 237 glucopyranosil-1, 3-pentadiene 260 4-epi-pinguisone 211 D-glucose 7, 37 epibatidine 90, 238 D-glyceraldehyde 292 (+/-)-epilupinine 291 2-glycosylamino pyridines 17 1,4-epoxycadinane 112 glyoxal 158, 258 (+)-erysotrine 244 glyoxylic acid 185, 258, 264, 265, 294 ethane 284 graphite 160, 161, 196 ethene 4, 5, 12, 29, 62 Grub's ruthenium initiator 152 1-ethoxy-2-carbomethoxyacetylene 37 guanidinium chloride 252, 253 ethyl acetylenedicarboxylate 260 ethyl acrylate 32, 170, 279, 285 helicenebisquinones 219 helicenes 55, 56 ethylene 29, 284 ethylene glycol 278 hematoporphyrin 163, 169 N-ethylmaleimide 184, 252, 253, 254t hetero-Diels-Alder reactions 34, 66-73, 83, ethyl-4-methyl-3,5-hexadienoate 255 122-126, 158 ethylpropiolate 34 asymmetric 131, 133, 238 ethylvinylether 208 with heterodienophiles 213-214 ethyne 172, 227 intermolecular 240 ethynyltributyltin 68, 91 intramolecular 79, 82, 171, 292 exo addition 14, 63, 145 in supercritical CO<sub>2</sub> 287 exo adducts 15, 40, 174, 184, 228, 276 heterocycles 57, 72, 82, 149, 213 heterodienes 66-70 heterodienophiles 66, 70-73, 213-217 facial stereoselectivity 49, 73, 83, 292 Feringa-butenolide 74 hexadecyltrimethylammonium bromide ferrocenium hexafluorophosphate 114 282 flavones 85, 89 trans, trans-2,4-hexadiene 9 fluoboric acid 187 high-speed vibration milling (HSVM) 5-fluoronaphthoquinone 34 fluorophenols 33 HOMO 22, 29, 57, 62, 67, 107 FMO theory 12, 15, 22, 23, 24, 57 homo-Diels-Alder reactions 18-20, formaldehyde 261 126 - 128Friedel-Crafts reactions 279 homobarrelenones 226, 227 fullerene [C60] 36, 84, 87, 168, 224, 241 hydrindanones 101 condensed aromatics and 193, 200 hydrobenzosuberone 76, 101 derivatization of 35, 67 hydrofluorenones 104 o-quinodimethanes and 46, 47 hydrophenanthrenones 212 hydroxamic acid 257 fumaric acid 149 fumaronitrile 8 5-hydroxynaphthoquinone 155, 164 3-hydroxy-2-pyrone 190, 191t, 278, 293 functional groups, protection of

furan 57, 113, 148, 170, 252, 269

furanamide 272 furanones 40 3-hydroxytanshinone 195

1-hydroxyvitamin D3 235

*o*-hydroxythiophthalimides 68 2-hydroxytropone 226

iceane 81	jatropholone A and B 232
imino Diels-Alder reactions 134, 270	Jencks postulate 184
5-iminopyrazoles 159	(+/-)-julandine 291
indanone 53, 227	
inden-1-one 53, 56, 221	K-10 montmorillonite 143, 144, 145, 146,
indeno[c]phenanthrenones 53	161
indium trichloride 134, 266, 293	ketals 271, 274
indole 44, 63, 164	ketodeoxyheptulosonic acid 259
indolquinolines 9	ketones 63, 109, 271, 274
intermolecular Diels-Alder reactions 1, 3,	
116, 205, 240, 278	lactams 191, 200
aqueous 290	lactones 45, 271
Lewis acid catalysis 128	lanthanide shift reagent-catalysis 126
intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions 1, 3, 8,	lanthanide triflates 108, 109, 110, 251, 262,
74–83	264, 293
of amino acid-derivative trienes 149	Lawesson's reagent 69
of furans 170, 197, 232	Lewis acid catalysts 37, 206, 209, 214, 268,
of furfuryl fumarates 239	288
high pressure 233	alkoxybutadienes and 73
immonium ion based 291	exo-endo diastereoselectivity 15
microwave-assisted 163	high pressure and 205
of polyenones 270	norbornene derivatives and 38
tandem photooxidation 196	olefinic acetals and 199
of trans-cycloalkenones 91	quinone-mono-ketals 212
inverse electron-demand Diels-Alder	surfactant combined 176, 177
reactions 3, 4, 23, 123-125, 126, 208	zeolites and 148, 194
heterocycles and 68	Lewis acids 23, 24, 99-142, 191, 230
intermolecular 216	coupling photolysis 167
Lewis acid catalyzed 109	in ionic liquids 279–281
2-pyrones and 234	Lanthanide triflates 293
iodine 191	(–)-menthol-aluminum 147
ionic liquids 278–281	water-tolerant 251
iron(III) 2-ethylhexaonate 124	lithium chloride 252, 253
isomerization 14, 107, 279	lithium perchlorate 113, 295, 296
isooctane 282	lithium perchlorate-diethyl ether
isoprene 6, 104, 108, 115, 187, 287, 288	(LP-DE) 268–273, 294
but-3-en-2-one and 279	lithium perchlorate-nitromethane
catalysts and 118	273–274, 295
dimethyl acetylenedicarboxylate and 274	lithium trifluoromethanesulfonimide
4-isopropyl-2-cyclehexenone 102	274–276, 296
maleic anhydride and 286	LUMO 22, 23, 24, 36, 107
Nafion-H and 189	(+/-)-lupinine 291
quinidine-5,8-dione and 106	2,6-lutidine 74, 123
zeolites and 148, 194	
4-isopropyl-2-cyclohexenone 102	macrocycles 217, 242
isoquinoline-5, 8-dione 106	maleic acid 149
isoquinolines 70, 106, 197	maleic anhydride 80, 145, 151, 164, 224, 243

anthracene and 99, 157, 160, 163 9-methylanthracene 168 C-2 vinyl glical and 49 2-methylbenzaldehyde 166, 196 1, 3-cyclohexadiene and 287 methylbenzoquinone 269 cyclopentadiene and 14, 164 2-methyl-1,4-benzoquinone 164 furan and 230, 231, 252 methyl cis-dihydrojasmonate 38 isoprene and 286, 288 2-methyl furan 73 2-methoxy-1,3-butadiene and 117 3-methyl-furfuryl alcohol 182 norboradiene and 18 methylglyoxylate 72, 158 polycycles synthesis 43, 81 N-methylmaleimide 7, 276 tropone and 226 methyl methacrylate 123 2-vinylthiophene and 58 methyl-trans-4-methoxy-2-oxo-3maleimide 116, 117, 230 butenoate 216 maleonitrile 8 methyl palustrate 243 malic acid 258 2-methyl-1,3-pentadiene 158 Mannich conditions 290 4-methyl-6-phenyl-5, 6-dihydro-2H-pyran 6 menthylacrylate 38, 145 methylpropiolate 117 *l*-menthylallyl-ether 38 methyl propynoate 62 metal ions, influence of 265 1-methyl-2-(1H)-pyridones 245 methacrolein 133, 147, 259 methylrhenium trioxide 266 3-methallylcyclohexenone 90 methyl tanshinonate 195 methanol 8, 104, 155, 255 4-methyl-1,2,3-triazine 126 p-methoxybenzaldehyde 123 methyl vinyl ketone 144, 156, 170, 255, 266 1-methoxybutadiene 208, 214, 215 cyclopentadiene and 252 1-methoxy-1,3-butadiene 104, 214, 238, 245 2-methoxy-3-thiophenylbutadiene 12 2-methoxy-1,3-butadiene 116, 117 mevinolin 123 methoxy carbonyl maleic anhydride 231 micelles 283 Michael reactions 7, 268 methoxy cyclohexadiene 180 6-methoxy-2,4-dihydro-1microemulsion 281–283 vinylnaphthalene 53 MMX force field calculations 62 2-methoxy-4-isopropyl-tropone 226 monosaccharides 214 2-methoxy-6-isopropyl-tropone 226 morpholinoacrylonitrile 197 S-(+)-2-methoxymethyl pyrrolidine 30 2-methoxy-3-thiophenylbutadiene 12 nafion-H 189 1-methoxy-3-trialkylsilyloxy-1, 3naphthalenes 110, 212 butadienes 215 naphthanilides 211 methoxytrimethylsilane 6, 128, 129 naphthols 41 2-methoxytropone 226 1,4-naphthoquinone 161, 180, 195, 224 methyl acrylate 8, 32, 43, 44, 235, 287 cis-3-neopentoxyisobornyl acrylate 145 cyclopentadiene and 117, 147, 178, 255, nickel catalysts 127 nickel-cyclooctadiene 18, 19t, 20t 280, 282, 283t, 286 ionic liquids and 280 niobium 132 2-pyrone and 235 nitroalchenes, α,β-unsaturated 274 sulfinyldiene and 113 nitroalkenes 30, 159 zeolites and 148 nitrobenzene 162 methylalumoxane 134 nitrocyclohexanones 30 methylamine hydrochloride 264 nitrogen heterocycles 72, 149 methyl-5-aminofuroate 86 nitromethane 114, 273-274, 295

nitrostyrene 51, 237, 273 Lewis acid catalysis 73 norbornadiene 18, 37, 126, 127, 291 methyl palustrate and 243 norbornanes 37 microwave-assisted reactions 161 norbornene 38, 119, 226 phenylnitrocyclohexenes 51 norbornenones 37 phenylsulfinylselenylchloride 72 normal electron-demand Diels-Alder (E)-1-phenylsulfonyl-3-alken-2-ones 133 reactions 3, 4, 23, 29, 69, 234 N-phenylsulfonylindole-3-carbaldehyde 63 phenyltriazolinedione 73, 80 (+/-)-occidentalol 17 4-phenyl-1,2,4-triazoline-3,5-dione 287 octahydrobenzazepinones 152 4-phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-2-cyclohexen-1one 51, 223 octalones 101 orthoesters, ketals of 271 1-phenyl-4-vinylpyrazole 58 7-oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptadiene 227 1-phenyl-5-vinylpyrazole 58 7-oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptene 40 phorbols 233, 234 1-oxadecalones 90 2-piperidinobutadienes 106 1-oxa[4.4.4]propella-5, 7-diene 224 piperylene 24, 275 oxasilacyclopentanes 89 (E)-piperylene 101, 104, 106, 107, 209, oxazaborinane 118 1.2-oxazines 257 polycyclic cage compounds 80 oxazoborolidinone 147 polymers 232, 284 (E)-4-oxobutenoate 124 porphyrin 170 oxoenaminoketones 69 (S)-prolinol 133 2-oxopropyl acrylate 6, 128 propane 284, 286, 287 2-propanol 282  $\pi$ -face-selectivity 40, 224 2-propen-1-ones 177  $\pi$ - $\pi$  donor-acceptor interactions 121, 185 2,3-di-n-propylbutadiene 36 palasonin 231 prosolanapyrone 181, 199 palitaxel 231 prostatin 233 pumiliotoxin 171, 257 pentacene 193 (E)-2,4-pentadienyl ammonium chloride 289 pyranes, synthesis of 123-125 pentahelicenes 65 4-pyranones 122 pentamethylcyclopentadiene 10 2H-pyran-2-ones 161, 195 perfluorooctanonitrile 213 pyrano-[4,3-b]-pyrrole 44 phenanthrene-1,4-diones 50 pyridazines, 3,5-disubstituted 91 1,4-phenanthrenequinones 239 pyridines 68, 79, 123 phenanthridinone 134 pyridones 91, 234-236 phenols 32, 182, 281 pyrimidones 91 N-phenyl maleimide 43, 44, 144–145 2-pyrone 41, 234, 235, 236, 239 phenylacetylene 168 pyrones 90, 122-123, 126-128, 181, 199, 234 (E)-1-phenyl-1,3-butadienes 213 pyrrole 2, 3-quinodimethane 44 cis-1-phenyl-1-cyclohexene 25 pyruvaldehyde 258, 264 phenylglyoxal 264 pyruvic acid 258 (2R)-N-(phenylglyoxyloyl)bornane-10, 2-sultam 238 quassinoids 255

o-quinodimethanes 43, 46, 47, 218

auinoline 134

quinoline-5, 8-dione 106

*N*-phenylmaleimide 80, 195, 226, 236, 245,

1-oxa[4.4.4]propella-5, 7-diene and 224

quinolizidine 291 tanshindiol B 195 tantalum 132 quinone 33, 88, 109, 176 o-quinone 154, 155, 182, 195 tellurides 85 quinone-mono-ketals 212, 241 telluroaldehydes 85 temporary metal connection strategy 193 rare earth metals 108 terpenoids, bioactive 135 tetra-n-butylammonium fluoride 16 reaction medium, choice of 251 reactivity-selectivity principle 99 tetracene 193 rearrangements, sigmatropic 268 tetrachlorocyclopropene 32 regiochemistry 10-12 tetrachlorothiophene dioxide 184 regioselectivity 36, 42, 72, 99 tetracyanoethylene 80 tetrafluorobenzyne 229 σ bonds 5, 15, 18, 23 tetrahydrobenzofurans 57 Salvia miltiorrhiza 154, 195 tetrahydrocarbazoles 63, 64 scandium triflate 108-110, 120, 293 tetrahydrofuran 7, 8, 16, 115, 168, 255, 260 tetrahydropyridines 237, 239, 264 scandium(III) perfluorooctanesulfonate 134 tetrahydrothiopyrans 79 secohexaprismane 81 tetramethylbisdialine 65 selenides, allyl alkenyl 85 tetraphenylporphyrin 163, 169 selenoaldehydes 71, 85 1-thiabuta-1,3-diene 133 selenoketones 85 1,3,5-thiadiazines 67 self-Diels-Alder reactions 148 thieno-o-quinodimethanes 46 sesquiterpenes 77, 210 thioaldehydes 71 [1, 3]-sigmatropic hydrogen shifts 159 thioazadienes 67 silica gel 115, 133, 143, 146, 147, 161 thiochromanones 69 thioketones 123 siloles 234 2-siloxybutadiene 107 thiones 68 o-silylenol ethers 136 thiophene 40, 57, 229-234 silyloxydienes 151, 194 (E)-2-thiophenylbutadiene 90 thiopyrans 69, 123 silylthioaldehydes 70 silyl triflate 151, 194 o-thioquinones 68 D-threoninals 245 sodium dodecyl sulfate 174, 177, 178, 282 solanapyrones 181, 199 p-toluene-sulfonic acid 211 solvents 207, 252, 278, 284, 286 p-toluensulphonylisocyanate 72 sonochemical effect 156, 195 tosylimine 72 stereochemistry 12-15 transition metal catalysts 18, 114-115, 126, stereoselectivity, of cycloadditions 99 127, 128, 137 steroids 53, 212 trehalose 260 styrene 49-51, 88, 219, 276 2-trimethylsilyloxy-1,3-butadiene 211 sugar allyltins 240 trialkylamines 281 sulfinimides, α,β-unsaturated 239 triazines 70, 126, 237 sulfinylacrylate 113 tricarbonyl (tropone) iron 213 sulfolenes, thermolysis of 44 triethylamine 7, 8, 36, 56, 164 N-sulphinylphosphoramidates 136 triflic acid 6, 151, 185, 186t sultones, α,β-unsaturated 88 trifluoroacetic acid 149, 151, 270, 271 supercritical fluids 284–289, 296 1-trifluoro-3,4-dihydronaphthalene 223

1,1,1-trifluoroethanol 255

swainsonine 171, 257

trifluoromethanesulfonic acid *see* triflic acid trifluoromethyl diethylphthalate 34 α-trifluoromethyl styrene 51, 223 trifluoromethylethylbenzoate 34 trimethylaluminum 117 trimethyl orthoformate 151 *cis*-1,2,6-trimethylpiperidine 120 1-(-trimethylsiloxy)-1, 3-butadiene 154 trimethylsilylimines 67 3-(trimethylsilyl)propynoates 88 trimethylsilyltriflate 6, 115, 128 1,3,3-trimethyl-2-vinylcyclohexene 244 tris-(*p*-bromophenyl)aminium hexachloroantimonate 9, 157

hexachloroantimonate 9, 157 tris-(trimethylsilyl)silane 8 tropolone 226 tropone 32, 213, 226–229 (+/-)-turmerone 17 tyrosinase 182, 183t (S)-tyrosine 133

Ugi reaction 149

vinylallenes 90

vinylbenzofurans 57, 59, 60 vinylbenzo[b]thiophenes 60 vinylboranes 36 vinylcyclohexene 148, 154, 155 vinylethers 68, 124, 126, 133, 264 vinylfurans 56, 57, 58 vinylindole 60, 62, 63, 64, 87 vinylnaphthalenes 49–54, 219, 220 vinyloxocarbenium ions 188, 199 3-vinylphenanthrene 52 vinylpyrazoles 58, 159 1-vinylpyrene 52 vinylthioethers 264 vinylthiophenes 56, 58

water 197, 282, 284, 285 Wittig reaction 63 Woodward-Hoffmann rules 24

ytterbium catalysts 126

zeolites 143, 146, 147–148, 194 zinc chloride 223 zinc didodecyl sulfate 177

# 1 Diels–Alder Reaction: General Remarks

## 1.1 INTRODUCTION

The Diels-Alder cycloaddition is the best-known organic reaction that is widely used to construct, in a regio- and stereo-controlled way, a six-membered ring with up to four stereogenic centers. With the potential of forming carbon-carbon, carbon-heteroatom and heteroatom-heteroatom bonds, the reaction is a versatile synthetic tool for constructing simple and complex molecules [1]. Scheme 1.1 illustrates two examples: the synthesis of a small molecule such as the tricyclic compound 1 by intermolecular Diels-Alder reaction [2] and the construction of a complex compound, like 2, which is the key intermolecular and an intramolecular Diels-Alder cycloaddition [3].

Scheme 1.1

2 Introduction

To rapidly construct complex structures, a recent synthetic strategy uses the Diels-Alder cycloaddition in sequence with another Diels-Alder reaction or with other reactions without isolating the intermediates (domino, tandem, cascade, consecutive, etc., reactions) [4–6]. Scheme 1.2 illustrates some examples.

Scheme 1.2

The main purpose of this chapter is to introduce the various aspects of the Diels–Alder cycloaddition and the terminology employed.

Since its discovery in 1928 [10], more than 17 000 papers have been published concerning synthetic, mechanistic and theoretical aspects of the reaction and about half of these have appeared in the last decade.

The classical Diels–Alder reaction is a cycloaddition between a conjugated diene and a second component, called dienophile, which has at least a  $\pi$  bond (Equation 1.1). When one or more heteroatoms are present in the diene and/or dienophile framework, the cycloaddition is called a *hetero-Diels–Alder* reaction.

The reaction is classified as a  $[\pi 4_s + \pi 2_s]$  cycloaddition; 4 and 2 identify both the number of  $\pi$  electrons involved in the electronic rearrangement and the number of atoms originating the unsaturated six-membered ring. The subscript s indicates that the reaction takes place suprafacially on both components. There are other  $[\pi 4_s + \pi 2_s]$  reactions, and therefore it is the term *Diels-Alder* which specifies this particular type of reaction.

The Diels–Alder reaction can be *intermolecular* or *intramolecular* and can be carried out under a variety of experimental conditions that will be illustrated in detail in the following chapters.

#### 1.2 DIENE AND DIENOPHILE

A great variety of conjugated dienes have been used and many of them have been collected and classified [1a]. Table 1.1 illustrates some examples. Conjugated dienes react providing that the two double bonds have or can assume a *cisoid* geometry (Equation 1.2). A *transoid* diene (Equation 1.3) would give an energetically very unfavorable six-membered ring having a *trans* double bond. Cyclic dienes are generally more reactive than the open chain ones. The electronic effects of the substituents in the diene influence the rate of cycloaddition [11]. Electron-donating substituted dienes accelerate the reaction with electron-withdrawing substituted dienophiles (*normal electron-demand Diels-Alder reaction*) (Equation 1.4) [12], whereas electron-withdrawing groups in the diene accelerate the cycloaddition with dienophiles having electron-donating groups (*inverse electron-demand Diels-Alder reaction*)

**Table 1.1** Representative dienes

Open chain	Outer ring	Inner-outer ring	Across ring	Inner ring
OSiMe <sub>3</sub>	C			
<b>~</b> 0				

(Equation 1.5) [13]. Diels-Alder reactions which are insensitive to the substituent effects in the diene and/or dienophile are classified as neutral (Equation 1.6) [14].

reactive dienes (1.2)

unreactive dienes (1.3)

$$R_1$$
 $R_2$ 
 $R_3$ 
 $R_3$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $R_5$ 
 $R_5$ 
 $R_5$ 
 $R_6$ 
 $R_7$ 
 $R_8$ 
 $R_8$ 
 $R_8$ 
 $R_8$ 
 $R_9$ 
 $R_9$ 

$$\begin{split} &\text{Ar} = \text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{Y} \text{ (Y = H, p-OMe, p-NMe}_2\text{)} \\ &\text{Ar}_1 = \text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{Y} \text{ (Y = H, p-OMe, p-NMe}_2, p-Cl, p-NO}_2, \text{ m-NO}_2\text{)} \end{split}$$

Dienophiles are molecules possessing a double or triple bond. They are more numerous and more variegated than dienes [1]. Typical dienophiles are illustrated in Table 1.2.

The simplest dienophile, ethene, is poorly reactive. Electron-withdrawing and electron-donating groups, on the carbon atom double bond, activate the double bond in normal and inverse electron-demand Diels-Alder reactions, respectively.

## PERICYCLIC DIELS-ALDER REACTION

The Diels-Alder reaction is a pericyclic cycloaddition when bond-forming and bond-breaking processes are concerted in the six-membered transition state

**Table 1.2** Representative dienophiles

Acyclic Cyclic

CHO COMe CN

$$(NC)_2 = (CN)_2$$
 MeO $_2$ CCH=CHCO $_2$ Me

 $(NC)_2 = (CN)_2$  MeO $_2$ CCH=CHCO $_2$  MeO $_2$ CCH=CHCO $_2$  MeO $_2$ CCH=CHCO $_2$  MeO $_2$ CCH=

(Equation 1.7). A concerted synchronous transition state [15] (the formation of new bonds occurs simultaneously) and a concerted asynchronous transition state [16] (the formation of one  $\sigma$  bond proceeds in advance of the other) have been suggested, and the pathway of the reaction depends on the nature of the reagents and the experimental conditions [17].

Most Diels–Alder reactions, particularly the thermal ones and those involving apolar dienes and dienophiles, are described by a concerted mechanism [17]. The reaction between 1,3-butadiene and ethene is a prototype of concerted synchronous reactions that have been investigated both experimentally and theoretically [18]. A concerted unsymmetrical transition state has been invoked to justify the stereochemistry of AlCl<sub>3</sub>-catalyzed cycloadditions of alkylcyclohexenones with methyl-butadienes [12]. The high *syn* stereospecificity of the reaction, the low solvent effect on the reaction rate, and the large negative values of both activation entropy and activation volume comprise the chemical evidence usually given in favor of a pericyclic Diels–Alder reaction.

#### 1.4 IONIC AND RADICAL DIELS-ALDER REACTIONS

Conjugated cations, anions and radicals can give the Diels-Alder reaction. In such a case, the two  $\sigma$  bonds are formed in two separate steps (stepwise

mechanism) and the cycloaddition is not pericyclic [19]. Both cationic and cation radical Diels-Alder reactions were recently reviewed [20].

Extensive studies by Gorman and Gassman have shown that an allyl cation can be a  $2\pi$ -electron component in a normal electron-demand cationic Diels–Alder reaction and, since a carbocation is a very strong electron-withdrawing group, the allyl cation is a highly reactive dienophile [19a, 21].

Tetraene 4 (Scheme 1.3), when treated with  $40 \, \text{mol} \, \%$  of triflic acid in methylene chloride at  $-23 \,^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 1 h, gives the adducts 5 and 6 in a 1:1 ratio as the main reaction products. The formation of these adducts has been justified [21] by a stepwise mechanism that requires an initial reversible protonation of 4 to produce the allyl cation 7, which then cyclizes to 8 and 9 in a non-reversible process. Deprotonation of 8 and 9 gives 5 and 6, respectively.

Scheme 1.3

Other examples that involve intermediate allyl cations are illustrated in Scheme 1.4. The cationic palladium(II) complex [Pd(dppp)(PhCN)<sub>2</sub>](BF<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub> coordinates the carbonyl oxygen of benzaldehyde and the activated carbonyl carbon attacks the isoprene, forming the allyl cation 10 which then cyclizes to give the 4-methyl-6-phenyl-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran [22]. 2-Oxopropyl acrylate 11, in the presence of trimethylsilyltrifluoromethane sulfonate (TMSOTf) and methoxytrimethylsilane (MeOSMT), generates the cation 11a which is an efficient dienophile that reacts easily with the cyclohexadiene to give the Diels–Alder adduct in good yield [23].

Anionic Diels–Alder reactions have been studied less extensively with the interest having been focused mainly on the cycloaddition of enolates of  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated ketones with electron-poor olefins [24] (Equations 1.8 and 1.9). These reactions are fast and stereoselective and can be regarded as a sequential double Michael condensation, but a mechanism involving a Diels–Alder cycloaddition seems to be preferred [24b,f, 25].

Scheme 1.4

The first evidence of an anionic Diels–Alder reaction was given by Rickborn [25a]. The reaction of anthrone with N-methylmaleimide in CHCl<sub>3</sub> or THF occurs with low yield [26] (Equation 1.10), while in DMF or in the presence of catalytic amounts of amine (Et<sub>3</sub>N, Py) the reaction is completed in a few minutes [25].

The cycloaddition is ascribable to the oxyanion of hydrogen-bonded enolate  $(ArO^{\ominus}--HNEt_3^{\oplus})$  rather than to the hydrogen-bonded enol  $(ArOH---NEt_3)$ . An enantioselective version of the reaction was achieved by using a homochiral amine [27]. Similarly the reactions with less reactive dienophiles such as dimethyl fumarate, fumaronitrile, maleonitrile and methyl acrylate give the Diels–Alder adducts quantitatively when the cycloadditions are carried out in THF or CHCl<sub>3</sub> in the presence of  $Et_3N$ , while in MeOH Michael adducts were isolated. Experimental evidence supports the hypothesis that the base-catalyzed cycloadditions of anthrone with dienophiles are concerted Diels–Alder processes [25b].

Radical Diels—Alder reactions have been used mainly to synthesize polycyclic molecules. These reactions, like those that involve cations and anions as components, proceed quickly but generally do not give high yields. Thus, the tricyclic enone **14** is the result of an intramolecular Diels—Alder reaction of quenched vinyl radical intermediate **13** obtained by treating the iododienynone **12** with *n*-tributyltin hydride/2,2′-azobisisobutyronitrile (AIBN) [28] (Equation 1.11).

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & AIBN \\
 & n-Bu_3SnH \\
\hline
 & 0 & C, 8 h, 22\% \\
\hline
 & 12 & 13 & 14
\end{array}$$

Heteropolycyclic compounds were obtained [29] by treating bromo furylethers with tris-(trimethylsilyl)silane (TTMSS) in hot toluene containing a catalytic amount of AIBN (Equation 1.12).

Br TTMSS AIBN, PhMe 
$$R = H$$
, Me, Cy  $R = H$ ,

Wang recently reported [30] that thermolysis of carbodiimides **15** (Scheme 1.5) in aromatic solvents is an efficient route to indoloquinolines **18** used as precursors for synthesizing naturally occurring alkaloids [31]. The cyclization is thought to occur through a two-step biradical Diels–Alder reaction that gives **17**, which then tautomerizes to **18**.

Scheme 1.5

The reactivity of neutral dienophiles is greatly increased by converting them to the corresponding cation radicals because these highly electron-deficient species can then react readily with dienes.

The dimerization of 1,3-cyclohexadiene gives 30% adduct after 20 h at 30 °C [32]. In the presence of a catalytic amount of tris(p-bromophenyl) aminium hexachloroantimonate (Ar<sub>3</sub>N\* $^{\bullet}$ SbCl<sub>6</sub> $^{\odot}$ ; Ar = pBrC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at 0 °C, the cyclodimerization occurs in 15 min with 70% yield with a greater diastereoselectivity (endo/exo = 5:1) than that observed under thermal conditions (Equation 1.13) [33].

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & Ar_3N \text{ SbCl}_6, DCM \\
\hline
 & 0^{\circ}\text{C, 15 min, 70\%}
\end{array}$$
(1.13)

The first studies on cation-radical Diels-Alder reactions were undertaken by Bauld in 1981 who showed [33a] the powerful catalytic effect of aminium cation radical salts on certain Diels-Alder cycloadditions. For example, the reaction of 1,3-cyclohexadiene with *trans*, *trans*-2,4-hexadiene in the presence of  $Ar_3N^{\bullet\oplus}$  is complete in 1 h and gives only the *endo* adduct (Equation 1.14) [33].

10 Regiochemistry

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & \\ & & & \\ \hline \end{array}$$

As a continuation of these studies, Bauld recently reported evidence of a stepwise mechanism in the cation-radical Diels-Alder reaction of phenyl vinyl sulfide with cyclopentadiene [34, 35] (Scheme 1.6).

An analogous stepwise mechanism was also proposed by Wöhrle [36] for the cation-radical-initiated cycloaddition of electron-rich allenes with pentamethyl-cyclopentadiene in the presence of tris (p-tolyl) aminium hexafluoroantimonate (TTA $^{\bullet\oplus}$ SbF $_6$  $^{\odot}$ ) (Equation 1.15).

$$+ \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\$$

## 1.5 REGIOCHEMISTRY

When an unsymmetrical diene reacts with an unsymmetrical dienophile, two regioisomer adducts can be formed depending on the orientation of the substituents in the adduct [37] (Equations 1.16 and 1.17).

The regioisomer adducts are usually named by using the classic nomenclature of disubstituted benzenes: *ortho*, *meta* and *para*. This descriptive method, however, encounters difficulties with adducts as simple as those from disubstituted dienes and dienophiles. Thus a new nomenclature has been proposed [38]. The original diene atoms forming the six-membered ring are numbered one through four, the lowest number being closest to the more electron-withdrawing group bonded to the atom of the original dienophile. The positional relationship of the substituents is now identified by a simple number set within a bracket followed by the word *adduct*.

The description of the regiochemistry of the cycloaddition products of dienes that have two or more dissimilar substituents may require incorporation of their name in the new notation (Equations 1.18 [38] and 1.19 [39]).

The regioselectivity of the Diels-Alder reaction depends on the number and nature of substituents on diene and dienophile and on the reaction conditions (catalyst, temperature, pressure, solvent, etc.). Generally, 1- and 2-substituted

butadienes react with monosubstituted dienophiles to give mainly *ortho* and *para* adducts, respectively. When two different substituents are present on the diene, one works as regiodirector and controls the regiochemistry of the reaction. Table 1.3 illustrates the main regioisomer obtainable in the cycloaddition of disubstituted 1,3-butadienes with monosubstituted ethenes [40] where R<sub>1</sub> is the regiodirector group. Thus, for example, in the cycloaddition of 2-methoxy-3-thiophenylbutadiene with methylvinylketone, one can foresee that the main regioisomer will be the 1-thiophenyl-2-methoxy-4-acetyl-cyclohexen-1-ene because the SPh is the regiodirector group. In fact, this regioisomer is the main reaction product (80%) [39].

Exceptions to the *ortho–para* rule have been observed, so the prediction of the regiochemistry is still a stimulating challenge.

The regioselectivity of simple Diels—Alder reactions has been explained on the basis of the electronic effects of the substituents which orient the attack of reagent species by generating partial positive and negative charges in the diene and dienophile. Generally, the more powerful the electronic effect of the substituents, the more regioselective the reaction. Although this explanation has some merit, the FMO theory [41] and the matching of complementary reactivity surfaces of the diene and dienophile [40] give a better explanation.

**Table 1.3** Regioselectivity of Diels–Alder reactions of disubstituted 1,3-butadienes with monosubstituted ethenes (RCH=CH<sub>2</sub>)

R <sub>2</sub> R <sub>1</sub> —	R <sub>2</sub> R <sub>1</sub>	$R_1$ $R_2$	$R_1$ $R$ $R_2$	R <sub>1</sub>	$R_1$ $R_2$ $R$
$R_1$	$R_2$	$R_1$	$R_2$	$R_1$	$R_2$
Me Me Me Me Bn SPh	Ph OEt OAc Cl NHCOCH <sub>3</sub> OMe	Me Ph NHCO2Et NHCO2Bu OAc SPh	SiEt <sub>3</sub> Me Me SPh Et OAc	Ph SPh SPh SPh Cl	Me Me OMe OAc Me

## 1.6 STEREOCHEMISTRY

Pericyclic Diels-Alder reactions are suprafacial reactions and this manner of bond formation preserves in the cycloadduct the relative stereochemistry of the substituents at  $C_1$  and  $C_4$  and at  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  of the parents diene and dienophile, respectively (Scheme 1.7). The relative stereochemistry of the substituents in the

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CO}_2\text{Me} \\ \text{CO}_2\text{Me} \\$$

Scheme 1.7

 $R = CO_2Pr$ 

Scheme 1.8

14 Stereochemistry

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ R_4 \\ R_1 \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R_2 \\ R_1 \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R_3 \\ R_1 \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R_4 \\ R_1 \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R_4 \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R_4 \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R_4 \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R_4 \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R_2 \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R_3 \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R_4 \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R_2 \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ \end{array}$$

Scheme 1.9

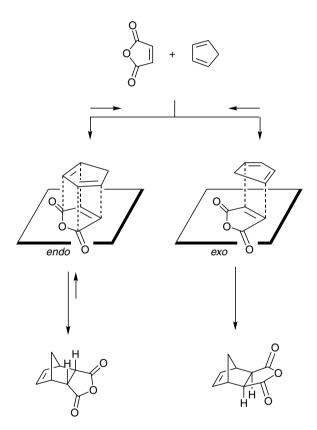
new stereogenic centers of the adduct is fixed by two possible suprafacial approaches named *endo* and *exo*. The *endo* mode of attack is the spatial arrangement of reactants in which the bulkier sides of the diene and dienophile lie one above the other, while in the *exo* mode of addition the bulkier side of one component is under the small side of the other. If one also considers the regioselectivity and the face selectivity of the reaction, a considerable number of isomers can, in principle, be produced. Schemes 1.8 and 1.9 give two general pictures. However, the Diels–Alder cycloaddition is known to be a highly selective reaction, and consequently only one or a very limited number of isomers are actually obtained.

The *exo* addition mode is expected to be preferred because it suffers fewer steric repulsive interactions than the *endo* approach; however, the *endo* adduct is usually the major product because of stabilizing secondary orbital interactions in the transition state (Scheme 1.10). The *endo* preference is known as Alder's rule. A typical example is the reaction of cyclopentadiene with maleic anhydride which, at room temperature, gives the *endo* adduct which is then converted at

200 °C to the thermodynamically more stable *exo* adduct through a retro Diels–Alder reaction followed by re-addition (Scheme 1.10).

The generally observed *endo* preference has been justified by secondary orbital interactions, [17e, 42, 43] by inductive or charge-transfer interactions [44] and by the geometrical overlap relationship of the  $\pi$  orbitals at the primary centers [45].

The *exo-endo* diastereoselectivity is affected by Lewis acid catalysts, and the ratio of two stereoisomers can be explained on the basis of the FMO theory [17e, 46].



Scheme 1.10

### 1.7 RETRO DIELS-ALDER REACTION

The Diels-Alder reaction is reversible and the direction of cycloaddition is favored because two  $\pi$  bonds are replaced by two  $\sigma$ -bonds. The cycloreversion occurs when the diene and/or dienophile are particularly stable molecules (i.e.

formation of an aromatic ring, of nitrogen, of carbon dioxide, of acetylene, of ethylene, of nitriles, etc.) or when one of them can be easily removed or consumed in a subsequent reaction (Equations 1.20 and 1.21).

COPh 
$$EtO_2C$$
  $CO_2Et$   $+$   $HC\equiv CH$   $(1.20)$   $CO_2Et$   $CO_2Et$   $CO_2Et$   $CO_2Et$   $COPh$ 

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
N & \Delta \\
\hline
 & N \\
\hline
 & N \\
\hline
 & N_2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
DMAD & CO_2Me \\
\hline
 & CO_2Me
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
CO_2Me \\
\hline
 & CO_2Me
\end{array}$$

The retro Diels-Alder reaction usually requires high temperatures in order to surmount the high activation barrier of the cycloreversion. Moreover, the strategy of retro Diels-Alder reaction is used in organic synthesis to mask a diene fragment or to protect a double bond [47]. Some examples are illustrated in Scheme 1.11.

The retro Diels-Alder reaction is strongly accelerated when an oxide anion substituent is incorporated at positions 1 and 2 of the six-membered ring which has to be cycloreversed, namely at one terminus carbon of the original diene or at one sp<sup>2</sup> carbon of the dienophile [51] (Equation 1.22).

The first example of an oxide-anion accelerated retro Diels–Alder reaction was reported by Papies and Grimme [52]. The adduct **19** (Equation 1.23) treated with tetra-*n*-butylammonium fluoride (TBAF) in THF at room temperature is immediately converted into **20**, in contrast to the parent **21** (Equation 1.24) which undergoes cycloreversion into **22** at  $100\,^{\circ}$ C. The dramatic oxide-anion acceleration (>  $10^{6}$ ) was ascribed to the loss of basicity of about  $8\,\mathrm{pK}_{\mathrm{b}}$  units in the transformation of alcoholate ion of precursor **19** 

# Synthesis of (±)-occidentalol [48]

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ CO_2 Me \end{array}$$

# Synthesis of (±)-turmerone [49]

# Synthesis of 2-glycosylamino pyridines [50]

Me N NH OAc 
$$AcO$$
  $AcO$   $AcO$ 

### Scheme 1.11

into the phenolate ion of the product **20**. This is an example of acceleration of retro Diels–Alder when an oxide substituent is incorporated at the terminus of the  $4\pi$  component of the Diels–Alder adduct, that is, position 2 in the model of Equation 1.22.

An example of the effect of oxide-anion associated with the  $2\pi$  component (i.e. position 1, Equation 1.22) is illustrated in Equation 1.25 [53]. The potassium salt of 1,4-dihydro-11-hydroxy-9,10-dihydro-9,10-ethanoanthracene undergoes more facile debridging (remotion of ethylene) than the 11-deoxygenated parent compound.

### 1.8 HOMO-DIELS-ALDER REACTION

The reaction of a diene having the two double bonds separated by a sp<sup>3</sup> center with a dienophile to give a  $[2\pi + 2\pi + 2\pi]$  cycloaddition is called a homo-Diels-Alder reaction. Since the diene is not conjugated, a  $\sigma$  bond is created in lieu of a double bond. In principle, an open-chain diene gives rise to a central-bridged six-membered ring, while an inner-ring diene produces a bridged six-membered ring fused with a ring whose size depends on the size of the starting cyclodiene (Equations 1.26 and 1.27). Norbornadienes are the dienes most often used to investigate the homo-Diels-Alder reaction.

$$/\!\!// + = \longrightarrow (1.26)$$

A minority of authors use the term *homo* not to indicate the relative position of the two double bonds of diene involved in the reaction, but to emphasize that the six-membered adduct is formed by all carbons [54].

The cycloaddition between norbornadiene (23 in Scheme 1.12) and maleic anhydride was the first example of a *homo*-Diels—Alder reaction [55]. Other venerable examples are reported in Scheme 1.12 [56]. Under thermal conditions, the reaction is generally poorly diastereoselective and occurs in low yield, and therefore several research groups have studied the utility of transition metal catalysts [57]. Lautens and coworkers [57c] investigated the cycloaddition of norbornadiene and some of its monosubstituted derivatives with electron-deficient dienophiles in the presence of nickel-cyclooctadiene Ni(COD)<sub>2</sub> and PPh<sub>3</sub>. Some results are illustrated in Tables 1.4 and 1.5.

The mechanism of metal-catalyzed *homo*-Diels-Alder reaction proposed by Noyori [57c, 58] requires the coordination of double bonds of diene and

dienophile to the metal followed by the formation of metallocyclobutane which is converted to metallocyclohexane and then to the cycloadduct (Scheme 1.13).

Scheme 1.12

**Table 1.4** Ni(COD)<sub>2</sub>/PPh<sub>3</sub> catalyzed *homo*-Diels–Alder reaction of norbornadiene with electron-deficient dienophiles

**Table 1.5** Ni(COD)<sub>2</sub>/PPh<sub>3</sub> catalyzed *homo*-Diels–Alder reactions of 2-carboxyethylnorbornadiene with electron-deficient dienophiles

R	ortho (exo/endo)	para (exo/endo)	meta (exo/endo)	meta' (exo/endo)	Yield (%)
CN	0	100 (1:2.3)	0	0	94
$SO_2Ph$	0	66 (>20)	0	33 (>20)	75
COMe	20 (0:1)	70 (3)	0	10 (1:1.4)	84

Scheme 1.13

# 1.9 MULTIPLE DIELS-ALDER REACTION

Processes consisting of two or more synthetic steps carried out in the same flask without isolating any intermediates have been widely investigated in the last decade due to their ecological and economic advantages when compared to a stepwise procedure. In this respect the Diels–Alder reaction is a frequent example.

The one-pot multistep process has been named in various ways: domino, cascade, tandem, timed, consecutive, transmissive, etc. Sometimes the word used does not describe the real meaning of the procedure in that there is no conformity between the customary use of the term and the chemical transformation. These terms were recently defined more pertinently [59].

A domino Diels-Alder reaction (the term was chosen from the well-known game) is a one-pot process involving two or more Diels-Alder reactions carried out under the same reaction conditions without adding additional reagents or catalyst such that the second, third, etc., cycloaddition is the consequence of the functionality generated in the previous reaction. A historical example is illustrated in Equation 1.28 [60]. This type of transformation is sometimes named tandem or cascade, but these terms seem less appropriate for describing a time-resolved transformation.

$$E = CO_{2}Me$$

$$E = CO_{2}Me$$

$$E = H$$

$$E = CO_{2}Me$$

A tandem Diels-Alder reaction (the term refers to two operating units that are distinct but working at the same time) would indicate a process involving two distinct Diels-Alder reactions working at the same time (Equation 1.29) [6], and a cascade Diels-Alder reaction would refer to a transformation involving at least two Diels-Alder reactions occurring in sequence, without any reference to the fact that the subsequent reaction is the consequence of the functionality generated in the previous reaction (Equation 1.30) [61].

$$\begin{array}{c|c} \text{OSMT} & \text{OSMT} \\ \hline \\ \text{Ph} & \begin{array}{c} \Delta \\ \\ \end{array} & \begin{array}{c} \Delta \\ \\ \end{array} & \begin{array}{c} D \\ \\$$

A consecutive or timed Diels-Alder reaction is a one-pot process in which the first Diels-Alder does not promote the second, so it is necessary to change the experimental conditions or add reagents to allow the successive cycloadditions (Equations 1.31 [62] and 1.32 [63]).

22 Theory

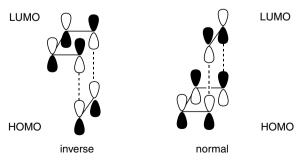
Sometimes it is difficult to classify a one-pot multi-step process. Thus for the sake of clarity, we think that the more general term *multiple reaction* is preferable to indicate a one-pot process in which several bonds are formed sequentially, regardless of whether the reaction conditions are changed or not, or whether new reagents are added during the process.

#### 1.10 THEORY

According to frontier molecular orbital theory (FMO), the reactivity, regiochemistry and stereochemistry of the Diels–Alder reaction are controlled by the suprafacial *in phase* interaction of the highest occupied molecular orbital (HOMO) of one component and the lowest unoccupied molecular orbital (LUMO) of the other. [17e, 41–43, 64] These orbitals are the closest in energy; Scheme 1.14 illustrates the two dominant orbital interactions of a symmetryallowed Diels–Alder cycloaddition.

# 1.10.1 Reactivity and Substituent Effects

The reactivity of a Diels-Alder reaction depends on the HOMO-LUMO energy separation of components: the lower the energy difference, the lower is the transition state energy of the reaction. Electron-withdrawing substituents lower the energy of both HOMO and LUMO, while electron-donating groups increase their energies. HOMO diene-controlled Diels-Alder reactions (Scheme 1.14) are accelerated by electron-donating substituents in the dienophile



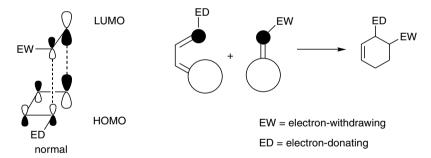
Scheme 1.14

(normal electron-demand Diels-Alder reaction). LUMO diene-controlled Diels-Alder reactions are influenced by electronic effects of the substituents in the opposite way (inverse electron-demand Diels-Alder reaction). The neutral electron-demand Diels-Alder reaction is HOMO-LUMO-diene controlled and is insensitive to substituents in either the diene or the dienophile.

Lewis acids can greatly accelerate the cycloaddition. Instructive examples are the AlCl<sub>3</sub>-catalyzed reaction of cycloalkenones with 1,3-butadienes [12]. The catalytic effect is explained by FMO theory considering that the coordination of the carbonyl oxygen by Lewis acid increases the electron-withdrawing effect of the carbonyl group on the carbon–carbon double bond and lowers the LUMO dienophile energy.

# 1.10.2 Regioselectivity

The *ortho-para* rule is explained by FMO theory on the basis of the orbital coefficients of the atoms forming the  $\sigma$ -bonds. The regiochemistry is determined by the overlap of the orbitals that have larger coefficients (larger lobes in Scheme 1.15). The greater the difference between the orbital coefficients of the two end atoms of diene and two atoms of dienophile, which form the two  $\sigma$ -bonds, the more regioselective the cycloaddition.



Scheme 1.15

Lewis-acid-catalyzed cycloadditions of dienophiles, such as  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated carbonyl compounds, with open-chain carbon-dienes, are generally highly *ortho-para* regioselective because the oxygen complexation increases the difference of LUMO coefficients of the alkene moiety.

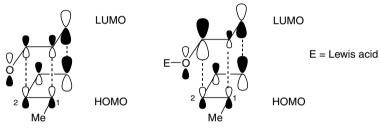
The orbital interaction depicted in Scheme 1.15 shows that the two  $\sigma$ -bonds form at the same time but do not develop to the same extent. The Diels–Alder cycloaddition of unsymmetrical starting materials is therefore concerted but asynchronous. A highly unsymmetrical diene and/or dienophile give rise to a highly unsymmetrical transition state and a stepwise pathway can be followed.

24 Theory

A concerted and synchronous Diels-Alder reaction occurs only with symmetric nonpolar reagents.

# 1.10.3 Stereoselectivity

The FMO theory explains the kinetically favored *endo* approach considering an additional nonbonding interaction. This secondary orbital interaction does not give rise to a bond but contributes to lowering the energy of the *endo* transition state with respect to that of the *exo* one. The larger are the lobes of interacting orbitals, the better is the overlap, the stronger is the interaction, and the more favored is the formation of *endo* adduct. In the cycloaddition between piperylene and acrolein (Scheme 1.16), the secondary orbital interaction occurs between the C-2 of the diene and the carbonyl carbon of the dienophile.

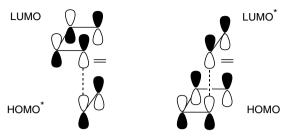


Scheme 1.16

The complexation with Lewis acids or the protonation influences both the energy and the coefficients of carbon atoms of the LUMO orbital of the dienophile. The coefficient of the carbonyl carbon orbital increases (Scheme 1.16); consequently, the stabilizing effect of the secondary orbital interaction is greatly increased and the *endo* addition is more favored.

The stereochemistry of substituents at C-1 and C-4 of the diene and that of substituents at C-1 and C-2 of the dienophile are preserved in the cycloadduct because the Diels–Alder is a concerted reaction that takes place suprafacially on both components.

In a photochemical cycloaddition, one component is electronically excited as a consequence of the promotion of one electron from the HOMO to the LUMO\*. The HOMO\*–LUMO\* of the component in the excited state interact with the HOMO–LUMO orbitals of the other component in the ground state. These interactions are bonding in [2+2] cycloadditions, giving an intermediate called exciplex, but are antibonding at one end in the  $[\pi^4 + \pi^2]$  Diels–Alder reaction (Scheme 1.17); therefore this type of cycloaddition cannot be concerted and any stereospecificity can be lost. According to the Woodward–Hoffmann rules [65], a concerted Diels–Alder reaction is thermally allowed but photochemically forbidden.



Scheme 1.17

Stable *cis*-1-phenyl-1-cyclohexene **24** photodimerizes via Diels–Alder cyclo-addition to *trans* adduct **25** (Equation 1.33) [66] and the photoexcitation of dihydrobenzofuran-fused cyclohexenone **26** in net furan gives the *trans* fused Diels–Alder adduct **27** (Equation 1.34) [67].

The non-preservation of *cis* stereochemistry of dienophiles **24** and **26** in the adducts **25** and **27** is due to a *cis*–*trans* photoisomerization of the double bond and to the concerted suprafacial Diels–Alder cycloaddition of diene to the ground state of *trans* dienophiles.

### REFERENCES

 (a) Fringuelli F. and Taticchi A. Dienes in the Diels-Alder Reaction, Wiley, New York, 1990;
 (b) Paquette L. A. Comprehensive Organic Synthesis, vol. 5, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1991. 26 References

Bailey W. F., Wachter-Jurcsak N. M., Pineau M. R., Ovaska T. V., Warren R. R. and Lewis C. E. J. Org. Chem. 1996, 61, 8216.

- 3. Roush W. R. and Sciotti R. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1998, 120, 7411.
- 4. Tietze L. F. Chem. Rev. 1996, 96, 115.
- 5. Denmark S. E. and Thorarensen A. Chem. Rev. 1996, 96, 137.
- 6. Winkler J. D. Chem. Rev. 1996, 96, 167.
- 7. Tietze L. F., Brumby T., Pretor M. and Remberg G. J. Org. Chem. 1988, 53, 810.
- 8. Franz A., Eschler P. Y., Tharin M. and Neier R. Tetrahedron 1996, 52, 11643.
- Saito K., Omura Y., Maekawa E. and Gassman P. Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 2573.
- 10. Diels O. and Alder K. Liebigs Ann. Chem. 1928, 460, 98.
- 11. Sauer J. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1967, 6, 16.
- Fringuelli F., Minuti L., Pizzo F. and Taticchi A. Acta Chem. Scand. 1993, 47, 255.
- 13. Bodwell G. J. and Pi Z. Tetrahedron Lett. 1997, 38, 309.
- Konovalov A. I. and Solomonov B. N. Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR, Ser. Khim. 1973, 211, 1115.
- Dewar M. J. S., Olivella S. and Stewart J. J. P. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1986, 108, 5771.
- Angell E. C., Fringuelli F., Pizzo F., Porter B., Taticchi A. and Wenkert E. J. Org. Chem. 1986, 51, 2642.
- (a) Fukui K. Acc. Chem. Res. 1971, 4, 57; (b) Bach R. D., McDouall J. J. and Schlegel H. B. J. Org. Chem. 1989, 54, 2931; (c) Loncharich R. J., Brown F. K. and Houk K. N. J. Org. Chem. 1989, 54, 1129; (d) Gompper R. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1969, 8, 312. (e) Sauer J. and Sustmann R. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1980, 19, 779.
- 18. Houk K. N., Lin Y. T. and Brown F. K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1986, 108, 554.
- 19. (a) Gorman D. B. and Gassman P. G. J. Org. Chem. 1995, 60, 977.
  - (b) de Pascual-Teresa B. and Houk T. L. Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 1759.
- 20. Sanghi R., Vankar P. S. and Vamkar Y. D. J. Indian Chem. Soc. 1998, 75, 709.
- 21. Gassman P. G. and Gorman D. B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1990, 112, 8623, 8624.
- Oi S., Kashiwagi K., Terada E., Ohuchi K. and Inoue Y. Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 6351.
- Hashimoto Y., Nagashima T., Hasegawa M. and Saigo K. Chem. Lett. 1992, 1353.
- (a) Lee R. A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1973, 3333; (b) Kraus A. and Sugimoto H. Tetrahedron Lett. 1977, 3929; (c) White K. B. and Reusch W. Tetrahedron 1978, 34, 2439; (d) Ihara M., Toyota M., Fukumoto K. and Kametani T. Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 2167; (e) Ihara M., Suzuki M., Fukumoto K., Kametani T. and Kabuto C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1988, 110, 1963; (f) Monchand A. P., Annapurna P., Watson W. H. and Nagl A. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1989, 281.
- 25. (a) Koerner M. and Rickborn B. J. Org. Chem. 1989, **54**, 6; (b) Koerner M. and Rickborn B. J. Org. Chem. 1990, **55**, 2662.
- (a) Mills S. G. and Beak P. J. Org. Chem. 1985, 50, 1216; (b) Almdal K., Eggert H. and Hammerich O. Acta Chem. Scand. 1986, B40, 230.
- 27. Riant O. and Kagan H. B. Tetrahedron Lett. 1989, 30, 7403.
- 28. Jones P., Li W. S., Pattenden G. and Thomson N. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1997, **52**, 9069.
- 29. Demircan A. and Parson P. Synlett 1998, 1215.
- 30. Shi C., Zhang Q. and Wang K. K. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 925.
- 31. Alajarin M., Molina P. and Vidal A. J. Nat. Prod. 1997, 60, 747.
- 32. Valentine D., Turro N. J. and Hammond G. S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1964, 86, 5202.

- (a) Bellville D. J., Wirth D. D. and Bauld N. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1981, 103, 718;
   (b) Bellville D. J. and Bauld N. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1982, 104, 2665.
- Bauld N. L., Aplin J. T., Yueh W. and Loinaz A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1997, 119, 11381.
- Bauld N. L., Aplin J. T., Yueh W., Loving A. and Endo S. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 2 1998, 2733.
- 36. Schmittel M., Wöhrle C. and Bohn I. Acta Chem. Scand. 1997, 51, 151.
- 37. Inukai T. and Kojima T. J. Org. Chem. 1971, 36, 924.
- 38. Angell E. C., Fringuelli F., Minuti L., Pizzo F., Taticchi A. and Wenkert E. J. Org. Chem. 1986, 51, 5177.
- (a) Trost M. B., Vladuchick W. C. and Bridges A. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 3554;
   (b) Proteau P. J. and Hopkins P. B. J. Org. Chem. 1985, 50, 141.
- Kahn S. D., Pau C. F., Overman L. E. and Hehre W. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1986, 108, 7381.
- 41. Houk K. N. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1973, 95, 4092.
- 42. Ginsburg D. Tetrahedron 1983, 39, 2095.
- 43. Fleming I. Frontier Orbitals and Organic Chemical Reactions, Wiley, New York, 1976.
- 44. Woodward R. B. and Baer H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1944, 66, 645.
- 45. Herndon W. C. and Hall L. H. Tetrahedron 1967, 27, 3095.
- 46. Houk K. N. and Strozier R. W. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1973, 95, 4094.
- 47. Ichihara A. Synthesis 1987, 207.
- 48. Watt D. and Corey E. J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1972, 4651.
- 49. Ho T. L. Synth. Commun. 1974, 4, 189.
- Cobo J., Melguizo M., Sanchez A., Nogueras M. and De Clercq E. Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 52, 5845.
- 51. Bunnage M. E. and Nicolaou K. C. Chem. Eur. J. 1997, 3, 187.
- 52. (a) Papies O. and Grimme W. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1980, **21**, 2799; (b) Oku A. and Hart H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1967, **89**, 4554.
- 53. Rajan Babu T. V., Eaton D. F. and Fukunaga T. J. Org. Chem. 1983, 48, 652.
- 54. Gosselin P., Bonfand E., Hayes P., Retoux R. and Maignan C. *Tetrahedron:* Asymmetry 1994, 5, 781.
- 55. Ullman E. F. Chem. Ind. (London) 1958, 1173.
- (a) Blomquist A. T. and Meinwald Y. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1959, 81, 667;
   (b) Schrauzer G. N. and Eichler S. Chem. Ber. 1962, 95, 2764.
- (a) Rigby J. H. and Ateeq H. S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1990, 12, 6442; (b) Gugelchuk M. M. and Wisner J. Organometallics 1995, 14, 1834; (c) Lautens M., Edwards L. G., Tam W. and Lough A. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 10276.
- 58. Takaya H., Yamakawa M. and Noyori R. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn 1982, 55, 852.
- 59. Lombardo M. and Trombini C. Seminars in Organic Synthesis. 23rd Summer School 'A. Corbella', Italian Soc. Chem., Rome, 1998, 7.
- Paquette L., Wyvratt M., Berk H. and Moerck R. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1978, 100, 5845.
- 61. Krauss G. A. and Tashner M. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 1974.
- (a) Swarbrick T., Marko I. and Kennard L. Tetrahedron Lett. 1991, 32, 2549;
   (b) Marko I., Seres P., Swarbrick T., Staton I. and Adams H. Tetrahedron Lett. 1992, 33, 5649.
- 63. Danishefsky S., Schuda P. F., Kitahara T. and Etheredge S. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1977, 99, 6066.
- (a) Isaacs N. *Physical Organic Chemistry*, 2nd edn, Longman, Harlow, 1995;
   (b) Fleming I. *Pericyclic Reactions*, Oxford Science Publ. 67, Oxford University Press, 1999.

28 References

65. Woodward R. B. and Hoffmann R. *The Conservation of Orbital Symmetry*, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, 1970.

- Goodman J. L., Peters K. S., Misawa H. and Caldwell R. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1986, 108, 6803.
- 67. (a) Mintas M., Schuster D. I. and Williard P. G. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1988, 110, 2305;
  - (b) Mintas M., Schuster D. I. and Williard P. G. Tetrahedron 1988, 44, 6001.

# 2 Thermal Diels–Alder Reaction

### 2.1 INTRODUCTION

From 1928 when Otto Diels and Kurt Alder [1] made their extraordinary discovery until 1960 when Yates and Eaton [2] reported the acceleration of the Diels–Alder cycloadditions by Lewis acid catalysts, these reactions were essentially carried out under thermal conditions owing to the simplicity of the accomplishing thermal process. Since then a variety of methods have been developed to accelerate the reactions. The reaction between 1,3-butadiene and ethylene (Equation 2.1) is a typical example of a thermal Diels–Alder cycloaddition.

Since the reactivity depends on the lowest HOMO–LUMO energy separation that can be achieved by the reacting partners, all the factors, steric and electronic, that lower the HOMO–LUMO distance increase the reaction rate and, as a consequence, allow the reactions to be carried out under mild conditions. Thus the normal electron-demand Diels–Alder reaction between 1,4-benzoquinone and 1,3-butadiene (Equation 2.2) proceeds at 35 °C almost quantitatively.

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & + & & \\ \hline & \\ \hline & \\$$

There are many types of Diels-Alder reactions that are carried out under thermal conditions. This chapter will deal with the most significant developments, the potential and range of applications of this methodology of both the intermolecular and intramolecular cycloadditions in organic synthesis.

### 2.2 CARBON DIELS-ALDER REACTIONS

# 2.2.1 Open-Chain Dienes

Highly functionalized cyclohexenes have been prepared by Diels-Alder reactions of butadienes 1 (Scheme 2.1) and chiral butadienes 2 (Scheme 2.2) with

various dienophiles [3,4]. Good regio- and facial selectivities were observed with dienes 2 bearing a free hydroxy group; when this group was protected the stereoselectivity was reversed and lowered. When the chiral dienes 3, bearing

 $R = CH_2CH(OAc)Ph$ ,  $CH_2CH(OAc)CH_2CH_2Ph$   $E = CO_2Me$ 

#### Scheme 2.1

$$\begin{array}{c|c} Z \\ \hline OR_1 \\ \hline 2 \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} PhH, Rfx, 48 \ h \\ 70-92\% \\ \hline \\ R \\ \hline OR_1 \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} Z \\ \hline \\ PhH, Rfx, 48 \ h \\ \hline \\ OR_1 \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} Z \\ \hline \\ OR_1 \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} Z \\ \hline \\ OR_1 \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} Z \\ \hline \\ OR_1 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{split} & \text{Z} = \text{COMe, CO}_2\text{Me, CONM}_2\\ & \text{R} = i\text{-Pr, } n\text{-C}_6\text{H}_{13}, \text{ Ph, } p\text{-BrC}_6\text{H}_4, p\text{-MeOC}_6\text{H}_4\\ & \text{R}_1 = \text{H, Me, STM, TBDMS} \end{split}$$

#### Scheme 2.2

an S-(+)-2-methoxymethyl pyrrolidine as chiral auxiliary, were used to react with nitroalkenes, a variety of optically active cyclohexanones [5] were obtained (Equation 2.3). The cycloadditions were highly diastereoselective, showed a high level (92–95%) of enantiomeric excess and, after hydrolysis of the cycloadducts, furnished optically active nitrocyclohexanones.

R = Me, OMOM, TBDMS;

 $R_1 = H, Me;$ 

 $R_2 = H$ , Me,  $CH_2OBn$ , *i-Pr*, Ph, 2-Fu, 3-Fu, o-Cl- $C_6H_4$ , *p*-OMe- $C_6H_4$ , *p*-NO<sub>2</sub>- $C_6H_4$ ;

 $R_1 - R_2 = -(CH_2)_4$ 

Conjugated cyclohexenones [6] have also been easily prepared by combining the cycloaddition of dimethylaminobutadiene 4 and several cyclic and acyclic dienophiles followed by the elimination of the amino group from the cycloadducts under acidic conditions. Scheme 2.3 summarizes some of these results.

Scheme 2.3

This type of diene is also interesting because the amino substituents open up the possibility of using chiral amines, thus allowing optically active conjugated cyclohexenones to be synthesized. An example is the chiral aminosiloxy diene 5 which reacts with several dienophiles leading to cycloadducts that were directly converted into chiral cyclohexenones [7] (Scheme 2.4) with fairly good yield (64–82%) and high enantiomeric excess (86–98%). The amino functionality can also be retained [8] as shown by the Diels–Alder reactions of 2-aminomethylbutadienes 6 (Equation 2.4) with a variety of dienophiles (dimethylfumarate, dimethylmaleate, methylacrylate, ethylacrylate and dimethylacetylenedicarboxylate).

TBSO TBSO 
$$R_{2}$$
  $R_{3}$   $R_{1}$   $R_{2}$   $R_{3}$   $R_{1}$   $R_{2}$   $R_{3}$   $R_{2}$   $R_{3}$   $R_{3}$   $R_{3}$   $R_{1}$   $R_{1}$   $R_{1}$   $R_{2}$   $R_{3}$   $R_{3}$   $R_{3}$   $R_{4}$   $R_{1}$   $R_{1}$   $R_{1}$   $R_{2}$   $R_{3}$   $R_{3}$   $R_{4}$   $R_{1}$   $R_{1}$   $R_{2}$   $R_{3}$   $R_{3}$   $R_{4}$   $R_{1}$   $R_{1}$   $R_{2}$   $R_{3}$   $R_{3}$   $R_{4}$   $R_{1}$   $R_{2}$   $R_{3}$   $R_{3}$   $R_{4}$   $R_{1}$   $R_{2}$   $R_{3}$   $R_{3}$   $R_{4}$   $R_$ 

R = Me, Et, t-Bu;  $R_1 = H$ , Et;  $R_2$ ,  $R_3 = Ph$ ,  $CO_2Me$ ,  $CO_2Et$ 

#### Scheme 2.4

A one-pot procedure [9] based on the cycloaddition of 4-aryl-2-silyloxybutadienes 7 and bisdiene 8 with alkynes, followed by oxidative aromatization of the cycloadducts, opened a route to polycyclic phenols without isolating the cyclohexadiene derivative intermediates (Scheme 2.5).

R = H,  $CH_2NMe_2$ ;  $R_1 = Me$ , Et

The synthesis of halogen-containing organic substrates is currently a stimulating challenge for synthetic chemists. Among the many procedures that have been developed, Diels-Alder methodology has also been successfully used.

Trichlorinated tropones [10] have been prepared by a one-pot procedure based on thermal cycloaddition of tetrachlorocyclopropene 9 with electronrich butadienes (Scheme 2.6) followed by spontaneous ring-expansion/dehydrochlorination of the resulting cycloadducts.

TMSO

7

R = Ph, 2-Fu, 2-Th, 
$$p$$
-PhC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>

1. PhMe, 100 °C, 27 h
2. DDQ, AcOH-PhMe, Rfx, 20 h
19–85%

OH

HO

R<sub>1</sub>

R<sub>2</sub>

R<sub>3</sub>

OSMT

1. PhMe, 100 °C, 24 h
2. DDQ, Rfx, 8–20 h
35–64%

HO

R<sub>1</sub>

R<sub>2</sub>

R<sub>1</sub>

OH

 $R_1$ ,  $R_2 = H$ , CN,  $CO_2Me$ Scheme 2.5

Scheme 2.6

Aromatic fluoro-compounds have been prepared by thermal cycloaddition of fluorinated 1,3-butadienes 10–12 (Figure 2.1) with several dienophiles. Fluorophenols were obtained by cycloaddition of diene 10 with quinones [11]

 $R, R_1, R_2 = H, Me, OMe, OSMT$ 

Figure 2.1

(Scheme 2.7). The phenols were formed during isolation (chromatography on silica gel) from the corresponding cycloadducts. In the reaction with *p*-benzoquinone, a product was unexpectedly obtained from a *hetero*-Diels–Alder reaction with the quinone acting as a carbonyl dienophile.

The Diels-Alder reactions of dienes 11 and 12 with many dienophiles allowed other fluorinated aromatics to be synthesized [12,13]. For example, diene 11 reacted with dimethylacetylenedicarboxylate and ethylpropiolate (Scheme 2.8) to give trifluoromethyl diethylphthalate and trifluoromethylethylbenzoate, and diene 12 with *p*-benzoquinone affords 5-fluoronaphthoquinone (Equation 2.5).

Vinyl- and acetylenic tricarbonyl compounds are reactive dienophilic components in Diels-Alder reactions. Cycloadditions of these compounds with substituted butadienes were recently used to develop a new synthetic approach to indole derivatives [14] (Scheme 2.9) by a three-step procedure including (i) condensation with primary amines, (ii) dehydration and (iii) DDQ oxidation.

Scheme 2.7

#### Scheme 2.8

R,  $R_1$ ,  $R_2 = H$ , Me,  $CH_2CO_2Et$ ;  $R_3 = n$ -Bu, Bn

#### Scheme 2.9

Diels—Alder cycloaddition reactions are among the most common and expeditious methods for the derivatization of [60]-fullerene which acts as a good dienophile reacting with a wide variety of dienes bearing electron-donating and electron-withdrawing groups. Since cycloadducts undergo a facile retro-Diels—Alder reaction, the stability of the cycloadducts was attained either by incorporating the forming double bond into an aromatic ring or by a smooth conversion of the formed double bond into a single bond.

Diels–Alder reactions of butadienes 13 and 2,3-di-n-propylbutadiene 14 with [60]-fullerene 15 led to several fullerene derivatives [15–17] (Scheme 2.10). Dienes 13 and 14 bore electron-donating groups, but the reactions also occurred with electron-withdrawing substituents due to the sufficiently low-energy LUMO of  $C_{60}$ .

 $R = R_1 = H$ , Me, OMe, Ph

#### Scheme 2.10

Vinylboranes, a class of highly reactive dienophiles that has been explored by Singleton and coworkers [18–21], have been used to synthesize a wide variety of cyclohexenols, cyclohexenediols and bridgehead bicyclic alcohols by Diels–Alder reaction with a wide range of acyclic dienes. The alcohols are obtained by an oxidative H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>/NaOH work-up of the intermediate borane adducts; by adding triethylamine before proceeding with oxidation, the protodeboronation side- reaction was eliminated and alcohols were obtained in good to excellent yields. Vinylborane can be readily prepared by metal–metal exchange of boron halides with vinyltin derivatives. While 9-vinyl-borabicyclo [3.3.1]nonane (18) is unstable and was therefore generated *in situ* and trapped by dienes, the *trans*-1,2-bis(catecholboryl)ethylene (19) is an air-stable crystalline solid [19]. The cycloadditions of numerous vinylboranes have been studied and some significant examples are summarized in Equations 2.6 and 2.7 and Scheme 2.11. Generally, the cycloaddition reactions have shown high regioselectivity and endo-diastereoselectivity.

SnBu<sub>3</sub> + Br-9-BBN 
$$\rightarrow$$
 DCM, r.t.  $\rightarrow$  5 min  $\rightarrow$  DCM, r.t.  $\rightarrow$  18  $\rightarrow$  DCM, r.t., 20 h  $\rightarrow$  DCM, r.t., 20 h

SnBu<sub>3</sub> 
$$\xrightarrow{BBr_3$$
, hexane  $0-25$  °C, 15 min  $0-$ 

Scheme 2.11

# 2.2.2 Cyclopentadienes and Cyclohexadienes

Cyclopentadienes and cyclohexadienes are versatile dienes that are commonly used to study mechanistic, regio- and stereochemical aspects of the Diels-Alder reaction and for synthetic purposes.

Cycloaddition reactions of homochiral dihydropyranones 20, readily accessible from D-glucose, with cyclopentadiene 21 give optically active tetrahydrobenzopyranones bearing several stereogenic centers. The reactions of these poorly reactive dienophiles were carried out under drastic thermal, Lewis-acid catalyzed, high pressure conditions [22]. Although mixtures of four diastereoisomers (*endo/exo* and *syn/anti*) were always obtained, the highest yields and stereoselection were observed under thermal (Equation 2.8) and, especially, high pressure conditions (15 kbar, 25 °C, 2 d).

Norbornadienes, norbornenones and their homologs have been prepared [23, 24] by cycloaddition of cyclopentadiene (21) and cyclohexadiene (22) with 1-benzenesulfonyl-2-trimethylsilylacetylene (23) and 1-ethoxy-2-carbomethoxyacetylene (24). Both were efficient dienophiles in the cycloaddition processes and dienophile 23 acted as an effective acetylene equivalent (Scheme 2.12). Norbornanes and their homologs can also be attained by Diels-Alder reaction

of dienes 21, 22 and fulvene 25 with acetoxymaleic anhydride (26), a reactive dienophile, which behaves like a ketene equivalent [25] (Scheme 2.13).

 $R = R_1 = H$ , OMe, OBz

The cycloaddition between **25** and **26** is a crucial step for the synthesis of methyl *cis*-dihydrojasmonate, a key constituent of the commercial jasmine fragrance Hedione **27**.

Scheme 2.12

Optically active norbornene derivatives [26] have been prepared by cycloaddition of hexachlorocyclopentadiene with *l*-menthylacrylate and *l*-menthylallylether (Equation 2.9). Low levels of enantiomeric excess have been obtained in the thermal processes, whereas Lewis acid catalyzed reactions (BF<sub>3</sub>, BBr<sub>3</sub>, AlCl<sub>3</sub>, SnCl<sub>4</sub>, DCM, 40–80 °C) gave better results.

Scheme 2.13

Furanones are a class of chiral dienophiles very reactive in thermal cycloadditions. For example, (5R)-5-(l-menthyloxy)-2-(5H)-furanone (28) underwent Diels-Alder reaction with cyclopentadiene (21) with complete  $\pi$ -face-selectivity (Equation 2.10), affording a cycloadduct which was used as a key intermediate in the synthesis of dehydro aspidospermidine [27].

PhMe, 110 °C, 65%

28
21

$$R^* = l\text{-menthyl}$$

(2.10)

Very high levels of diastereomeric and enantiomeric excess have been observed in the cycloadditions of (5R) and (5S)-5-menthyloxy-2(5H)-furanones **28** and **29** (Figure 2.2), readily available from furfural and *d*- and *l*-menthol [28].

$$R^*O$$
 $R^*O$ 
 $R^*O$ 
 $R^*O$ 
 $R^* = l$ -menthyl

Figure 2.2

# 2.2.3 Heterocyclic Dienes

The reactivity of heterocyclic dienes is determined by the nature and number of heteroatoms and, in the case of heteroaromatic compounds, also by the aromatic character. Furans undergo Diels–Alder reactions with strong dienophiles and generally afford *exo*-cycloadducts which are thermodynamically more stable than the kinetically favoured *endo*-adducts.

An example of the Diels-Alder reaction of furans is the cycloaddition of 31 with 4,4-diethoxybut-2-ynal (32) which acts as an acetylenedicarbaldehyde synthon to afford 7-oxabicyclo [2.2.1]heptene derivatives [29] which were then converted into substituted cyclohex-1-ene-1,6-dicarbaldehydes by a four-step procedure (Scheme 2.14).

Thiophenes are less reactive than furans and therefore react with very reactive dienophiles. They behave somewhat differently from furans and in many cases the intermediate addition products are unstable and undergo cheleotropic extrusion of sulfur [30]. Thiophenes 30 undergo cycloaddition reactions with DMAD (Equation 2.11) to afford bicyclic cycloadducts which lead to phthalates by sulfur extrusion, thus offering a one-pot synthesis of dimethylphthalates [31].

R = Me, Et, Bu,  $n-C_5H_{11}$ ,  $n-C_7H_{15}$ ,  $n-C_8H_{17}$ 

### Scheme 2.14

Benzo[c]furans (isobenzofurans) are very reactive but generally unstable dienes which are prepared *in situ* and trapped. The *in situ*-generated isobenzofuran **33** was trapped by cycloaddition reaction with bis(methyl (S)-lactyl) ester **34** to afford [32] optically active naphthols (Equation 2.12). The cycloaddition was carried out in the presence of a catalytic amount of glacial acetic acid and represents a facile one-pot procedure to synthesize substituted naphthols.

 $R, R_1, R_2 = H, Me, OMe, SMe, Ph$ 

Because of their low reactivity, a Diels-Alder reaction of 2-pyrones usually requires such a high temperature that the initial bicyclic lactone adducts often undergo cycloreversion [30,33] with loss of CO<sub>2</sub>. In some cases this limitation has been overcome by carrying out the reaction under high pressure conditions. Posner and coworkers have shown [34–36] that the presence of a tolylthio group or a bromine atom at the 3- or 5-position increases the reactivity of 2-pyrones. 3-Bromo-2-pyrone (35) (Scheme 2.15), as well as its regioisomer 5-bromo (36)

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CO}_2\text{R}^* \\ \text{MeO} \\ \text{Ar} \end{array} + \begin{bmatrix} \text{MeO} \\ \text{MeO} \\ \text{Ar} \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{DCM, AcOH, 95 °C}} \xrightarrow{\text{LiAI}(t\text{-BuO})_3\text{H}} \xrightarrow{\text{MeO}} \xrightarrow{\text{CO}_2\text{R}^*} \\ \text{Et}_3\text{B} \\ \text{MeO} \\ \text{Ar} \end{array} \xrightarrow{\text{CO}_2\text{R}^*} \\ \text{34} \\ \text{33} \end{array} \tag{2.12}$$

$$\text{R}^* = \{ \begin{array}{c} \text{Me} \\ \text{CO}_2\text{Me} \\ \end{array} \\ \text{Ar} = 3,4\text{-}(\text{MeO})_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3 \\ \end{array}$$

(Equation 2.13), undergo slow but very clean regioselective cycloaddition reactions, under carefully controlled thermal conditions with both electron-poor and electron-rich dienophiles.

R = CN, COMe, CO<sub>2</sub>H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>Cl, OSiMePh<sub>2</sub>, p-Br-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>

36

# 2.2.4 Outer-Ring Dienes

Outer-ring dienes are very reactive and readily form Diels-Alder adducts with olefinic and acetylenic dienophiles. Several types of outer-ring dienes are based on their nature (carbodiene or heterodiene) and ring type (carbocyclic or heterocyclic). Their reactivity is related to the distance between the methylene carbons and is strongly influenced by the presence of heteroatoms in the ring and substituents in the diene moiety. Many routes for generating these dienes from precursors have been studied; when generated in the presence of a dienophile, they give the adducts directly [30].

Various *o*-quinodimethanes, generated *in situ* from *o*-alkenylbenzyltributyl-stannane precursors, have been used to synthesize functionalized polycycles by Diels–Alder reaction with maleic anhydride, methylacrylate, dimethylfumarate and N-phenyl maleimide in the presence of electrophiles [37] (Scheme 2.16).

$$\begin{array}{c} R_{3} \\ ArSCI \\ SnBu_{3} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} ArS \\ R_{2} \\ \hline DCM, r.t., 2 \ h, \\ 51-95\% \end{array} \begin{array}{c} R_{2} \\ \hline R \\ \hline R \\ \hline \end{array}$$

2,3-Dimethylene-2,3-dihydrothiophene (37, Figure 2.3) is the thiophene analog [38] of o-quinodimethanes and has been used to develop a Diels-Alderbased synthetic approach to benzothiophene derivatives. Generated *in situ* by treating the trimethylsylyl ammonium derivatives 38 or 39 with Bu<sub>4</sub>N<sup>+</sup>F<sup>-</sup>, it

Scheme 2.16

37 38 
$$X = Me_3N^+I^-; Z = SiMe_3$$
39  $X = SiMe_3; Z = MeEt_2N^+I^-$ 

Figure 2.3

has been trapped with a variety of dienophiles (dimethyl maleate and fumarate, acrylonitrile, methylacrylate, diethylazodicarboxylate). The fluoride-induced 1,4-elimination procedure [39] allows 37 to be generated under mild conditions; this is of particular importance due to the strong tendency of diene 37 to dimerize or polymerize. For example, the reaction of diene 37 with N-phenyl maleimide is described in Equation 2.14.

Pyrano-[4,2-b]-pyrrol-5-ones **(40)** and pyrano-[4,3-b]-pyrrol-6-ones **(41)** (Figure 2.4) are stable cyclic analogs of pyrrole 2,3-quinodimethane and undergo Diels—Alder reaction [40, 41] with various dienophiles to afford indole derivatives after loss of carbon dioxide.

R = H, Me;  $R_1 = CO_2i$ -Bu

Figure 2.4

Scheme 2.17 reports some cycloaddition reactions of pyrano-[4,3-b]-pyrrole **40** (R = Me,  $R_1 = CO_2$ -*i*-Bu).

Tamariz and coworkers [42] have described a versatile, efficient methodology for preparing N-substituted-4,5-dimethylene-2-oxazolidinones **42** (Figure 2.5) from  $\alpha$ -diketones and isocyanates and have also studied their reactivity in Diels–Alder reactions. This is a method for synthesizing polycyclic heterocyclic compounds. Some of the reactions of diene **42** are summarized in Scheme 2.18. The nitrogen atom seems to control the regiochemistry of the reaction.

2,3-Ethylene disulfonyl-1,3-butadiene (43) is an example of an outer-ring diene with a non-aromatic six-membered heterocyclic ring containing sulfur. It is prepared by thermolysis of sulfolenes in the presence of a basic catalyst. It is very reactive [43] and even though it is electron-deficient, it readily reacted with both electron-rich and electron-poor dienophiles (Equation 2.15).

MeO<sub>2</sub>C 
$$CO_2i$$
-Bu  $CO_2i$ -Bu  $C$ 

$$\label{eq:Radiative} \begin{split} R &= (CH_2)_2 CI, \ Ph, \ \textit{p}\text{-}CIC_6H_4, \ \textit{m}\text{-}CIC_6H_4, \ \textit{o}\text{-}MeC_6H_4, \ \textit{m}\text{-}MeC_6H_4, \ \textit{p}\text{-}MeC_6H_4, \ \textit{o}\text{-}BrC_6H_4\\ R_1 &= H, \ Me \end{split}$$

# Figure 2.5

Indole-2,3-quinodimethanes [44] **44** are bicyclic outer-ring dienes that are widely used to prepare a variety of heterocyclic polycyclic compounds. These dienes, generated by extrusion of CO<sub>2</sub> from lactones, are then trapped by dienophiles. Some examples of Diels-Alder reactions of the dienes **44** are reported in Scheme 2.19.

The Diels–Alder reaction provides a valuable tool for functionalizing buck-minsterfullerene ( $C_{60}$ ). Functionalized  $C_{60}$  derivatives may have important applications as conductive materials [45] and in biological chemistry [46].

o-Quinodimethanes and their heterocyclic analogs have been used to functionalize ( $C_{60}$ ) fullerene by cycloaddition reactions affording thermally stabilized cycloadducts.

Scheme 2.18

Thieno-o-quinodimethanes **46** and **48**, generated *in situ* by iodide-induced 1,4-elimination from the respective 2,3-bis(chloromethyl)thiophene **45** and 2,3-bis(bromomethyl)benzo[b]thiophene **47** precursors, undergo Diels–Alder

 $R = OEt, SPh, TMS, OAc, CO_2Me, COMe, Ph; R_1 = H; R-R_1 = -(CH_2)_{4^-}, \qquad \begin{array}{c} O & Ph \ O \\ II & I \ II \\ C-N-C-M \end{array}$ 

$$N-Ph$$
,  $X = H$ 
 $N-Ph$ 
 $N-Ph$ 

Scheme 2.19

reaction with fullerene (15) in the presence of 18-crown-6 ether, yielding (Equations 2.16 and 2.17) thiophene-containing monocycloadducts [47].

Bis-o-quinodimethanes have also been used to functionalize [60]-fullerene by Diels-Alder reaction. An example is the preparation of main-chain polymers with incorporated [60]-fullerene units [48] illustrated in Scheme 2.20. Cycloaddition of bis-diene **50** generated *in situ* from bis-sulfone **49** with [60]-fullerene leads to an oligomer mixture **51**. Another type of functionalization is based on the

Diels-Alder reaction of fullerenes with complex dienes type **52** (Figure 2.6) which have a 2,3-bis-(methylene) bicyclo[2.2.2]octane unit [49].

Figure 2.6

# 2.2.5 Inner-Outer-Ring Dienes

Inner-outer-ring dienes are very useful in the synthesis of polycyclic molecules. Their reactivity in the Diels-Alder reaction depends on the type of ring (carbocyclic, heterocyclic, aromatic) that bears the ethenyl group or on the electronic effects of substituents at the diene moiety [30].

The 3- and 6-acetoxyvinylcyclohexenes **53** and **54** react with dimethylacetylenedicarboxylate to afford bicyclic esters [50]. It is noteworthy that the facial diastereoselectivity depends on the position of the acetoxy group (Scheme 2.21). While the reaction of **53** is completely *anti*-diastereoselective, that of **54** is undiastereoselective, affording a 1:1 mixture of cycload-ducts.

Scheme 2.21

The cycloadditions of the C-2 vinyl glicals with maleic anhydride are an interesting example of facial stereocontrol. The allylic methoxy group in dienes 55a and 55b exerts an *anti*-stereodirecting effect as shown by the stereochemistry of the *endo*-cycloadducts 56 and 57 obtained as the sole products from 55a and 55b, respectively, and by the fact that 55c produces [51] a mixture of the diastereoisomers 56c and 57c (Scheme 2.22). When linear acetylenic dienophiles were used, the degree of facial diastereoselectivity decreased, which indicates its dependence on steric effects.

# Styrenes and vinylnaphthalenes

Styrenes may act as  $2\pi$  and  $4\pi$  components of the Diels-Alder reaction depending on the substitution site and the electronic effects of the substituent. Electron-donating groups at the  $\alpha$ -carbon of the olefinic double bond enhance the dienic reactivity of styrenes [30].

#### Scheme 2.22

Phenanthrene-1,4-diones have been prepared [52] by cycloaddition of  $\alpha$ -substituted styrenes with an excess of 1,4-benzoquinone (Equation 2.18). Initial cycloadducts are oxidized by 1,4-benzoquinone.

R = H, OMe, SMe,  $Me(CH_2)_3O(CH_2)_2O$ 

In contrast, product mixtures were obtained [53] when  $\alpha$ -substituted styrenes were reacted with dimethylacetylenedicarboxylate (Equation 2.19). The products were formed via aromatization of the primary cycloadducts or by 'ene' addition of a second molecule of DMAD.

R = OMe, OEt, OSiMe<sub>3</sub>; E = CO<sub>2</sub>Me

When strong electron-withdrawing substituents were introduced at the  $\alpha$ -or  $\beta$ -carbon of the vinyl group, the styrenes acted as dienophiles. Thus cycloaddition of  $\alpha$ -trifluoromethyl styrene (58) with Danishefsky's diene 59 afforded regioselectively a 1:1 mixture of cycloadducts which were then converted (Equation 2.20) into 4-phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-2-cyclohexen-1-one [54].

Similarly,  $\beta$ -nitrostyrene (60) reacted with 1-dimethylamino-1-alkylbutadienes to afford phenylnitrocyclohexenes [55] (Equation 2.21) regioselectively and stereoselectively.

$$\begin{array}{c} NO_2 \\ + \\ + \\ \hline \\ 60 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} NMe_2 \\ \hline \\ 8 \text{ h, 26-71\%} \\ \hline \\ NO_2 \end{array} \tag{2.21}$$

R = Me, Et, i-Pr, n-Pr, n-Bu

1-Vinylnaphthalenes give Diels-Alder reactions more easily than styrenes and have been used to synthesize steroid-like compounds. 2-Vinylnaphthalene (61) is less reactive than 1-vinylnaphthalene (62) (Figure 2.7); it requires drastic conditions to undergo Diels-Alder reaction and the yields are low. Better results can be obtained by carrying out the reaction under high pressure (Chapter 5). Some Diels-Alder reactions of 1-vinylnaphthalene (62) are summarized in Scheme 2.23.

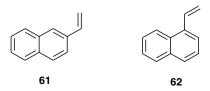


Figure 2.7

$$CO_2Me$$
 $CO_2Me$ 
 $C$ 

Divinylnaphthalenes **63** and **64** (Figure 2.8) react with strong dienophiles and have been used to synthesize complex polycyclic aromatic compounds [60]. While 2-vinylnaphthalene **(61)** and 1-vinylnaphthalene **(62)** act as  $4\pi$  components, 3-vinylphenanthrene **(65)** and 1- vinylpyrene **(66)** (Figure 2.8), characterized by an extended polycyclic aromatic system, preferentially undergo [2+2]

Scheme 2.23

Figure 2.8

cycloaddition [57, 61, 62].

3,4-Dihydro-1-vinylnaphthalene (67) as well as 3,4-dihydro-2-vinylnaphthalene (68) are more reactive than the corresponding aromatic dienes. Therefore they may also undergo cycloaddition reactions with low reactive dienophiles, thus showing a wider range of applications in organic synthesis. The cycloadditions of dienes 67 and 68 and of the 6-methoxy-2,4-dihydro-1-vinylnaphthalene 69 have been used extensively in the synthesis of steroids, heterocyclic compounds and polycyclic aromatic compounds. Some of the reactions of dienes 67–69 are summarized in Schemes 2.24, 2.25 and 2.26. In order to synthesize indeno[c]phenanthrenones, the cycloaddition of diene 67 with 3-bromoindan-1-one, which is a precursor of inden-1-one, was studied. Bromoindanone was prepared by treating commercially available indanone with NBS [64].

Scheme 2.24

# Scheme 2.25

Scheme 2.26

# **Dihydrovinylphenanthrenes**

Dihydrovinylphenanthrenes are more reactive than the corresponding vinyl phenanthrenes and undergo Diels-Alder reactions easily. They have been used in the synthesis of polycyclic aromatic compounds and helicenes. Examples of cycloaddition reactions of the 3,4-dihydro-1-vinylphenanthrene (70), [61] 3,4-dihydro-2-vinylphenanthrene (71) [68] and 1,2-dihydro-4-vinylphenanthrene (72) [69] are reported in Equation 2.22 and Schemes 2.27 and 2.28.

In the case of the cycloaddition of **71** with benzyne (Scheme 2.27) a 1.5:1 mixture of the two products was obtained which were then oxidized to the

i) NaBH<sub>4</sub> DCM/MeOH, and 
$$R_1 = H$$
, DME  $R_2 = H$ , OME  $R_3 = H$ , OME  $R_4 = H$ , OME

Scheme 2.27

Scheme 2.28

corresponding aromatic compounds. The major component was the product of the cycloaddition which originated the minor product by *ene*-reaction with a second molecule of dienophile.

The Diels-Alder reactions of **71** with 2-inden-1-ones generated *in situ* by treating the corresponding 3-bromo-indan-1-ones with triethylamine, were highly regio- and stereoselective; the cycloadducts were easily dehydrogenated to afford helicenes. Diene **72** underwent cycloaddition reactions with p-benzo-quinone and benzyne to give cycloadducts which were dehydrogenated to [5]-phenacenes.

# Vinylfurans, vinylthiophenes and vinylpyrroles

2-Vinylfuran (73a) and 2-vinylthiophene (73b) (Figure 2.9), and more generally 2-vinyl- and 3-vinyl five-membered aromatic heterocycles and their benzoderivatives, may undergo Diels—Alder reaction in two different ways by involving either the aromatic nucleus (intra-annular addition) or the diene moiety including the side-chain double bond (extra-annular addition). The latter way of interacting is preferred [30] and involves mechanistic and theoretical aspects, allowing substituted condensed heterocyclic systems to be synthesized [70].

1<u>\_\_\_</u>1 : dichioph

Figure 2.9

Whereas furan is more reactive than thiophene, according to the different aromatic character [71], the corresponding vinyltrimethylsilyloxy derivatives 74 and 75 show an opposite order of reactivity [72]. The reversed reactivity has been explained in terms of FMO theory by considering the higher energy of the HOMO (diene) and the larger HOMO coefficient at the end of the silyloxyvinyl group in the thiophene derivative 75 compared with that in the analogous furan 74. This shows that the reactivity of vinylheterocycles is not simply related to their aromaticity.

The Diels–Alder reaction of 2-vinylfurans 73 with suitable dienophiles has been used to prepare tetrahydrobenzofurans [73, 74] by an extra-annular addition; these are useful precursors of substituted benzofurans (Scheme 2.29). In practice, the cycloadditions with acetylenic dienophiles give fully aromatic benzofurans directly, because the intermediate cycloadducts autoxidize during the reaction or in the isolation procedure. In the case of a reaction with nitrosubstituted vinylbenzofuran, the formation of the aromatic products involves the loss of HNO<sub>2</sub>.

$$R = R_{1} = H$$

$$R = R_{1} =$$

Scheme 2.29

There is marked competition between intra-annulation and extra-annular addition in the case of 3-vinylfuran as shown by the results of the cycloaddition of **76** with several dienophiles [75] (Scheme 2.30).

OSMDBT OSMDBT 
$$CO_2Me$$
  $CO_2Me$   $CO_2M$ 

Scheme 2.30

2-Vinyl- and 3-vinylthiophene (73b and 77) are less reactive than the corresponding furans and show a notable preference for extra-annular addition due to the higher reactivity of the diene system, including the side-chain double bond. 2-Vinylthiophene is less reactive than 3-vinylthiophene. Whereas 2-vinylthiophene (73b) reacted with maleic anhydride and 1,4-benzoquinone to give cycloadducts in reasonable yield, 3-vinylthiophene (77) gave a higher yield of the cycloadduct [76, 77] (Scheme 2.31).

Vinylpyrazoles fail to undergo cycloaddition reactions under conditions used for vinylfurans and vinylthiophenes. 1-Phenyl-4-vinylpyrazole (78) and 1-phenyl-5-vinylpyrazole (79) (Figure 2.10) react only with strong dienophiles under pressure and at high temperatures [78–80].

Scheme 2.31

Figure 2.10

Vinylbenzofurans, vinylbenzothiophenes and vinylindoles

These dienes are valuable for the Diels-Alder based synthesis of dibenzofurans, dibenzothiophenes, carbazoles and other classes of complex polycyclic heterocyclic compounds. Scheme 2.32 summarizes some of the cycloadditions [81] of 2-vinylbenzofurans (80).

Substituted dibenzofurans have also been obtained by cycloaddition of 3-vinylbenzofurans (81) as shown [82] in Scheme 2.33.

MP = methylpropiolate; BQ = 1,4-benzoquinone; MA = maleic anhydride; DMAD = dimethylacetylenedicarboxylate; TCNE = tetracyanoethylene

#### Scheme 2.32

As vinylbenzofurans allow a large variety of substituted dibenzofurans to be synthesized, 2- and 3-vinylbenzo[b]thiophenes allow an easy entry, by Diels—Alder reaction with the appropriate dienophiles, to substituted dibenzothiophenes which are not easily accessible by other methods. Vinylbenzo[b]thiophenes are less reactive than the corresponding vinylbenzo[b]furans. Some cycloaddition reactions of 2-vinylbenzo[b]thiophene (82) with various dienophiles are reported [83] in Scheme 2.34.

The Diels-Alder cycloadditions of both 2-vinylindoles and 3-vinylindoles are very attractive methods for preparing [b]annelated indoles to serve as lead substances and as building blocks for alkaloids. Pindur and coworkers [84] have extensively studied the vinylindole Diels-Alder chemistry.

Cycloaddition reactions of 2-vinylindoles 83 with a variety of dienophiles provide a convenient access [85] to carbazoles (Scheme 2.35).

 $MA = maleic \ anhydride; \ NPM = N-phenylmaleimide; \ NQ = 1,4-naphthoquinone; \ TCNE = tetracyanoethylene$ 

## Scheme 2.33

BQ = 1,4-benzoquinone; NQ = 1,4-naphthoquinone; TCNE = tetracyanoethylene

#### Scheme 2.34

Scheme 2.35

The reactivity and regioselectivity of the cycloadditions of the 2-vinylindoles are markedly dependent on the substitution pattern as shown by the calculated HOMO energies and coefficients [85a].

In the case of the reaction of 2-vinylindole (83,  $R = R_1 = H$ ) with methyl propynoate, a diester is obtained by a multiple one-pot process involving two molecules of the dienophile and the extrusion of ethene (Equation 2.23).

CO<sub>2</sub>Me
$$H = CO_2Me$$

$$H = CO_2Me$$

$$PhMe, MS 4A$$

$$Rfx, 5 d, 8%$$

$$H = CO_2Me$$

$$PhMe, MS 4A$$

$$Rfx + CO_2Me$$

$$H = CO_2Me$$

$$CO_2Me$$

3-Vinylindoles have been studied extensively and used in the synthesis of carbazoles, alkaloids and other classes of pharmacologically active compounds. MMX force field calculations have shown that coplanar *s-cis* and *s-trans* conformations of 3-vinylindole (84, Figure 2.11) are the most stable conformers; they exhibit only slight differences in their thermodynamic stabilities [86].

$$\bigcup_{N} \longrightarrow \bigcup_{N}$$

Figure 2.11

Preparation of 3-vinylindole **(84)** via Cope elimination of N,N-diethyltrypt-amine-N-oxide has been reported [87]. An alternate approach based on the Wittig reaction of the readily accessible N-phenylsulfonylindole-3-carbalde-hyde failed because cleavage of the sulfonyl protecting group easily produced an anion whose neutralization led to polymerization [86].

Noland and coworkers have developed an interesting methodology for the *in situ* synthesis of carbazoles. This methodology combines the synthesis of 3-vinylindoles from indoles and acyclic ketones with the subsequent Diels–Alder cycloaddition in one flask to produce a variety of tetrahydrocarbazoles [88] (Scheme 2.36).

 $R_1$  = Me, Et, Ph, CH<sub>2</sub>COMe, p- and m-XC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub> (X = Me, OMe, Br, Cl, F, NO, Ph)  $R_2$  = H, Me, Et, Bn, Me<sub>3</sub>CCOCH<sub>2</sub>

Enantiomerically pure tetrahydrocarbazoles have been obtained by asymmetric Diels–Alder reactions [89] of 2- vinyl- and 3-vinylindoles with Oppolzer's acryloylsultam. The results of the [4+2] cycloadditions of 3-vinylindoles (Scheme 2.37) show that the exo-addition is preferred.

Scheme 2.37

## 2.2.6 Across-Ring Dienes

3,3',4,4'-Tetrahydro-1,1'-binaphthalene (bisdialine) (85) is more reactive than the corresponding 1,1'-binaphthalene and has been used as a  $4\pi$  component of cycloadditions to prepare very complex molecules. An improved method for preparing 85 was recently described [90]. The Diels-Alder reactions of 85 with a number of dienophiles were studied [90, 91] and are illustrated in Scheme 2.38.

BQ = 1,4-benzoquinone; NPM = N-phenylmaleimide; NQ = 1,4-naphthoquinone; MA = maleic anhydride

#### Scheme 2.38

Tetramethylbisdialine **86** has been used to synthesize substituted pentahelicenes characterized by a relatively high energy barrier to racemization due to the marked steric interactions between the methyl groups at the terminal aromatic rings [68b] (Scheme 2.39).

Scheme 2.39

## 2.3 HETERO-DIELS-ALDER REACTIONS

The hetero-Diels-Alder reaction permits heterocyclic-six- membered rings to be constructed by the interaction of heterodienes and/or heterodienophiles. Both the intermolecular and intramolecular versions of the hetero-Diels-Alder reaction are, therefore, very important methods for synthesizing heterocyclic compounds.

#### 2.3.1 Heterodienes

Diels–Alder reactions of 1-azadienes are less thermodynamically favorable [92] than the all-carbon analogs because of the stronger carbon–nitrogen  $\pi$ -bond which is broken during the Diels–Alder reaction.

Reactivity of 1-azadienes 87 and the regioselectivity and stereoselectivity of the cycloadditions with dienophiles 88 are strongly dependent on the type of

substituent at the nitrogen atom and on the nature of the dienophile. While azadiene **87a** was the most reactive, **87c** did not react and only the polymerization of the dienophile was observed [92] (Equation 2.24).

Ph 
$$R_1$$
  $r.t., -120 \,^{\circ}\text{C}$   $R_1$   $R_1$   $R_2$   $R_3$   $R_4$   $R_5$   $R_6$   $R_6$   $R_6$   $R_7$   $R_8$   $R_8$   $R_8$   $R_8$   $R_8$   $R_9$   $R_$ 

1-Azadienes **89**, generated *in situ* by thermolysis of the corresponding *o*-aminobenzylalcohols, have been used for the derivatization of [60]-fullerene through C–N bond formation leading to tetrahydropyrido [60]-fullerenes [93]. Theoretical calculations predicted these cycloadditions to be HOMO azadiene-controlled (Equation 2.25).

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH \\
R \\
NH
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R \\
DCB
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R \\
\hline
N
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
C_{60}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R \\
\hline
C_{60}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R \\
\hline
C_{60}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R \\
\hline
C_{60}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
C_{60}
\end{array}$$

 $R = Ph, 2-Th, p-MeOC_6H_4$ 

Thioazadienes **90**, formed *in situ* by the reaction of trimethylsilylimines and isothiocyanates, underwent cycloaddition reactions with nitriles bearing electron-withdrawing groups, to afford 1,3,5-thiadiazines [94] in excellent yield (Equation 2.26).

$$\begin{array}{c} R_{1} \\ N \\ N \\ S \\ S \\ IMe_{3} \end{array} + R_{2}CN \xrightarrow{1. \ PhMe, \ 25\ ^{\circ}C, \ 6-24\ h} \begin{array}{c} R \\ N \\ R_{1}N \\ N \\ R_{1}N \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} R \\ N \\ R_{2} \end{array} \qquad (2.26)$$

$$\mathsf{R} = \mathsf{Ph}, \, \mathsf{2}\text{-}\mathsf{Th}; \, \mathsf{R}_1 = \mathsf{Ph}, \, p\text{-}\mathsf{CIC}_6\mathsf{H}_4; \, \mathsf{R}_2 = \mathsf{Ts}, \, \mathsf{CCI}_3, \, \mathsf{CO}_2\mathsf{Me}$$

 $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha'$ -Dioxothiones are another type of heterodienes that contain two heteroatoms. They are electron-poor dienes which are readily formed *in situ* and are then trapped by electron-rich alkenes. Cycloadditions of thiones **91** and **92** (Scheme 2.40) are regiospecific and chemospecific [95].

$$R_{1} = Me$$

$$R_{2} = R_{1} = Me$$

$$R_{1} = Me$$

$$R_{2} = R_{1} = Me$$

$$R_{3} = R_{1} = Me$$

$$R_{4} = R_{2} = R_{1} = R_{1} = R_{2} = R_{2} = R_{1} = R_{2} = R_{2} = R_{1} = R_{2} = R_{2}$$

Scheme 2.40

o-Thioquinones 93, prepared simply from o-hydroxythiophthalimides, behave like  $\alpha,\alpha'$ -dioxothiones, affording a variety of complex heterocyclic compounds by inverse electron-demand Diels-Alder reaction [96] (Equation 2.27) with both vinyl ethers and electron-rich alkenes.

$$R_1$$
 $R_2$ 
 $R_3$ 
 $R_3$ 

R = OH, OMe;  $R_1$  = Me, OMe; R- $R_1$  = –(CH=CH) $_2$ –;  $R_2$ - $R_3$  = (CH=CH) $_2$ –; R- $R_1$  and  $R_2$ - $R_3$  = –(CH=CH) $_2$ –

Sauer and Heldmann [97] recently reported an interesting application of ethynyltributyltin as an electron-rich dienophile in an inverse electron-demand Diels-Alder reaction with the electron-deficient triazine derivative **94**. This method is interesting because the reaction is highly regioselective and the trialkylstannyl group is easily replaced by several groups under mild conditions, leading to substituted pyridines **95** (Scheme 2.41).

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{R-X} \\ \text{CHCl}_3 \text{ or PhMe,} \\ -60-110 \, ^{\circ}\text{C,} \\ 0.2-48 \text{ h} \\ 39-86\% \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{Ph} \\ \text{CO}_2\text{Me} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{Ph} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{CO}_2\text{Me} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{Ph} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{CO}_2\text{Me} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_3 \\ \text{N} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{SnBu}_$$

Scheme 2.41

The combination of thionation by Lawesson's reagent [98] of oxoenaminoketones **96** with normal electron-demand Diels-Alder reaction of conjugated aldehydes allows a variety of thiopyrans **97** to be synthesized by a regioselective and chemoselective one-pot methodology [99] (Equation 2.28). Thionation occurred at the more electrophilic ketonic carbonyl group.

CHNMe<sub>2</sub> + CHO Lawesson's reagent 
$$\rightarrow$$
 EtO  $\rightarrow$  R  $\rightarrow$  CHO  $\rightarrow$  R  $\rightarrow$  PhH, 0 °C-r.t., 56–63%  $\rightarrow$  Page 14. Ph  $\rightarrow$  PhH, Ph

The thionation–cycloaddition sequence is accompanied by the elimination of dimethylamine from the cycloadduct to afford thiopyrans. Similarly, when the thionation–cycloaddition methodology was applied to enaminoketones **98** and **99**, obtained from thiochromanones, tricyclic compounds **100** and **101** were obtained (Figure 2.12).

Figure 2.12

A Diels-Alder reaction of arynes with 1,2,4-triazines 102 allows the preparation of isoquinolines substituted with electron-withdrawing groups in the nitrogen-containing ring. The isoquinoline-1-carboxylic esters bearing additional substituents are of particular interest because they are not readily available by the usual routes [100,101] (Scheme 2.42).

$$\begin{array}{c} R_{2} \\ R_{1} \\ R_{2} \\ R_{1} \\ R_{2} \\ R_{3} \\ R_{4} \\ R_{2} \\ R_{1} \\ R_{2} \\ R_{2} \\ R_{3} \\ R_{2} \\ R_{4} \\ R_{2} \\ R_{5} \\ R_{1} \\ R_{2} \\ R_{1} \\ R_{2} \\ R_{2} \\ R_{3} \\ R_{2} \\ R_{4} \\ R_{5} \\$$

Scheme 2.42

#### 2.3.2 Heterodienophiles

Silylthioaldehydes 103, reactive dienophiles formed in situ from acetals according to a general method, are directly trapped with dienes to afford sulfur-containing heterocyclic compounds in good yield (Equation 2.29). Silylthioaldehydes are quite reactive in comparison with the aliphatic ones [102] which are rather inert in the cycloaddition reactions.

 $R = Me_3$ ,  $Et_3$ , t-BuMe<sub>2</sub>,  $PhMe_2$ ,  $Ph_2Me$  $R_1 = Me$ ,

 $R_1 - R_1 = -(CH_2)_{3}$ 

Selenoaldehydes **104**, like thioaldehydes, have also been generated *in situ* from acetals and then directly trapped with dienes, thus offering a useful one-pot procedure for preparing cyclic seleno-compounds [103,104]. The construction of a carbon–selenium double bond was achieved by reacting acetal derivatives with dimethylaluminum selenide (Equation 2.30). Cycloadditions of seleno aldehydes occur even at 0 °C. In these reactions, however, the carbon–selenium bond formed by the nucleophilic attack of the electronegative selenium atom in **105** to the aluminum-coordinated acetal carbon, may require a high reaction temperature [103]. The cycloaddition with cyclopentadiene preferentially gave the kinetically favorable *endo* isomer.

Selenoaldehydes have also been obtained by reacting chlorocarbonyl compounds with selenide ions generated by a fluorodestannylation technique using  $(Bu_3Sn)_2Se$  and  $Bu_4NF\cdot 3H_2O$  [105]. Selenoaldehydes **104** bearing an electron-withdrawing group such as  $CO_2Me$ , COMe, COPh or CN were efficiently prepared and trapped by dienes, whereas when R was Ph or MeO groups, selenoaldehydes were not generated (Scheme 2.43).

Scheme 2.43

A carbon–selenium bond can also be formed [106] by Diels–Alder reaction of the transient selenonitroso species **106** generated by phenylsulfinylselenylchloride reacting with amines or trimethylsilylated amines. Selenonitroso compounds **106** were trapped with 2,3-dimethylbutadiene to afford 1,2-selenazine derivatives **107** (Scheme 2.44) in low yield. 1,2- Selenazines are interesting compounds which are quite unstable (2–3 h), except for the one having an

$$R-N \xrightarrow[R_1]{H} \frac{PhSO_2SeCI, Et_3N, DCM}{0 \text{ °C, 0-20\%}} \quad \begin{bmatrix} R-N=Se \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{R} \xrightarrow{N} Se$$

$$\label{eq:Representation} \begin{split} \mathsf{R} &= p\text{-}\mathsf{XC}_6\mathsf{H}_4 \text{ (X = Br, Me), } o\text{-}\mathsf{SMeC}_6\mathsf{H}_4 \text{, PhO}(\mathsf{CH}_2)_2 \\ \mathsf{R}_1 &= \mathsf{H}, \, \mathsf{SMT} \end{split}$$

Scheme 2.44

*ortho*-thiophenyl-substituent which presumably increases the stability (3 days) by virtue of a nonbonded five-membered ring  $S \cdots Se$  interaction [107].

Diels-Alder reaction of tosylimine 108 obtained by thermal [2+2] cycloaddition of p-toluensulphonylisocyanate and methylglioxylate [108] provides a method for synthesizing nitrogen-containing heterocycles. The tosylimine was not isolated but was used directly *in situ* in several cycloaddition reactions (Scheme 2.45) which were completely regioselective [109]. In the case

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CO}_2\text{Me} \\ \text{CHO} \\ \end{array} + \quad \text{TsN=C=O} \\ \text{CHO} \\ \end{array}$$

Scheme 2.45

of furan and 2-methyl furan, only electrophilic aromatic substitution at the  $\alpha$ -position was observed.

The cycloaddition of chiral, racemic and non-racemic alkoxybutadienes **109** with phenyltriazolinedione led to aza compounds [110] in high yield, with good facial selectivity (diastereomeric excess: 87–92%) (Equation 2.31). The cycloadditions of the same dienes with N-phenylmaleimide require Lewis acid catalysis.

OR\*
$$R_{1} + N - Ph$$

$$109$$

$$R_{1} = n - Pr, Ph, 2 - Fu, trans-2 - phenylcyclohexyl R* = trans-2 - phenylcyclohexyl$$

Chiral heterocyclic compounds containing vicinal oxygen and nitrogen atoms were achieved by an asymmetric Diels–Alder reaction [111] of chiral acylnitroso dienophiles **111**. The latter were prepared *in situ* from alcohols **110**, both antipodes of which are available from camphor, and trapped with dienes (Scheme 2.46). Both the yield (65–94%) and diastereoisomeric excess (91–96%) were high.

R\*OCONHOH

110

R\* = camphor chiral auxiliary

$$R^* = C$$
 $R^* = C$ 
 $R^* =$ 

Scheme 2.46

#### 2.4 INTRAMOLECULAR DIELS-ALDER REACTION

A Diels-Alder reaction can also take place intramolecularly when a molecule incorporates both the diene and dienophile moieties which are connected by a chain. Nowadays the intramolecular Diels-Alder reaction is a valuable tool in organic synthesis because it allows two rings, of which only one is formed by the [4+2] cycloaddition, and up to four new chiral centers to be formed in one step [112]. Both carbocyclic and heterocyclic rings may be generated depending on the nature of the interacting moieties; the size of the second ring depends on chain broadening.

Wulff and Powers [113] developed a methodology for preparing bicyclic esters by intramolecular cycloaddition reactions of (E,E) and (Z,E)-deca-2,7,9-trienyl (112a and 113a) and undeca-2,9,11-trienyl (112b and 113b) pentacarbonyltungsten and tetracarbonyltriphenylphosphinetungsten carbene complexes as ester synthons. Some of the results are summarized in Schemes 2.47 and 2.48. The reactions of (E,E)- compounds are highly *endo*-diastereose-lective and the observed diastereose-lectivity was far superior to that afforded by thermal cycloadditions of the corresponding organic esters. Facile oxidation of the resulting complexes using cerium(IV) occurred with the retention of the stereochemistry to afford the corresponding esters.

Feringa-butenolide 114, in the presence of Dess-Martin periodinane reagent and 2,6-lutidine, gave the bis-ketone 115 which underwent intramolecular cycloaddition to afford *endo*-selectively the desired decalin-based lactone 116 (Equation 2.32) [114]. Double activation of butenolidic double bond strongly increases the reactivity of dienophile 115.

**a**, n = 1; **b**, n = 2

	X	112	endo:exo
	W(CO) <sub>5</sub>	а	98:2
		b	93:7
	0	а	60:40
		b	51:49
٧	V(CO)₄PPh	а	94:6
		b	88:12

Scheme 2.47

a, n = 1; b, n = 2

 X
 113
 endo:exo

 W(CO)<sub>5</sub>
 a
 45:55

 b
 78:22

 O
 a
 35:65

 b
 49:51

**Scheme 2.48** 

An intramolecular cycloaddition reaction of 117 is the crucial step in the synthesis of the highly functionalized decalin [115] moiety of azadirachtin 119.

Cycloaddition occurred by heating compound 117 at 200 °C in a sealed tube. This led to products 118, both of which may be versatile intermediates for the total synthesis of 119 (Equation 2.33).

PhO<sub>2</sub>S 
$$=$$
 R  $=$  H, Me; n = 1, 2 120b

Figure 2.13

The extensive study of Craig and coworkers [116] on the intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions of E- and Z-sulphonyl-substituted deca-, undeca- and dodecatrienes 120 (Figure 2.13) has opened a short route to *trans*- and *cis*-bridgehead hydrindanes and decalines and has given new insights into the role of dienophile substitution and geometry in determining the stereochemical outcome of these intramolecular cycloadditions.

Decalin unit **121**, an intermediate in the total synthesis of compactin, has been prepared by intramolecular cycloaddition reaction [117] of trienone-carboxylic acid **122** carried out under either thermal conditions or microwave irradiation. The desired *exo*-adduct **123** was the major stereoisomer (Equation 2.34). Similar results were observed in the cycloadditions of the corresponding esters.

Trienone **124** underwent intramolecular cycloaddition affording hydrobenzosuberone **125**. Thermal reaction was poorly diastereoselective (62:38 *cis:trans* stereoisomers). When the cycloaddition was carried out in the presence of LiBF<sub>4</sub>, trienone **124** was converted into *cis*-adduct **125** quantitatively and stereoselectively [118] (Equation 2.35).

Furanodecalins can be readily obtained by intramolecular cycloadditions of 2-furylnonadienoates **126**, **127**, and 3-furylnonadienoates **128**, **129**. These vinylfurans reacted intramolecularly and selectively across the diene unit which includes the vinylsubstituents. Thermolysis [119] of (E,E) and (Z,E) 2-furylesters **126** and **127** gave a mixture of *cis*- and *trans*-bridgehead furanodecalins with a slight preference for the *trans*-isomers, and *cis*-furanodecalin alone, respectively (Scheme 2.49). As expected the stereochemistry of the dienoates **126** and **127** controlled the stereochemistry of the ring junction. Thermolysis of (Z,E)-3-furyl **128** and (E,E)-3-furyl **129** dienoates afforded *cis*-furanodecalins with a different regiochemistry of the ester functionality. The *cis*-furanodecalin ring system is characteristic of naturally occurring sesquiterpenes [120].

Scheme 2.49

(-)-Chlorothricolide, the aglycon of the chlorothricin antibiotic, is a complex molecule containing an octahydronaphthalene unit. Roush and Sciotti [121] recently reported the total enantioselective synthesis of chlorothricolide. The multiple Diels-Alder reaction between poliene 130 and chiral dienophile (R)-131 was the key step in the synthetic process (Scheme 2.50). The interaction

Scheme 2.50

between 130 and 131 gave two main products, the desired 132 and 133; the latter was recycled further to give 132.

A sequence of two thermal intramolecular cycloadditions has been used to develop a short synthetic approach to tetrahydrothiopyrans [122]. The multiple process includes an intra-hetero- and an intramolecular-carbon Diels-Alder reaction. An intramolecular hetero-Diels-Alder reaction of divinylthioketone **134** afforded a 9:1 mixture of cycloadducts **135** and **136** which then underwent a second intramolecular cycloaddition which syn(to H-2)-exodiastereoselectively led to hexacyclic tetrahydrothiopyrans **137** and **138**, respectively (Scheme 2.51).

Scheme 2.51

Double intramolecular *hetero*-Diels-Alder reaction of 1,3-diynil-bis- $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated hydrazones **139** and **140** is a good example of a thermal multiple Diels-Alder reaction and is a particularly attractive route to annelated pyridines [123]. The initial cycloadduct readily aromatizes by the loss of dimethylamine (Scheme 2.52) under thermal reaction conditions.

Scheme 2.52

There is another type of multiple thermal Diels-Alder reaction in which the initial monoadduct is involved, either directly or after one transformation, in a second cycloaddition that affords the final polycyclic compounds. These methodologies have been used especially in the synthesis of polycyclic cage compounds. Paquette was the first to report the conversion of 9,10-dihydrofulvalene into polyfused cyclopentanoid systems [124].

Tetraene 141 has been converted into various complex polycondensed adducts by reacting with a variety of dienophiles such as maleic anhydride, N-phenylmaleimide, N-phenyltriazolinedione, *p*-benzoquinone and tetracyanoethylene carried out under thermal conditions. All cycloadditions occurred facial-diastereoselectively from an outside attack and provided monocycloadducts which had an exceptionally close relationship between diene and dienophile and then underwent intramolecular cycloaddition [125]. The reaction between 141 and *p*-benzoquinone is illustrated in Scheme 2.53.

Scheme 2.53

The synthesis of polycyclic diene **145** is another good example of this methodology [126]. Structurally, polycyclic cage compound **145** embeds the carbon skeleton of secohexaprismane [127] and iceane [128] and may serve as a synthetic precursor of these two-ring systems (Scheme 2.54). Treating the known bisdienone **142** with maleic anhydride in toluene at reflux temperature leads to cycloadduct **143** as a result of thermal decarbonylation followed by cycloaddition with the diene generated *in situ*. Decarbonylation of **143**, followed by a second intramolecular Diels—Alder reaction, furnished caged hexacyclic ene anhydride **144** which was then converted into compound **145** by treating it with Cu<sub>2</sub>O in hot quinoline in the presence of 2,2'-bipyridine and a small amount of water.

A complex sequence of pericyclic reactions, intramolecular and intermolecular cycloadditions and cycloreversions, was studied in an attempt to readily achieve bicyclic five-membered heterocycles, the methyl 4,6-dihydrothieno- and methyl-4,6-dihydrofuro[3,4-b]-furan-3-carboxylates 146 and 147. The results give further evidence of the potential of intramolecular Diels—Alder based multiple processes [129]. 2-Substituted furans and thiophenes 148 and 149, heated in the presence of 3,6-di(pyridin-2'-yl)-s-tetrazine, underwent intramolecular and intermolecular cycloadditions. The cycloadducts underwent double cycloreversion reactions with the loss of a nitrogen and dipyridyldiazine as illustrated in Scheme 2.55. The electron-deficient dipyridyltetrazine reacts with the isolated, electron-rich olefinic bond rather than with the bond conjugated with the methylcarboxylate.

Scheme 2.54

In addition to the multiple processes involving two Diels-Alder reactions in *intra-intra*, *inter-intra* or *inter-inter* molecular sequences, other processes have

Scheme 2.55

been developed, including one Diels-Alder reaction in sequence with another reaction. This thus increases the synthetic potential of the thermal intramolecular Diels-Alder methodology. A significant example is the recently described procedure for synthesizing bicyclic heterocycles which is based [130–132] on the transetherification-intramolecular *hetero*-Diels-Alder reaction. It is a one-pot procedure (Scheme 2.56) in which activated  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -unsaturated carbonyl

$$\begin{array}{c} R_{2} R_{3} \\ \text{MeO} \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} P_{3} \\ \text{NeO} \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} P_{4} \\ \text{NeO} \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} P_{5} \\ \text{NeO} \\$$

Scheme 2.56

compounds 150 interact with  $\delta$ , $\varepsilon$ -unsaturated alcohols 151 under thermal conditions giving the intermediate 152 which affords stereoselectively hydropyranopyran derivatives 153 in good yields.

## 2.5 OUTLINED DIELS-ALDER REACTIONS

First asymmetric Diels-Alder reactions in the vinylhetarene series: cycloaddition with vinylindoles to enantiomerically pure carbazole derivatives [133]

$$R_2$$
 $R_2$ 
 $R_1$ 
 $R_1$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_1$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_1$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_1$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_1$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_3$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $R_1$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_3$ 
 $R_4$ 
 $R_5$ 
 $R_5$ 
 $R_5$ 
 $R_7$ 
 $R_8$ 
 $R_8$ 
 $R_8$ 
 $R_8$ 
 $R_9$ 
 $R_9$ 

Face-selective and *endo*-selective cycloaddition with enantiomerically pure cyclopentadienes [134]

(both enantiomers R and S)

$$X = O, NH; R = Ph, p-MeOC_6H_4, o-MeOC_6H_4, 2,4-(MeO)_2C_6H_3, 2-Naphthyl$$

*Hetero*-Diels–Alder reactions of 3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-o-benzoquinone with acyclic dienes: novel synthesis of 1,4-benzodioxanes [135]

overall yield: 40-92%

Synthesis of functionalized aryloxy 1,3-butadienes and their transformation to dienyl ethers via Diels-Alder cycloaddition reactions [136]

$$R_1$$
 +  $R_2$  +  $R_1$  +  $R_2$  +  $R_3$  +  $R_4$  +  $R_4$  +  $R_4$  +  $R_5$  +  $R_4$  +  $R_5$  +  $R_5$  +  $R_6$  +  $R_6$ 

R = Me, OMe, OTMS;  $R_1 = OPh$ , p-MeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>;  $R_2 = SBu$ , OSMT  $E = CO_2Me$ 

5 dienes, 3 acetylenic dienophiles

Highly thermally stable Diels-Alder adducts of [60]-fullerene with 2-cycloalkenones and their acetals [137]

OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH 
$$C_{60}$$
  $C_{60}$   $C_{60$ 

Diels-Alder reactions of 1-(phenylseleno)-2-(p-toluensulphonyl)ethyne: a novel dienophile and ketene equivalent [138]

7 acyclic and cyclic dienes

Generation of a selenoaldehyde, a selenoketone, and telluroaldehydes by [3,3] sigmatropic rearrangement of allyl alkenyl selenides and tellurides [139]

R = H, Me;  $R_1 = H$ , Ph;  $R_2 = Ph$ ,  $CO_2Me$ , 4- $CF_3C_6H_4$ ; X = Se, Te

An efficient synthesis of reduced flavones via Diels–Alder addition to 4H-pyran-4-ones [140]

TMSO

R = H, OMe; Ar = Ph, 
$$\rho$$
-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>

$$t \cdot BuO_2C$$
PhMe, 110 °C, 6 h
$$16-54\%$$
TMSO

R = H, OMe; Ar = Ph,  $\rho$ -MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>

Preparation of N-alkylketene-N-butadienyl-N,O-silyl acetals [141]

Diels-Alder reaction of the dihydropyridinones V: approach to the Ircinal B core [142]

Synthesis of polysubstituted anilines using the Diels-Alder reaction of methyl-5-aminofuroate [143]

$$R_{1} = H$$

$$R_{2} = H$$

$$R_{1} = H$$

$$R_{1} = H$$

$$R_{2} = H$$

$$R_{1} = H$$

$$R_{1} = H$$

$$R_{2} = H$$

$$R_{1} = H$$

$$R_{1} = H$$

$$R_{2} = H$$

$$R_{1} = H$$

$$R_{1} = H$$

$$R_{2} = H$$

$$R_{1} = H$$

$$R_{1} = H$$

$$R_{2} = H$$

$$R_{1} = H$$

$$R_{1} = H$$

$$R_{2} = H$$

$$R_{1} = H$$

$$R_{1} = H$$

$$R_{2} = H$$

$$R_{1} = H$$

$$R_{2} = H$$

$$R_{3} = H$$

$$R_{4} = H$$

$$R_{5} = H$$

$$R_{1} = H$$

$$R_{2} = H$$

$$R_{3} = H$$

$$R_{4} = H$$

$$R_{5} = H$$

$$R_{5$$

Preparation and Diels-Alder cycloaddition of 2-acyloxyacroleins. Facile synthesis of functionalized taxol A-ring synthons [144]

New Diels-Alder reactions of 3-vinylindoles with an aryne: selective access to functionalized [a]anellated carbazoles [145]

4 vinylindoles; 2 arynes

Exohedral functionalization of [60]-fullerene by [4+2] cycloadditions. Diels-Alder reactions of [60]-fullerene with electron-rich 2,3-dioxysubstituted-1,3-butadienes [146]

$$C_{60}$$
 +  $C_{60}$  PhMe, 25 °C  $C_{60}$   $C_{60$ 

Studies of diastereoselectivity in Diels–Alder reactions of (S)S-4a,5,8,8a-tetrahydro-5,8-methane-2-(*p*-tolysulfinyl)-1,4-naphthoquinones with cyclopentadiene [147]

Aminodienylesters. I: the cycloaddition reactions of *tert*-aminodienylester with  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated carbonyl compounds, styrenes and quinones [148]

NMe<sub>2</sub> 
$$CO_2Me$$
  $MeO_2C$   $CO_2Me$   $CO_$ 

Diels-Alder reactions of 1,3-cyclohexadienes and 3-(trimethylsilyl)propynoates. A new synthesis of *ortho*-(trimethylsilyl)benzoate esters [149]

First stereoselective [4+2] cycloaddition reactions of 3-cyanochromone derivatives with electron-rich dienes: an approach to the ABC tricyclic frame of arysugacin [150]

Synthesis and Diels–Alder reactions of  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated  $\gamma$ -sultone [151]

7 dienes

Synthesis and reactions of reduced flavones [152]

R = H, OMe;  $R_1 = CO_2Bn$ ,  $CO_2t$ -Bu;  $R_2 = Ph$ , p-MeOC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>

Furans act as dienophiles in facile Diels-Alder reactions with masked *o*-benzoquinones [153]

Oxasilacyclopentanes as intermediates for silicon tethered ene cyclizations [154]

Stereoselective construction of tetrasubstituted exocyclic alkenes from the [4+2] cycloaddition of vinylallenes [155]

$$R_1 = H, S = H, S = S$$

$$R_1 = Me, n-Bu, SiMe_3; R_2 = H, Me, n-Pn, MOMO$$

$$R_1 = H, S = S$$

$$R_1 = Me, n-Bu, SiMe_3; R_2 = H, Me, n-Pn, MOMO$$

2-Bromoethylvinylarylsulfones as versatile dienophiles: a formal synthesis of epibatidine [156]

Anomalous products from the thermal Diels-Alder reaction of a (E)-2-thiophenylbutadiene tethered to 3-methallylcyclohexenone [157]

PhS
$$Cl_{2}C_{6}H_{4}, 180 \, ^{\circ}C, 18 \, h$$

$$i \cdot Pr_{2}EtN$$

$$15\%$$

$$PhS$$

$$i \cdot Pr_{2}EtN$$

$$15\%$$

$$PhS$$

$$i \cdot Pr_{2}EtN$$

$$15\%$$

$$Ph$$

$$i \cdot Pr_{2}EtN$$

$$15\%$$

$$Ph$$

$$i \cdot Pr_{2}EtN$$

$$15\%$$

$$Ph$$

$$i \cdot Pr_{2}EtN$$

$$15\%$$

Dihydropyrones as dienophiles in the Diels–Alder reaction: application to the synthesis of 1-oxadecalones [158]

A highly efficient multicomponent synthesis of pyridones and pyrimidones by a [2+2+2] strategy [159]

TBMDSO 
$$R_1$$
  $R_2$   $R_3$   $R_4$   $R_5$   $R_5$   $R_5$   $R_6$   $R_7$   $R_8$   $R_8$   $R_9$   $R_9$ 

Synthesis of 3,5-disubstituted pyridazines by regioselective [4+2] cycloadditions with ethynyltributyltin and subsequent replacement of the organotin substituent [160]

18 aryl-1,2,4,5-tetrazines

Synthesis of alkyl perfluoroalkanedithiocarboxylates and some aspects of their reactivity in cycloaddition reactions [161]

The intramolecular Diels–Alder reactions of photochemically generated *trans*-cycloalkenones [162]

2 dienes:  $R_3 = H$ ,  $R_2 = Me$ ;  $R_2 = H$ ,  $R_3 = OSMT$ 

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & h_{\nu}, \text{ Pyrex} \\
 & 66-80\% \\
 & H \\
 & H \\
 & H
\end{array}$$

92 References

#### REFERENCES

- 1. Diels O. and Alder K. Liebigs Ann. Chem. 1928, 98, 460.
- 2. Yates P. and Eaton P. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1960, 82, 4436.
- 3. Masuyama Y., Fuse M. and Kurusu Y. Chem. Lett. 1993, 1199.
- 4. Bloch R. and Chaptal-Gradoz N. J. Org. Chem. 1994, 59, 4162.
- 5. Barluenga J., Aznar F., Ribas C. and Valdés C. J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 6746.
- 6. Kozmin S. A., Janey J. M. and Rawal V. H. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 3039.
- 7. Kozmin S. A. and Rawal V. H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1997, 119, 7165.
- 8. Hosomi A., Masunari T., Tominaga Y. and Hojo M. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn 1991, 64, 1051.
- 9. Yamamoto Y., Nunokawa K., Ohno M. and Eguchi S. Synthesis 1996, 949.
- 10. Banwell M. G. and Knight J. H. Aust. J. Chem. 1993, 46, 1861.
- 11. Jin F., Xu Y. and Huang W. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1993, 814.
- 12. Shi G.-Q. and Schlosser M. Tetrahedron 1993, 49, 1445.
- 13. Schlosser M. and Keller H. Liebigs Ann. 1995, 1587.
- 14. Wasserman H. H. and Blum C. A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1994, 35, 9787.
- Ohno M., Azuma T., Kojima S., Shirakawa Y. and Eguchi S. Tetrahedron 1996, 52, 4983.
- 16. Krautler B. and Maynollo J. Tetrahedron 1996, 52, 5033.
- 17. Fernandez-Paniagua U. M., Illescas B., Martin N., Seoane C., De la Cruz P., de la Hoz A. and Langa F. *J. Org. Chem.* 1997, **62**, 3705.
- 18. (a) Singleton D. A., Martinez J. P. and Ndip G. M. J. Org. Chem. 1992, 57, 5768;
  - (b) Singleton D. A. and Martinez J. P. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1990, 112, 7423;
  - (c) Singleton D. A., Martinez J. P. and Watson J. V. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1992, **33**, 1017; (d) Singleton D. A., Martinez J. P., Watson J. V. and Ndip G. M. *Tetrahedron* 1992, **48**, 5831.
- 19. Singleton D. A. and Redman A. M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1994, 35, 509.
- 20. Lee Y.-K. and Singleton D. A. J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 2255.
- 21. Singleton D. A. and Leung S.-W. J. Org. Chem. 1992, 57, 4796.
- Dauben W. G., Kowalczyk B. A. and Lichtenthaler F. W. J. Org. Chem. 1990, 55, 2391.
- Williams R. V., Chauhan K. and Gadgil V. R. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1994, 1739.
- Minuti L., Taticchi A., Marrocchi A., Costantini L. and Wenkert E. Synth. Commun. 2001, 31, 707.
- 25. Wenkert E., Vial C. and Näf F. Chimia 1992, 46, 95.
- Akhmedov I. M., Peynircioglu B., Mamedov E. G., Tanyeli C. and Demir S. Tetrahedron 1994, 50, 2099.
- 27. Magnus P., Cairns P. M. and Kim C. S. Tetrahedron Lett. 1985, 26, 1963.
- 28. De Jong J. C., van Bolhuis F. and Feringa B. L. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 1991, **2**, 1247.
- 29. Gustafsson J. and Sterner O. J. Org. Chem. 1994, 59, 3994.
- 30. Fringuelli F. and Taticchi A. *Dienes in the Diels- Alder Reaction*, Wiley, New York, 1990.
- 31. Corral C., Lissavetzky J. and Manzanares I. Synthesis 1997, 29.
- 32. Chariton J. L., Chee G. and McColeman H. Can. J. Chem. 1995, 73, 1454.
- 33. Minuti L. and Taticchi A. Seminars in Organic Synthesis. 22nd Summer School 'A. Corbella', Italian Soc. Chem., Rome, 1997, 51.
- 34. Posner G. H., Nelson T. D., Kinter C. M. and Afarinkia K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1991, 32, 5295.
- 35. Afarinkia K. and Posner G. H. Tetrahedron Lett. 1992, 33, 7839.

- Posner G. H., Nelson T. D., Kinter C. M. and Johnson N. J. Org. Chem. 1992, 57, 4083.
- 37. Sano H., Kawata K. and Kosugi M. Synlett 1993, 831.
- 38. Van den Berg K. and van Leusen A. M. Rec. Trav. Chim. Pays Bas 1993, 112, 7.
- 39. (a) Ito Y., Nakajo E., Sho K. and Saegusa T. *Synthesis* 1985, 698; (b) Ito Y., Nakatsuka M. and Saegusa T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1982, **104**, 7609.
- 40. Andrews J. F. P., Jackson P. M. and Moody C. J. Tetrahedron 1993, 49, 7353.
- 41. Jackson P. M. and Moody C. J. Tetrahedron 1992, 48, 7447.
- 42. Mandal A. B., Gomez A., Trujillo G., Mendez F., Jimenez H. A., de Jesus Rosales M., Martinez R., Delgado F. and Tamariz J. J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 4105.
- 43. Lee S.-J., Peng M.-L., Lee J.-C. and Chou T. -S. Chem. Ber. 1992, 125, 499.
- 44. Fray E. B., Moody C. J. and Shah P. Tetrahedron 1993, 49, 439.
- 45. (a) Haddon R. *Acc. Chem. Res.* 1992, **25**, 127; (b) Holczer K. and Whetten R. L. *Carbon* 1992, **30**, 1261.
- (a) Ganapathi P. S., Friedman S. H., Kenyon G. L. and Rubin Y. J. Org. Chem. 1995, 60, 2954; (b) An Y.-Z., Chen C.-B., Anderson J. L., Sigman D. S., Foote C. S. and Rubin Y. Tetrahedron 1996, 52, 5179; (c) Toniolo C., Bianco A., Maggini M., Scorrano G., Prato M., Marastoni M., Tomatis R., Spisani S., Palù G. and Blair E. D. J. Med. Chem. 1994, 37, 4558; (d) Tokuyama H., Yamago S., Nakamura E., Shiraki T. and Sugiura Y. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1993, 115, 7918; (e) Boutorine A. S., Tokuyama H., Takasugi M., Isobe H., Nakamura E. and Helene C. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1994, 33, 2462.
- 47. Fernandez-Paniagua U. M., Illescas B. M., Martin N. and Seoane C. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1 1996, 1077.
- 48. Gugel A., Belik P., Walter M., Kraus A., Harth E., Wagner M., Spiekermann J. and Mullen K. *Tetrahedron* 1996, **52**, 5007.
- Lawson J. M., Oliver A. M., Rothenfluh D. F., An Y.-Z., Ellis G. A., Ranasinghe M. G., Khan S. I., Franz A. G., Ganapathi P. S., Shephard M. J., Paddon-Row M. N. and Rubin Y. J. Org. Chem. 1996, 61, 5032.
- 50. Hoye T. R. and Rother M. J. J. Org. Chem. 1979, 44, 458.
- 51. Burnouf C., Lopez J. C., Calvo Flores F. G., Laborde M., Olesker A. and Lukacs G. *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 1990, 823.
- 52. Willmore N. D., Hoic D. A. and Katz T. J. J. Org. Chem. 1994, **59**, 1889.
- 53. Kotsuki H., Yamaguchi T., Ohno K., Ichikawa Y. and Ochi M. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn 1994, 67, 599.
- 54. Begue J.-P., Bonnet-Delpon D., Lequeux T., d'Angelo J. and Guingant A. *Synlett* 1992, 146.
- 55. Potthoff B. and Breitmaier E. Chem. Ber. 1987, 120, 255.
- 56. (a) Bachmann W. E. and Scott L. B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1948, 70, 1462.
  - (b) Alder K. and Schmitz-Josten R. Liebigs Ann. 1955, 595, 1.
- 57. Shirota Y., Nagata J., Nakano Y., Nogami T. and Mikawa H. J. Chem. Soc. 1977, 14.
- 58. Davies W. and Porter Q. N. J. Chem. Soc. 1957, 4967.
- 59. Gacs-Baitz E., Minuti L. and Taticchi A. Tetrahedron 1994, 50, 10359.
- (a) Zander M. and Franke W. H. Chem. Ber. 1974, 107, 727; (b) Willmore N. D., Liu L. and Katz T. J. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1992, 31, 1093.
- 61. Gacs-Baitz E., Minuti L. and Taticchi A. Polycyclic Aromatic Compounds 1992, 8, 213.
- 62. Orton W. L., Mesh K. A. and Quin L. D. Phosphorus and Sulfur 1979, 5, 349.
- 63. Minuti L., Taticchi A., Marrocchi A., Morozzi G., Pampanella L. and Gaes-Baitz E. *Polycyclic Aromatic Compounds* 1999, **13**, 9.
- Brown R. F. C., Coulston K. J., Dobney B. J., Eastwood F. and Fallon G. D. Aust. J. Chem. 1987, 40, 1687.

94 References

65. Nazarov I. N. and Kotlyarevskii I. L. Izvest. Akad. Nauk SSSR, Khim. Nauk 1953, 1100; CA 49, 2458d.

- Das J., Kubela R., MacAlpine G. A., Stojanac Z. and Valenta Z. Can. J. Chem. 1979, 57, 3308.
- 67. Bachmann W. E. and Chemerda J. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1948, 70, 1468.
- a Minuti L., Taticchi A., Marrocchi A. and Gacs-Baitz E. Synth. Commun. 1998,
   28, 2181; (b) Minuti L., Taticchi A., Marrocchi A., Gacs-Baitz E. and Galeazzi R. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 3155.
- 69. Minuti L., Taticchi A., Gacs-Baitz E. and Marrocchi A. *Tetrahedron* 1998, **54**, 10891.
- 70. Marrocchi A., Minuti L. and Taticchi A. Recent Res. Dev. Org. Chem. 1998, 2, 107.
- 71. Albert A. Heterocyclic Chemistry, Athlone, London, 1968.
- 72. Sasaki T., Ishibashi Y. and Ohno M. Heterocycles 1983, 20, 1933.
- 73. Davidson W. J. and Elix J. A. Aust. J. Chem. 1973, 26, 1059.
- 74. Kusurkar R. S. and Bhosale D. K. Synth. Commun. 1990, 20, 101.
- 75. Benitez A., Herrera F. R., Romero M., Talamas F. X. and Muchowski J. M. *J. Org. Chem.* 1996, **61**, 1487.
- 76. Davies W. and Porter Q. N. J. Chem. Soc. 1957, 4958.
- 77. Davies W., Porter Q. N. and Wilmshurst J. R. J. Chem. Soc. 1957, 3366.
- Elguero J. Comprehensive Heterocyclic Chemistry, vol. 5, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1984.
- 79. Medio-Simon M. and Sepulveda-Arques J. Tetrahedron 1986, 24, 6683.
- 80. Medio-Simon M., Alvarez de Laviada M. J. and Sepulveda- Arques J. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1 1990, 2749.
- (a) Scannelle R. T. and Stevenson R. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1980, 1103;
   (b) Brewer J. D., Davidson W. J., Elix J. A. and Leppik R. A. Aust. J. Chem. 1971,
   24, 1883.
- 82. Pearson J. R. and Porter Q. N. Aust. J. Chem. 1991, 44, 907, 1085.
- 83. Ghosh A., Maiti S. B., Chatterjee A. and Raychaudhuri S. R. *Indian J. Chem.* 1989, **28B**, 724.
- 84. Pindur U. Heterocycles 1988, 27, 1253 and references cited therein.
- (a) Eitel M. and Pindur U. J. Org. Chem. 1990, 55, 5368; (b) Pindur U. and Eitel M. J. Heterocyclic Chem. 1991, 28, 951; (c) Pindur U. and Eitel M. Helv. Chim. Acta 1988, 71, 1060; (d) Eitel M. and Pindur U. Heterocycles 1988, 27, 2353.
- 86. Pindur U., Kim M.-H. and Eitel M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1990, 31, 1551.
- 87. Noland W. E. and Sundberg R. J. J. Org. Chem. 1963, 28, 884.
- 88. (a) Noland W. E., Xia G.-M., Gee K. R., Konkel M. J., Wahlstrom M. J., Condoluci J. J. and Rieger D. L. *Tetrahedron* 1996, **52**, 4555; (b) Noland W. E. and Wann S. R. *J. Org. Chem.* 1979, **44**, 4402; (c) Noland W. E., Wahlstrom M. J., Konkel M. J., Brigham M. E., Trowbridge A. G., Konkel L. M. C., Gourneau R. P., Scholten C. A., Lee N. H., Condoluci J. J., Gac T. S., Pour M. M. and Radford P. M. *J. Heterocyclic Chem.* 1993, **30**, 81.
- (a) Pindur U., Lutz G., Fisher G., Schollmeyer D., Massa W. and Schroder L. Tetrahedron 1993, 49, 2863; (b) Pindur U., Lutz G., Massa W. and Schroder L. Heterocycles 1993, 36, 661.
- 90. Minuti L., Taticchi A., Marrocchi A. and Gacs-Baitz E. Tetrahedron 1997, 53, 6873.
- 91. Bergmann F., Eshinazi E. and Neeman M. J. Org. Chem. 1943, 8, 179.
- 92. (a) Trione C., Toledo L. M., Kuduk S. D., Fowler F. W. and Grierson D. S. J. Org. Chem. 1993, 58, 2075; (b) Barluenga J. and Tomas M. Adv. Heterocyclic Chem. 1993, 57, 1.

- 93. Martin N., Martinez-Grau A., Sanchez L., Seoane C. and Torres M. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 8074.
- 94. Barluenga J., Tomás M., Ballesteros A. and Lopez L. A. Synlett 1991, 93.
- 95. (a) Capozzi G., Franck R. W., Mattioli M., Menichetti S., Nativi C. and Valle G. J. Org. Chem. 1995, 60, 6416; (b) Capozzi G., Menichetti S., Nativi C., Rosi A. and Valle G. Tetrahedron 1992, 48, 9023.
- 96. Capozzi G., Falciani C., Menichetti S. and Nativi C. J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 2611.
- 97. (a) Sauer J. and Heldmann D. K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1998, **39**, 2549; (b) Heldmann D. K. and Sauer J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1997, **38**, 5791.
- 98. Gabbutt C. D., Hepworth J. D. and Heron B. M. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1 1992, 2603.
- 99. Cava M. P. and Levinson M. I. Tetrahedron 1985, 41, 5061.
- D'A. Rocha Gonsalves A. M., Pinho e Melo T. M. V. and Gilchrist T. L. Tetrahedron 1992, 48, 6821.
- 101. Popp F. D. and Duarte F. F. *Isoquinolines*, part 2, Kathavala F. G., Coppola G. M. and Shuster H. F. (eds), Wiley, New York, 1990.
- 102. Degl'Innocenti A., Scafato P., Capperucci A., Bartoletti L., Spezzacatena C. and Ruzziconi R. *Synlett* 1997, 361.
- 103. Segi M., Takahashi T., Ichinose H., Minghi G. and Nakajiama T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1992, **33**, 7865.
- 104. Boger D. and Weinreb S. M. Hetero Diels-Alder Methodology in Organic Synthesis, Academic Press, Orlando, FL, 1987.
- 105. Segi M., Kato M. and Nakajima T. Tetrahedron Lett. 1991, 32, 7427.
- 106. Bryce M. R. and Chesney A. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1995, 195.
- Dae S. Organic Sulfur Chemistry: Structure and Mechanism, CRC Press, London, 1991.
- 108. Richter R. and Ulrich H. *The Chemistry of Cyanates and Their Thioderivatives*, vol. 2, Patai S. (ed.), Wiley, New York, 1977.
- 109. Hamley P., Holmes A. B., Kee A., Ladduwahetty T. and Smith D. F. *Synlett* 1991, 29
- Barluenga J., Tomas M., Suarez-Sobrino A. and Lopez L. A. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1995, 1785.
- 111. Martin S. F., Hartmann M. and Josey J. A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1992, 33, 3583.
- 112. (a) Desimoni G., Tacconi G., Barco A. and Pollini G. P. Natural Products Synthesis Through Perycyclic Reactions, Am. Chem. Soc., Washington DC, 1983;
  (b) Ciganek E. Organic Reactions 1984, 32, 1;
  (c) Craig D. Chem. Soc. Rev. 1987, 16, 187.
- 113. Wulff W. D. and Powers T. S. J. Org. Chem. 1993, 58, 2381.
- 114. Reiser U., Jauch J. and Herdtweck E. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2000, 11, 3345.
- 115. Ishihara J., Yamamoto Y., Kanoh N. and Murai A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1999, 40, 4387.
- 116. Craig D., Fisher D. A., Kemal O., Marsh A., Plessner T., Slawin A. M. Z. and Williams D. J. *Tetrahedron* 1991, 47, 3095.
- 117. Takatori K., Hasegawa K., Narai S. and Kajiwara M. Heterocycles 1996, 42, 525.
- 118. Smith D. A. and Houk K. N. Tetrahedron Lett. 1991, 32, 1549.
- 119. (a) Cooper J. A., Cornwall P., Dell C. P. and Knight D. W. *Tetrahedron Lett*. 1988, **29**, 2107; (b) Cornwall P., Dell C. P. and Knight D. W. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1* 1993, 2395.
- 120. Glasby J. S. Encyclopaedia of the Terpenes, Wiley, New York, 1982.
- (a) Roush W. R. and Sciotti R. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1994, 116, 6457; (b) Roush W. R. and Sciotti R. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1998, 120, 7411.

96 References

122. Saito S., Kimura H., Sakamaki K., Karakasa T. and Moriyama S. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1996, 811.

- 123. Bushby N., Moody C. J., Riddick D. A. and Waldron I. R. Chem. Commun. 1999, 793.
- 124. (a) Paquette L. A., Wyvratt M. J., Berk H. C. and Moerck R. E. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1978, 100, 5845; (b) Paquette L. A. and Wyvratt M. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1974, 96, 4671
- 125. Fessner W.-D., Grund C. and Prinzbach H. Tetrahedron Lett. 1989, 30, 3133.
- 126. Chou T.-C., Yang M.-S. and Lin C. T. J. Org. Chem. 1994, 59, 661.
- 127. Mehta G. and Padma S. Tetrahedron 1991, 47, 7783.
- 128. Spurr P. R. and Hamon D. P. G. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1983, 105, 4734.
- 129. Buttery J. H., Moursounidis J. and Wege D. Aust. J. Chem. 1995, 48, 593.
- 130. Wada E., Kumaran G. and Kanemasa S. Tetrahedron Lett. 2000, 41, 73.
- 131. Perlmutter P. Conjugate Addition Reactions in Organic Synthesis, Baldwin J. E. and Magnus P. D. (eds), Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1992.
- 132. Honda K., Asami M. and Inoue S. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn 1992, 72, 73.
- 133. Pindur U., Lutz G., Massa W. and Schroder L. Heterocycles 1993, 36, 661.
- Beckmann M., Meyer T., Schulz F. and Winterfeldt E. Chem. Ber. 1994, 127, 2505.
- 135. Nair V. and Kumar S. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1994, 1341.
- Olsen R. K., Feng X., Campbell M., Shao R. and Math S. K. J. Org. Chem. 1995, 60, 6025.
- 137. Takeshita H., Liu J.-F., Kato N., Mori A. and Isobe R. Chem. Lett. 1995, 377.
- 138. Back T. G. and Wehrli D. Synlett 1995, 1123.
- 139. Shimada K., Oikawa S., Nakamura H. and Takikawa Y. Chem. Lett. 1995, 135.
- 140. Groundwater P. W., Hibbs D. E., Hursthouse M. B. and Nyerges M. *Heterocycles* 1996, **43**, 745.
- 141. Franz A., Eschler P.-Y., Tharin M., Stoeckli-Evans H. and Neier R. *Synthesis* 1996, 1239.
- 142. Torisawa Y., Ali M. A., Tavet F., Kageyama A., Aikawa M., Fukui N., Hino T. and Nakagawa M. *Heterocycles* 1996, **42**, 677.
- 143. Cochran J., Wu T. and Padwa A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 2903.
- 144. Funk R. L. and Yost III K. J. J. Org. Chem. 1996, 61, 2598.
- 145. Gonzalez E., Pindur U. and Schollmeyer D. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1 1996, 1767.
- 146. Torres-Garcia G. and Mattay J. Tetrahedron 1996, 52, 5421.
- 147. Carreño M. C., Garcia-Ruano J. L., Urbano A. and Hoyos M. A. *J. Org. Chem.* 1996, **61**, 2980.
- 148. Koike T., Tanabe M., Takeuchi N. and Tobinaga S. Chem. Pharm. Bull. 1997, 45, 243.
- 149. Kleschick W. A. and Thornburgh S. Synth. Commun. 1997, 27, 1793.
- 150. Hsung R. P. J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 7904.
- Lee A. W. M., Chan W. H., Jiang L. S. and Poon K. W. Chem. Commun. 1997, 611.
- 152. Groundwater P. W., Hibbs D. E., Hursthouse M. B. and Nyerges M. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1* 1997, 163.
- 153. Chen C.-H., Dharma Rao P. and Liao C.-C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1998, 120, 13254.
- Robertson J., Middleton D. S., O'Connor G. and Sardharwala T. Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 669.
- 155. Spino C., Thibault C. and Gingras S. J. Org. Chem. 1998, **63**, 5283.
- 156. Zhang C., Ballay II C. J. and Truddell M. L. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1 1999, 675.

- 157. Grieco P. A. and Kaufman M. D. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 2590.
- 158. Chen D., Wang J. and Totah N. I. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 1776.
- 159. Ghosez L., Jnoff E., Bayard P., Sainte F. and Beaudegnies R. *Tetrahedron* 1999, **55**, 3387.
- 160. Sauer J. and Heldmann D. K. Tetrahedron 1998, 54, 4297.
- Portella C., Shermolovich Y. G. and Tschenn O. Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr. 1997, 134, 697.
- 162. Dorr H. and Rawal V. H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1999, 121, 10229.

# 3 Lewis-Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction

#### 3.1 INTRODUCTION

The terms acid and base have been defined in different ways depending on the particular way of looking at the properties of acidity and basicity [1]. Arrhenius first defined acids as compounds which ionize in aqueous solution to produce hydrogen ions, and bases as compounds which ionize to produce hydroxide ions. According to the Lowry–Brønsted definition, an acid is a proton donor and a base is a proton acceptor [2]. According to the Lewis definition, acids are molecules or ions capable of coordinating with unshared electron pairs, and bases are molecules or ions having unshared electron pairs available for sharing with acids [3]. To be acidic in the Lewis sense, a molecule must be electron-deficient. This is the most general acid–base concept. All Lowry–Brønsted acids are Lewis acids but, in addition, the Lewis definition includes many other reagents such as boron trifluoride, aluminum chloride, etc.

The discovery that Lewis acids can promote Diels-Alder reactions has become a powerful tool in synthetic organic chemistry. Yates and Eaton [4] first reported the remarkable acceleration of the reactions of anthracene with maleic anhydride, 1,4-benzoquinone and dimethyl fumarate catalyzed by aluminum chloride. The presence of the Lewis-acid catalyst allows the cycloadditions to be carried out under mild conditions, reactions with low reactive dienes and dienophiles are made possible, and the stereoselectivity, regioselectivity and site selectivity of the cycloaddition reaction can be modified [5]. Consequently, increasing attention has been given to these catalysts in order to develop new regio- and stereoselective synthetic routes based on the Diels-Alder reaction.

Examples of the effects of Lewis-acid catalysts on the selectivities are reported in Scheme 3.1.

This Lewis acid ability of increasing both the reaction rate and the selectivity of the cycloaddition is surprising, since in other catalyzed reactions an increase in the reaction rate is accompanied by a decreased selectivity according to the reactivity–selectivity principle. This apparently contradictory behavior of the Lewis acids has been explained theoretically [6,7].

Many Lewis-acid catalysts have been studied and used in the Diels–Alder reactions, ranging from the more commonly used strong Lewis acids such as AlCl<sub>3</sub>, TiCl<sub>4</sub>, SnCl<sub>4</sub>, ZnCl<sub>2</sub>, ZnBr<sub>2</sub>, etc., to the milder lanthanide complexes and to the chiral catalyst.

Scheme 3.1

This chapter will mostly deal with the applications of the Lewis-acid-catalyzed Diels-Alder reaction to organic synthesis and the influence of Lewis acids on reactivity, stereoselectivity and regioselectivity of the cycloadditions.

#### 3.2 CARBON DIELS-ALDER REACTION

### 3.2.1 Cycloadditions of Cycloalkenones

Diels—Alder reactions of conjugated cycloalkenones provide a very important method for rapidly constructing complex polycyclic molecules. Since cycloalkenones are very poorly reactive dienophiles, acceleration by special physical and catalytic methods is required in order to avoid high reaction temperatures and long reaction times which often lead to low product yields [8].

A broad study of aluminum chloride-induced cycloadditions of cyclopentenones, cyclohexenones and cycloheptenones with 1,3-butadiene (1), isoprene

(2), (E)-piperylene (3) and 2,3-dimethyl-1,3-butadiene (4) (Figure 3.1) allowed all the reaction constraints to be determined, thus opening a straightforward route to the synthesis of hydrindanones, octalones and hydrobenzosuberones [9]. The diastereofacial selectivity in the catalyzed cycloadditions of 4-, 5- and 6-substituted 2-cyclohexenones 5 (Figure 3.1) has been extensively studied and the results (Table 3.1) have been interpreted in terms of a unifying stereoelectronic pathway and conformational considerations rather than a mere consideration of steric factors [10–12]. Diene–dienophile interaction, as shown for 4-alkylsubstituted 2-cyclohexenones in Scheme 3.2, occurs in such a way that (in the absence of steric interference) an axial diene approach antiparallel to the pseudo axial bond at neighboring C(4), which creates an incipient fused

$$R_1$$
 $R_2$ 
 $R_3$ 
 $R_4$ 

1  $R_1 = R_2 = R_3 = H$ 
2  $R_1 = Me, R_2 = R_3 = H$ 
3  $R_1 = R_2 = H, R_3 = Me$ 
4  $R_1 = R_2 = Me, R_3 = H$ 

Figure 3.1

**Table 3.1** Facial selectivity<sup>a</sup> in the aluminium chloride catalyzed Diels—Alder reactions of 4-, 5-and 6-substituted 2-cyclohexenones 5 with dienes 1–3

Diene	R	Me	<i>i</i> -Pr	t-Bu	Dienophile
1 2 3		55 90 49	67 91 61	100 100 100	O
1 2 3		96 97 96	92 92 98	97 91 97	R
1 2 3		35 33			R

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Expressed as % of anti Diels-Alder adducts.

parallel parallel anti 
$$\begin{array}{c} H \\ H \\ H \\ H \\ H \\ H \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} H \\ H \\ H \\ H \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} H \\ H \\ H \\ H \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} H \\ H \\ H \\ H \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} H \\ H \\ H \\ H \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} H \\ H \\ H \\ H \\ H \\ \end{array}$$

Scheme 3.2

cyclohexenone in half-chair conformation, is preferred over a parallel approach which produces the same ring in initial half-boat form. The adducts coming from Lewis-acid-catalyzed Diels-Alder reaction of 2-unsubstituted 2-cyclo-alkenones can epimerize at C-2 and therefore the *trans* adduct is sometimes the main reaction product.

Highly *anti*-diastereofacial selective cycloaddition of isoprene (2) with 4-isopropyl-2-cyclohexenone allowed a short regiocontrolled and stereocontrolled synthesis [13] of  $\beta$ -cadinene and ( $\gamma_2$ -cadinene, Scheme 3.3). High *anti*-diastereofacial selectivity also occurs in the Diels–Alder reaction of optically active cyclohexenones **6–9** (Figure 3.2), readily available from the chiral pool, with open chain dienes [14–16]. Their cycloadducts are valuable intermediates in the synthesis of optically active sesquiterpenes in view of the easy conversion of the gem-dimethylcyclopropane and gem-dimethylcyclobutane in a variety of substituents.

Bicyclic [6.4.0]dodecane systems have been prepared [17] by catalyzed and photochemical intermolecular cycloaddition of the cycloact-2-en-1-ones **10** and 1,3-butadiene (**1**) and by catalyzed intramolecular cycloaddition of trienone **11** (Scheme 3.4).

A strong dependence of the diastereofacial selectivity [18] on the substituents has been observed in the catalyzed cycloadditions of acyclic dienes with

## Scheme 3.3

Figure 3.2

$$\begin{array}{c} & & & \\ & &$$

Scheme 3.4

4,4-disubstituted dienones **12** (Scheme 3.5). Whereas the cycloadditions of 1,3-butadiene (**1**) with dienones **12b** and **12c** showed a clear preference for the *anti*-diastereoselectivity (*anti* with respect to the C-4 ester group), a reversal *syn*-diastereofacial selectivity was observed in the cycloaddition of dienone **12a**. Similar results were observed in the cycloaddition with (E)-piperylene.

Scheme 3.5

The presence of two substituents at C-4 also strongly influences the regioselectivity as shown in the cycloaddition of dienone 13 with isoprene (2) (Equation 3.1). In violation of the *para*-rule for Diels–Alder reaction, only *meta*-adduct was obtained [19,20].

The presence of the catalyst can also favor multiple Diels-Alder reactions of cycloalkenones. Two typical examples are reported in Schemes 3.6 and 3.7. When (E)-1-methoxy-1,3-butadiene (14) interacted with 2-cyclohexenone in the presence of Yb(fod)<sub>3</sub> catalyst, a multiple Diels-Alder reaction occurred [21] and afforded a 1:1.5 mixture of the two tricyclic ketones 15 and 16 (Scheme 3.6). The sequence of events leading to the products includes the elimination of methanol from the primary cycloadduct to afford a bicyclic dienone that underwent a second cycloaddition. Similarly, 4-acetoxy-2-cyclopenten-1-one (17) (Scheme 3.7) has been shown to behave as a conjunctive reagent for a one-pot multiple Diels-Alder reaction with a variety of dienes under AlCl<sub>3</sub> catalysis, providing a mild and convenient methodology to synthesize hydrofluorenones [22]. The role of the Lewis acid is crucial to facilitate the elimination of acetic acid from the cycloadducts. The results of the reaction of 17 with diene

Scheme 3.6

**4** are reported in Scheme 3.7. 4-Acetoxy-2-cyclopenten-1-one (17) behaves like a synthetic equivalent of the cyclopentadienone [23].

In a practical sense the instability of the alkoxy-, acyloxy-and silyloxy-substituted cycloadducts under Lewis-acid-catalyzed conditions may sometimes be a

Scheme 3.7

serious problem in the Diels-Alder reaction, as well as in further transformations of the adducts. Diethylphosphoryloxybutadienes such as **19** and **20** (Figure 3.3), and the cycloadducts derived from them, are significantly stable, thus retaining a high degree of synthetic usefulness [24].

Figure 3.3

### 3.2.2 Heterocyclic Dienophiles

Strong effects of the catalyst on the regioselectivity have been observed in the cycloadditions of a variety of heterocyclic dienophiles. Some results of the BF<sub>3</sub>-catalyzed reactions of quinoline-5,8-dione (21) and isoquinoline-5,8-dione (22) with isoprene (2) and (E)-piperylene (3) [25], and of the cycloadditions of 4-quinolones (23a, 23b) as well as 4-benzothiopyranone (23c) with 2-piperidino-butadienes, are reported [26] in Scheme 3.8 and Equation 3.2. The most marked

Scheme 3.8

influence was observed in the reaction of **21** with (E)-piperylene. This has been rationalized by considering the secondary orbital interactions of piperylene's HOMO with the LUMOs of catalyst–dienophile complexes.

Similarly a marked increase of regioselectivity has been shown in the catalyzed Diels–Alder reactions of the chiral bicyclic lactame **24** (Scheme 3.9) with a variety of dienes [27] (isoprene, mircene, (E,E)-1,4-dimethylbutadiene, 2,3-dimethylbutadiene, 2-siloxybutadiene). The catalyzed reactions were more regioselective and totally *endo-anti*-diastereoselective (*anti* with respect to the bridgehead methyl group). The results of the cycloadditions with isoprene and mircene are reported in Scheme 3.9. The cycloadducts have then been used to provide interesting fused carbocycles [28] with high enantiomeric purity as shown in Scheme 3.10.

Scheme 3.9

(E)-Azlactones are among the most important precursors of  $\alpha$ -amino acids [29], but the less stable (E)-isomer easily isomerizes to the (Z)-isomer affording, as a consequence, in the Diels–Alder reaction complex mixtures of cycloadducts. The use of some heterogeneous catalysts (SiO<sub>2</sub>–Et<sub>2</sub>AlCl, SiO<sub>2</sub>–TiCl<sub>4</sub>, SiO<sub>2</sub>–ZnCl<sub>2</sub>) reduces the E/Z isomerization [30] and allows the selectivity of the Diels–Alder reaction to be improved, as shown for the chiral azlactone **25** (Equation 3.3). The best control has been obtained with SiO<sub>2</sub>–ZnCl<sub>2</sub>. Equation

$$R = Me$$
,  $H_2C$ 
 $R = Me$ ,

Scheme 3.10

3.3 reports the percentages of the major component of the reaction mixtures obtained in the cycloadditions with isoprene (2) and 2,3-dimethylbutadiene (4) under thermal and  $SiO_2$ – $ZnCl_2$  catalyzed conditions.

Chiral tricyclic compounds have been prepared by thermal and Eu(fod)<sub>3</sub>-catalyzed cycloadditions of furanosidic  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated aldehydes **26–29** (Figure 3.4) with cyclopentadiene **(18)** [31]. The diastereofacial selectivity depends markedly on the stereochemistry of the anomeric benzyloxy and methoxy groups.

#### 3.2.3 Rare Earth Metals and Scandium Triflates

Rare earth metals and scandium trifluoromethanesulfonates (lanthanide and scandium triflates) are strong Lewis acids that are quite effective as catalysts in

Figure 3.4

the cycloadditions of carbonyl-containing dienophiles. These compounds were expected to act as strong Lewis acids because of their hard character and the electron-withdrawing trifluoromethanesulfonyl group, and to have a strong affinity toward carbonyl oxygen. These catalysts, such as Yb(OTf)<sub>3</sub>, have been used successfully [32] in the reactions of cyclopentadiene (18) with acyclic aldehydes and ketones, quinones and cycloalkenones, and have also been used in the inverse electron-demand cycloadditions. It must be emphasized that a catalytic amount of catalyst is enough to accelerate the reactions and that the catalyst can be easily recovered and reused.

Scandium triflate [33] is a more active catalyst than the lanthanide triflates and the cycloadditions can also be carried out in aqueous media (Chapter 4). The catalyst is easily recovered from the aqueous layer after the reaction is completed, and can be reused. Some of the cycloadditions carried out in DCM and catalyzed by Sc(OTf)<sub>3</sub> are summarized in Table 3.2.

**Table 3.2** Reaction yield (%) of Diels–Alder reactions catalyzed by Sc(OTf)<sub>3</sub> (DCM, 0 °C, 10 mol % cat)

Dienophile				
O O O	90	86	95	89
	91	88	96	83
		92	83	62

Whereas lanthanide triflates are strong Lewis acids, lanthanide complexes such as Yb(fod)<sub>3</sub> and Eu(fod)<sub>3</sub> are mild catalysts that can be used when the cycloaddition involves acid-sensitive reagents and/or cycloadducts [34].

Diiodosamarium [35] is a mild catalyst that can be used with success as an alternative to  $Eu(fod)_3$  or  $Yb(fod)_3$  in both all carbons and *hetero*-Diels–Alder reactions (Equations 3.4 and 3.5).

R = Ph, Ph-CH=CH-, 2-Fu

# 3.2.4 Bulky Lewis Acids

Regio- and stereochemical control in the catalyzed Diels-Alder reactions also depends on the chelating and non-chelating ability of Lewis-acid catalysts. These two types of catalysts can lead to an opposite diastereoselectivity depending either on the ability of Lewis-acidic reagents to form intermediate chelates that are attacked stereoselectively from the less hindered site (chelation control) or on the reagent incapability of chelation (non-chelation control), the stereoselectivity being governed by electronic and/or steric factors [36]. Bulky methylaluminum-bis-(4-methyl-2,6-di-*tert*-butylphenoxide) (MAD) and methylaluminum-bis-(4-bromo-2,6-di-*tert*-butylphenoxide) (MABR) are examples of efficient non-chelating Lewis acids and show a remarkably high regio- and stereochemical control, as shown in the cycloaddition of unsymmetrical fumarate [37] 30 with 2-substituted 1,3-butadienes (Scheme 3.11) and of acrylate [36] 31 with cyclopentadiene (18) (Scheme 3.12). The stereoselectivity in these cases is controlled by the incapability of chelation of the bulky catalysts.

#### 3.2.5 Heterocyclic Dienes

Highly functionalized benzenes and naphthalenes have been prepared by cycloaddition of zirconacyclopentadiene 32 and its benzoderivative 33 [38] with

Scheme 3.11

OR\* + 
$$\bigcirc$$
 DCM, CatT.  
 $-78 \text{ to } -20 \degree \text{C}$   $\bigcirc$  H +  $\bigcirc$  CO<sub>2</sub>R\* H CO<sub>2</sub>R\*  $\bigcirc$  CO<sub>2</sub>R\*  $\bigcirc$  CO<sub>2</sub>R\*

Scheme 3.12

alkynes [39] in the presence of a stoichiometric amount of CuCl/LiCl. Equations 3.6 and 3.7 report the results of the cycloadditions with DMAD. In the absence of copper salts, the diene was unreactive.

 $R = Ph; R_1, R_2, R_3, R_4 = Me, Et, Bu, Ph, SiMe_3$ 

Intramolecular cycloadditions of furans are a useful method for creating an oxygenated cyclohexane ring in rigid cycloadducts. Thus, a MeAlCl<sub>2</sub>-catalyzed intramolecular reaction [40] of compounds **34** leads stereoselectively to tricyclic cycloadducts (Equation 3.8). The reaction yield is strongly dependent on the quantity of the catalyst and the type of substituent at the olefinic double bond. Cycloadduct **35** ( $R = R_2 = Me$ ,  $R_1 = R_3 = R_4 = H$ ) was then converted [40b] into 1,4-epoxycadinane (**36**).

The catalyst played an important role in the asymmetric synthesis of Corey lactone based on high diastereofacial selective Diels-Alder reaction between chiral acrylate 37 and 5-benzyloxymethylcyclopentadiene [41] (Equation 3.9). The cycloadduct 38 was then converted into chiral Corey lactone [42] by a three-step procedure.

OR\* BnOH<sub>2</sub>C DCM, TiCl<sub>4</sub> 
$$-15 \, {}^{\circ}\text{C}$$
, 79%  $de \, 94\%$   $CO_2$ R\*  $R^* = 0.000$   $R^* = 0.000$ 

#### 3.2.6 Sulfinyl Group Containing Dienes and Dienophiles

It has been shown that the sulfinyl group present as chiral auxiliary either in dienophiles or in dienes is very useful for controlling the enantio- and diaster-eofacial selectivity in the asymmetric Diels-Alder reaction [43]. A wide variety of enantiomerically pure cyclohexadienedicarboxylates has been produced by cycloaddition of the sulfinylmaleate 39 with several dienes under catalyzed

conditions (Equation 3.10). The cycloadduct then eliminates spontaneously the sulfinyl group at room temperature [44].

Sulfinyldiene **40** reacts, regio- and stereoselectively, with methylacrylate in the presence of a catalyst, affording carbomethoxycyclohexene derivatives [45]. Among the catalysts examined, the best was lithium perchlorate used as a suspension in DCM; it gave only *endo* isomers in 70% yield in a 96:4 d.e. ratio (Equation 3.11).

Sulfinylacrylate **41** has been successfully used in the enantioselective synthesis of pseudo-sugar [46, 47]. Cycloaddition of (S)-3-(2-pyridylsulfinylacrylate) **(41)** with furan and 3,4-dibenzyloxyfuran under Et<sub>2</sub>AlCl catalysis afforded cycloadducts **42**, **43** and **44** (Equation 3.12) which were converted into pseudo-mannopyranoses **45**, **46** and **47** (Figure 3.5).

Figure 3.5

## 3.2.7 Transition-Metal-Based Catalysts

The most commonly used traditional Lewis acids are halides of aluminum, boron, titanium, zinc, tin, and copper. However, there are also more complex Lewis-acids that are quite effective catalysts that can be easily modified for carring out enantioselective processes, by incorporating chiral ligands. These can overcome some limitations associated with the use of classical Lewis acids [47].

Ferrocenium hexafluorophosphate (48) and catecholboronbromide (49) (Figure 3.6) are efficient catalysts that have been tested in the cycloadditions of cyclic and acyclic dienes with a variety of dienophiles [48]. Catalyst 48 is less active than 49, but is less corrosive.

Transition-metal-based Lewis acids such as molybdenum and tungsten nitrosyl complexes have been found to be active catalysts [49]. The ruthenium-based catalyst **50** (Figure 3.6) is very effective for cycloadditions with aldehyde- and ketone-bearing dienophiles but is ineffective for  $\alpha, \beta$ -unsaturated esters [50]. It can be handled without special precautions since it is stable in air, does not require dry solvents and does not cause polymerization of the substrates. Nitromethane was the most convenient organic solvent; the reaction can also be carried out in water.

The cyclopentadienyl triflate complexes of zirconium and titanium 51 and 52 (Figure 3.7) are also active catalysts [51]. Their activity has been tested in a wide variety of dienes and dienophiles. It is noteworthy that even at low catalyst loadings, rate accelerations between  $10^3$  and  $> 10^5$  times have been observed. No special precautions were taken to dry the solvents or the substrates, in contrast with the traditional Lewis acids which require either predried solvents or high catalyst loadings.

Figure 3.6

Figure 3.7

# 3.2.8 Heterogeneous Catalysis

Supported Lewis acids are an interesting class of catalysts because of their operational simplicity, filterability and reusability. The polymer-bound iron Lewis-acid **53** (Figure 3.8) has been found [52] to be active in the cycloadditions of  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated aldehydes with several dienes. It has been prepared from ( $\eta^5$ -vinylcyclopentadienyl)dicarbonylmethyliron which was copolymerized with divinylbenzene and then treated with trimethylsilyltriflate followed by THF. Some results of the Diels–Alder reactions of acrolein and crotonaldehyde with isoprene (**2**) and 2,3-dimethylbutadiene (**4**) are summarized in Equation 3.13.

R = H, Me  $R_1$ ,  $R_2 = H$ , Me

Several aluminum- and titanium-based compounds have been supported on silica and alumina [53]. Although silica and alumina themselves catalyze cycloaddition reactions, their catalytic activity is greatly increased when they complex a Lewis acid. Some of these catalysts are among the most active described to date for heterogeneous catalysis of the Diels-Alder reactions of carbonyl-containing dienophiles. The SiO<sub>2</sub>-Et<sub>2</sub>AlCl catalyst is the most efficient and can be

Figure 3.8

recovered and stored without a great loss of catalytic activity even if kept in the open air for a month. Other examples have been reported in Section 3.2.2.

# 3.2.9 Chiral Catalysts

Asymmetric induction in the intermolecular Diels-Alder cycloaddition reactions can be achieved with chirally modified dienes and dienophiles as well as with chiral Lewis-acid catalysts [54–56].

Aluminum-based catalyst (S,S)-diazaaluminolidine **54** promoted the cycloaddition [57] between 5-(benzyloxymethyl)-1,3-cyclopentadiene and 3-acryloyl-1, 3-oxazolidin-2-one, leading to the cycloadduct in high yield and high enantiomeric excess (94%) (Equation 3.14).

OBn

O

DCM, Cat.\* **54** (Ar = Ph)

$$-78 \,^{\circ}$$
C, 18 h, 93%,  $ee = 94\%$ 

O

Cat.\* =F<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>S -N Al N-SO<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>

(3.14)

The transition state assembly **55** (Figure 3.8), that rationalizes the stereochemistry of the cycloadduct, is consistent with the structure of the chiral catalyst determined by an X-ray diffraction study. Interestingly it has been shown [58] that in the cycloadditions of maleimides **56** with 2-methoxy-1,3-butadiene, the enantioselection depends on the bulkiness of Ar and Ar<sub>1</sub> groups of catalyst **54** and dienophile **56**, respectively (Scheme 3.13). The importance of the bulky Ar<sub>1</sub>

Ar ( <b>54</b> )	Ar <sub>1</sub> (56)	(ee %)	Ar ( <b>54</b> )	Ar <sub>1</sub> (56)	(ee %)
Ph	Ph	35	3,5-Me <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	Ph	62
Ph	o-MeC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	58	3,5-Me <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	o-MeC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	93
Ph	o-t-Bu-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	52	3,5-Me <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	o-t-Bu-C <sub>6</sub> H₄	95
				<u> </u>	

Scheme 3.13

groups at the nitrogen atom of 56 is demonstrated by the fact that the cycloaddition of the same diene (2-methoxy-1,3-butadiene) with maleic anhydride, catalyzed by 54 (Ar = Ph), produces a racemic adduct. This phenomenon can be readily explained if the coordination of the catalyst to maleic anhydride occurs at carbonyl oxygen lone pair b rather than at lone pair a. Coordination at lone pair b places the dienophilic double bond so far from the chiral catalyst that no enantioselection can be expected. In the case of maleimides, coordination of the catalyst to lone pair b is effectively blocked by the bulky  $Ar_1$  group. The transition state assembly that leads to the observed stereochemistry of the cycloadduct is depicted in formula b (Figure b).

Figure 3.9

In contrast, modest enantioselection has been observed in the asymmetric Diels–Alder reaction between cyclopentadiene (18) with methylacrylate and methylpropiolate catalyzed by chiral organoaluminum reagents 58 [59] (Equation 3.15) prepared from trimethylaluminum and (R)-(+)-3,3'-bis(triphenylsilyl)-1,1'-bi-2-naphthol [60]. The reaction was highly *endo*-diastereoselective.

+ CO<sub>2</sub>Me 
$$\frac{\text{DCM, Cat.* 58, 0 °C, 9 h}}{35-83\%, ee} = 36-77\%$$
 + CO<sub>2</sub>Me  $\frac{\text{CO}_{2}\text{Me}}{\text{CO}_{2}\text{Me}}$  + CO<sub>2</sub>Me  $\frac{\text{CO}_{2}\text{Me}}{\text{CO}_{2}\text{Me}}$  (3.15)

Figure 3.10

Cationic oxazaborinane **59** (Figure 3.10) is a chiral super-Lewis-acidic catalyst recently described by Corey and coworkers [61]. The catalyst is in equilibrium with **59a** and the oxazaborinane system **59**  $\leftrightarrows$  **59a** is unstable and undergoes gradual decomposition at temperatures above  $-60\,^{\circ}$ C. A more active catalyst system is the tetraarylborate salt **59**<sup>+</sup>B[C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub> - 3, 5 - (CF<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup> which allows the cycloadditions of cyclopentadiene **(18)** and  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated aldehydes to occur with a high level of stereoselectivity and enantioselectivity (Equations 3.16 and 3.17).

 $R = Br, Me; R_1, = H, Me$ 

exo:endo = 88-98:12-2

Chiral titanium- and scandium-based catalysts (61 and 62, Figure 3.11) were used to accelerate the cycloadditions of acyl-1,3-oxazolidin-2-ones 60 (Scheme 3.14) with butadiene, isoprene and cyclopentadiene. The cycloadditions

Scheme 3.14

Figure 3.11

occurred with an excellent enantiomeric excess and are a valuable method for preparing chiral cyclohexene and norbornene carboxylic acid derivatives [62,63] (Scheme 3.14). The high level of enantioselection is explained considering that the complexation of dienophile occurs either as depicted in **63** or as in **64** (Figure 3.12), the *re-face* of dienophile being always that preferentially attacked. Titanium-based catalyst **61** was prepared (Equation 3.18) by the alkoxy exchange between dichloroisopropoxytitanium(IV) and a chiral 1,4-diol derived from (2R, 3R)-tartrate in the presence of molecular sieves MS4A,

Figure 3.12

and scandium-based catalyst 62 was prepared from scandium triflate, R-(+)-1,1'-bi-2-naphthol[(R)-BINOL] and a tertiary amine. The enantioselection depends strongly on the nature of the amine: the best results were obtained with cis-1,2,6-trimethylpiperidine.

Binaphthol-derived titanium complexes [64], prepared from chiral ligands 65 (Figure 3.13), also performed very well in the cycloadditions of conjugated aldehydes with cyclic and acyclic dienes. Judging from the absolute configurations of *endo* and *exo* adducts, this catalyst should cover the *re-face* of carbonyl on its *anti-*coordination to *s-trans*  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated aldehydes, and hence dienes should approach selectively from the *si-face*.

Figure 3.13

When the iron-based catalyst **66** was used, a high level of enantiomeric excess in the cycloadditions between cyclopentadiene **(18)** and  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated aldehydes [65] was observed. The cycloadditions were carried out in the presence of 2,6-di-t-butylpyridine (Scheme 3.15) which was added to scavenge residual acid impurities.

Scheme 3.15

**Table 3.3** Diels–Alder reactions of  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated aldehydes (67) with cyclopentadiene (18) catalyzed by (R)-BLA 68 and (R)-BLA 69

	(R)-BLA <b>68</b>			(R)-BLA <b>69</b>			
Dienophile	Yield (%)	endo/exo	ee (%)	Yield (%)	endo/exo	ee (%)	
$R = R_1 = H$	91	9:91	40 (R)	84	3:97	95 (S)	
$R = Br, R_1 = H$	>99	99:1	99 (S)	99	90:10	99 (R)	
$R = Me, R_1 = H$	>99	99:1	99 (R)				
$R = Et, R_1 = H$	>99	97:3	92				
$R = H, R_1 = Me$	12	11:89	36 (R)	94	10:90	95 (S)	
$R = R_1 = Me$	99	99:1	98	90	98:2	96	
$R = H, R_1 = Et$				73	9:91	98	
$R = H, R_1 = CO_2Et$				91	2:98	95 (S)	

Brønsted acid-assisted chiral Lewis acids (BLA) are an interesting class of catalysts which efficiently induce asymmetry in the Diels-Alder reaction through the combination of intramolecular hydrogen bonding and attractive  $\pi$ - $\pi$  donor-acceptor interactions between the dienophile and the chiral ligand in the transition state by hydroxy aromatic groups present in chiral Lewis acids [66]. The geometry of the catalyst is of great importance for a high level of asymmetric induction. Yamamoto and coworkers [67] have synthesized several BLAs by using different chiral ligands and various boron compounds. Examples are (R)-BLA 68 and (R)-BLA 69 (Figure 3.13). Table 3.3 summarizes the results of the Diels-Alder reactions of  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated aldehydes 67 and cyclopentadiene (18) catalyzed by these catalysts. The best catalyst was 69 because it activates the Diels-Alder reactions of both  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -substituted enals and shows an absolute stereopreference opposite to that found by using 68. This means that the presence of the electron-withdrawing trifluoromethyl groups affects the asymmetric induction of the catalyst. The efficiency of these catalysts was also tested in intramolecular cycloadditions (Equation 3.19). Only endo adduct 71 with 80 % ee and 95 % yield was obtained from trienal 70. This result was much better than the 74% yield, 46% ee, exo/endo = 1.99 previously given by a chiral acyloxyborane-catalyzed reaction [68].

#### 3.3 HETERO-DIELS-ALDER REACTION

## 3.3.1 Normal Diels-Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyrones and Thiopyrans

*Hetero*-Diels–Alder reactions provide one of the most convenient tools for synthesizing heterocyclic compounds [69,70].

Dihydropyrans [71] and 4-dihydropyranones [72] have been prepared by BF<sub>3</sub> or Me<sub>2</sub>AlCl catalyzed Diels–Alder reactions of alkyl and aryl aldehydes with dienes **72** and **73** (Equations 3.20 and 3.21). Allylic bis-silanes are useful building blocks for synthesizing molecules of biological interest [73]. 4-Pyranones have been obtained by cerium ammonium nitrate (CAN) oxidation of the cycloadducts.

R = Me, Et, i-Pr, i-Bu, Ph

R = Me-CH=CH, Ph, Ph-CH=CH, 2-Fu,  $C_6H_{11}$ ,  $CH_2OSPT$ 

The Diels-Alder reaction of aldehydes **74** with dienes **75** in the presence of chiral acyloxyborane (CAB) catalysts **76** provides enantioselectively chiral 4-dihydropyranones (Equation 3.22) after CF<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H treatment of the cycloadducts [74].

OME  
R H + 
$$R_1$$
 CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CN, Cat.\* **76** CF<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H  $R_1$   $R_1$   $R_1$   $R_1$   $R_1$   $R_2$  CF<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H  $R_1$   $R_2$   $R_3$   $R_4$   $R_5$   $R_5$ 

The enantioselection depends greatly on the nature of the  $R_2$  group at the boron atom, and the *ee* values were as high as 97%. High enantioselectivity was observed in the synthesis of 4-dihydropyranones, based on the Diels-Alder reactions of aldehydes **74** and Danishefsky's diene, catalyzed by a BINOL- $Ti(O-i-Pr)_4$ -derived catalyst [75] (Equation 3.23).

OSMT (R)-BINOL/Ti(O*i*-Pr)<sub>4</sub> CF<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H OMe 
$$CF_3$$
CO<sub>2</sub>H (3.23)

 $R = Fu, n-C_8H_{17}, BnOCH_2, TBSOCH_2CH_2$ 

The adduct derived from ( $\alpha$ -benzyloxyacetaldehyde (97% ee) is an important intermediate en route to compactin and mevinolin [76]. In contrast, modest enantioselectivity was attained when the cycloadditions were catalyzed by a chiral BINOL-ytterbium-derived catalyst [77]. Pyridines were used as additives, and the best enantioselection (93% ee) was attained only in the case of p-methoxybenzaldehyde using 2,6-lutidine.

Dihydrothiopyrans have also been prepared by cycloaddition between  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated thioketones and carbonyl-activated dienophiles under Lewis-acid catalysis [78]. A marked dependence of the reaction yield on the catalyst was observed. The results of the cycloaddition reaction of thioketone 77 with methyl metacrylate, catalyzed by different catalysts, are illustrated in Equation 3.24.

## 3.3.2 Inverse Diels-Alder Reactions. Synthesis of Pyranes

Lewis-acid catalyzed inverse electron-demand Diels-Alder reactions between conjugated carbonyl compounds and simple alkenes and enolethers also allow dihydropyranes to be prepared. SnCl<sub>4</sub>-Catalyzed cycloaddition of

methyl-2-oxo-3-alkenoates **78** with a variety of alkenes [79] afforded dihydropyran derivatives **79** (Equation 3.25).

 $R_1, R_2, = H_1, Me_1, OMe_1, Ph_2, R_3, R_4, R_5, R_6 = H_1, Me_1, Et_1, Bu_1, -(CH_2)_{4-1}$ 

Substituted 3,4-dihydropyranes were also prepared by Diels–Alder reactions between (E)-4-oxobutenoate **80** and vinylethers [80] under iron(III) 2-ethylhexaonate, a mild and economical catalyst (Equation 3.26). Diastereomeric excess as high as 98% was observed. Cycloadducts with a 2,4-cis-configuration were preferred.

CO<sub>2</sub>Et
OR
OR
$$\frac{23 \, ^{\circ}\text{C}, \, 14 \, d}{\text{Cat} = \text{Fe}(\text{BuEtCHCO}_2)_3}$$
78–80%,  $de = 98\%$ 
OR
$$\frac{23 \, ^{\circ}\text{C}, \, 14 \, d}{\text{Constant of the properties of the properties$$

Inverse electron-demand Diels–Alder reaction of (E)-2-oxo-1-phenylsulfonyl-3-alkenes  $\bf 81$  with enolethers, catalyzed by a chiral titanium-based catalyst, afforded substituted dihydro pyranes (Equation 3.27) in excellent yields and with moderate to high levels of enantioselection [81]. The enantioselectivity is dependent on the bulkiness of the  $\bf R_1$  group of the dienophile, and the best result was obtained when  $\bf R_1$  was an isopropyl group. Better reaction yields and enantioselectivity [82, 83] were attained in the synthesis of substituted chiral pyranes by cycloaddition of heterodienes  $\bf 82$  with cyclic and acyclic enolethers, catalyzed by  $\bf C_2$ -symmetric chiral Cu(II) complexes  $\bf 83$  (Scheme 3.16).

(3.27)

PhO<sub>2</sub>S 
$$\stackrel{R}{=}$$
  $\stackrel{OR_1}{=}$   $\stackrel{Cat.*, DCM, -30 \text{ to } -78 \text{ °C}}{6-24 \text{ h, } 77-92\%}$   $\stackrel{R}{=}$   $\stackrel{$ 

Scheme 3.16

## 3.3.3 Pyrones and Triazines as Dienes

The 2-pyrones can behave as dienes or dienophiles depending on the nature of their reaction partners. 3-Carbomethoxy-2-pyrone (84) underwent inverse Diels–Alder reaction with several vinylethers under lanthanide shift reagent-catalysis [84] (Equation 3.28). The use of strong traditional Lewis acids was precluded because of the sensitivity of the cycloadducts toward decarboxylation. It is noteworthy that whereas Yb(OTf)<sub>3</sub> does not catalyze the cycloaddition of 84 with enolethers, the addition of (R)-BINOL generates a new active ytterbium catalyst which promotes the reactions with a moderate to good level of enantioselection [85].

X = OR, SR, OSMT Ln = Eu, Pr

2,5-Disubstituted pyridines [86] **87** have been prepared by catalyzed cycloaddition of 4-methyl-1,2,3-triazine **85** with aldehyde enamines **86** (Equation 3.29). The best yields were obtained when ZnBr<sub>2</sub> was used as catalyst.

 $R = Ph, Bn, Ph(CH_2)_{2^-}, Me(CH_2)_{n^-} [n = 2, 3, 5, 10]$ 

## 3.4 HOMO-DIELS-ALDER REACTION

The homo-Diels–Alder reaction is a [2+2+2] cycloaddition of a 1,4-diene with a dienophile which produces two new bonds and a cyclopropane ring. This reaction is an example of a multi-ring-forming reaction that to date has found few applications in synthesis, since the use of 1,4-dienes has been limited mainly to bridged cyclohexa-1,4-dienes and almost exclusively to norbornadiene. Lewis-acid catalysts accelerate homo-Diels–Alder reactions and increase the selectivity for the [2+2+2] vs. [2+2] cycloaddition.

A cobalt-based catalyst, prepared by reducing Co(acac)<sub>3</sub> with diethylaluminum chloride in the presence of the bidentate ligand 1,2-bis(triphenylphosphino)ethane, accelerates [87] the cycloadditions of norbornadiene (88) with a variety of acetylenes (Equation 3.30).

+ H-C=C-R 
$$\frac{\text{PhH, Co(acac), Et}_2\text{AICI}}{\text{DIPHOS, 1-24 h, 10-95\%}}$$
 R (3.30)

R = H, Me, Et, i-Pr, Bu, t-Bu, Ph, CH<sub>2</sub>CH(OAc)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>-OPMB, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-OSMDBT

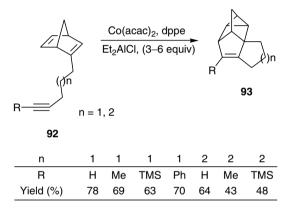
This route provides a convenient method for synthesizing deltacyclenes **89** which have been proven to be useful in the synthesis of highly strained unnatural products of theoretical interest [88]. Diels–Alder reactions of norbornadiene **(88)** have been successfully activated by a nickel catalyst [89] (Scheme 3.17). A marked influence of the catalyst on the *endo–exo* diastereoselectivity has been observed.

Scheme 3.17

An example that illustrates the influence of the nickel catalyst on the reaction yield is the cycloaddition between tricyclo [5.3.1.0<sup>4,9</sup>]-undeca-2,5-diene (90) and dimethylacetylenedicarboxylate (Equation 3.31). Whereas a thermal process afforded cycloadduct 91 in an unsatisfactory yield (22%), the catalyzed process

increased the yield up to 45%. This reaction has been used to construct the didehydrohomoiceane skeleton [90].

Lewis-acid catalysis is effective in intermolecular as well as intramolecular *homo*-Diels-Alder reactions. Thus, complex polycyclic compounds **93** have been obtained in good yield by the cycloaddition of norbornadiene-derived dienynes **92** by using cobalt catalyst, whereas no reaction occurred under thermal conditions [91] (Scheme 3.18).



Scheme 3.18

## 3.5 CATIONIC DIELS-ALDER REACTION

The cationic moiety attached to the carbon–carbon double bond is a strong electron-withdrawing group that increases the dienophilic character of the double bond in the Diels–Alder reaction.

2,2-Dimethoxyethylacrylate (94) may be readily converted into the cationic species 95 by the action of Lewis acids [92] (Equation 3.32); the cationic species then undergoes Diels-Alder reaction with a variety of dienes. The type of catalyst markedly affects the reaction yield, stereoselectivity and regioselectivity as shown in Scheme 3.19 and Equation 3.33.

Another model cationic species [92] that has been studied is cation **99** which is obtained from 2-oxopropylacrylate **98**. By treating compound **98** with equimolecular amounts of trimethylsilyltrifluoromethane sulfonate and methoxytrimethylsilane in the presence of 1,3-cyclohexadiene, a cycloadduct is produced

in 89% yield (Equation 3.34). It should be noted that the addition of methoxytrimethylsilane is essential for the generation of the allylcation intermediate.

Scheme 3.19

# 3.6 OUTLINED DIELS-ALDER RECTIONS

LiBF<sub>4</sub>: a mild Lewis-acid for intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions [93]

Diels-Alder reactions of 2-bromo-2-cycloalkenones. A convenient approach to doubly cisoid fully conjugated dienone system [94]

An asymmetric route to the 5,6-dehydro-4H-1,3-thiazine skeleton via an asymmetric *hetero-*Diels–Alder reaction [95]

Ph S N H O X\* DCM, Cat., -78 to -20 °C Ph S N H COX\* Me N Me N Me Me Major minor 
$$X^* = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) \left($$

Nickel-catalyzed  $[2\pi + 2\pi + 2\pi]$  (homo-Diels-Alder) and  $[2\pi + 2\pi]$  cycloadditions of bicyclo[2.2.1]hepta-2,5-dienes [96]

$$+ \bigvee_{X} \frac{\text{Ni(COD)}_2\text{PPh}_3}{\text{CICH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CI}}$$
Dienophiles: X = CHO, COMe, CO*t*-Bu, CN, SOPh, SO<sub>2</sub>Ph, O

Lewis-acid-catalyzed Diels-Alder reaction of 3-phenylthio-2- quinolinones with siloxydiene. Synthesis of the intermediate for dynemicin A core [97]

no reaction without catalyst.

Catalytic asymmetric aza-Diels-Alder reactions using a chiral lanthanide Lewis acid. Enantioselective synthesis of tetrahydroquinoline derivatives using a catalytic amount of a chiral source [98]

HO H H R<sub>3</sub> DCM, Cat\*
$$R_{1} = Ph, \alpha-Napht, C_{6}H_{11}$$
alkenes: OEt , OBu, , , additives: DPP, DTBP, DTBMP

Investigations into the use of niobium and tantalum complexes as Lewis acids [99]

$$+ \begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ H \\ CHO \end{array} \xrightarrow{\begin{array}{c} Cat. \\ 5-78\% \end{array}} \begin{array}{c} Cat. \\ H \\ CHO \end{array} \xrightarrow{\begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ R_1 \end{array}} \begin{array}{c} H \\ CHO \\ R_1 \end{array}$$

A simple and practical synthesis of (+)-2- bromobicyclo [2.2.1]hept-5-ene-2-carbox-aldehyde via chiral Lewis-acid catalyzed [4 + 2] cycloaddition [100]

Cationic bis(oxazoline) and pyridil-bis(oxazoline) Cu(II) and Zn(II) Lewis-acid cata-

lysts. A comparative study in catalysis of Diels–Alder and aldol reactions [101] 
$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ O \\ R_1 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ R_2 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ R_1 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ R_2 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ C_1 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ C_2 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ C_2 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ C_3 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ C_4 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ O \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ C_4 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ O \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}$$

Exclusively endo-selectivity Lewis-acid catalyzed *hetero-Diels—Alder* reactions of (E)-1-phenylsulfonyl-3-alken-2-ones with vinylethers [102]

$$R = H$$
, Me,  $i$ -Pr, Ph;  $R_1 = H$ , Me, Ph;  $R_2 = Et$ ,  $i$ -Bu, Ph  
Cat =  $Znl_2$ ,  $Eu(fod)_3$ ,  $TiCl_2(Oi$ -Pr)<sub>2</sub>

Chiral Lewis acids supported on silica gel and alumina, and their use as catalysts in Diels-Alder reactions of methacrolein and bromoacrolein [103]

Derivatives of (S)-tyrosine were supported on silica gel through the phenolic oxygen atom and treated with BH<sub>3</sub> to give Lewis acids able to accelerate the Diels–Alder reactions of methacrolein and bromo-acrolein with cyclopentadiene. (S)-Prolinol has been supported on silica gel and alumina and then treated with EtAlCl<sub>2</sub> to give a supported catalyst.

$$Me \xrightarrow{\mathsf{H}} H \qquad Br \xrightarrow{\mathsf{H}} H$$

The observed enantioselectivity was zero or very low.

Highly selective Lewis-acid-catalyzed Diels-Alder reactions of acyclic (Z)-1,3-dienes [104]

X = H, Me, OAc; R = H, NHBz

four dienes; six dienophiles; catalyst: MeAlCl<sub>2</sub>, SnCl<sub>4</sub>

Lewis-acid-catalyzed asymmetric hetero-Diels-Alder cycloaddition of a 1-thiabuta-1,3-diene with chiral *N*-acryloyl and *N*-crotonyl oxazolidinone dienophile [105]

Imino Diels–Alder reactions catalyzed by indium trichloride (InCl<sub>3</sub>). Facile synthesis of quinoline and phenanthridinone derivatives [106]

$$R_{3} + R_{2} + R_{3} + R_{2} + R_{2} + R_{3} + R_{4} + R_{5} + R_{5$$

Methylalumoxane as a highly Lewis-acidic reagent for organic synthesis [107]

Scandium(III) perfluorooctanesulfonate  $[Sc(OPf)_3]$ : a novel catalyst for the hetero-Diels-Alder reaction of aldehydes with non-activated dienes [108]

$$\label{eq:R} \begin{split} R &= \text{Ph, } p\text{-XC}_6\text{H}_4 \text{ (X = NO}_2, \text{CI, Me, OMe, Ph, NO}_2),} \\ &-\text{Naphthyl, PhCH}_2\text{CH}_2, \text{C}_6\text{H}_{11}, \text{C}_6\text{H}_{13} \end{split}$$

Synthesis of decalin synthons of bioactive terpenoids: Lewis-acid-catalyzed Diels-Alder reactions [109]

Enantioselective Diels–Alder reactions between cyclopentadiene and  $\alpha,\beta$ -acetylenic aldehydes catalyzed by a chiral super Lewis acid [110]

R = TMS, TES, Me<sub>2</sub>PhSi, Bu<sub>3</sub>Sn

Dilithium 2,2'-methylenebis(4,6-di-*tert*-butylphenoxide) as a bidentate Lewis acid in organic synthesis [111]

The carbonyl Diels-Alder reaction catalyzed by bismuth(III) chloride [112]

 $Eu(fod)_3$  and  $SnCl_4$ -catalyzed heterocycloadditions of o-silylenol ethers deriving from cyclic ketones [113]

R = Me, SiMe<sub>2</sub>t-Bu, SiPh<sub>2</sub>t-Bu, SiMe<sub>3</sub>; Cat = Eu(fod)<sub>3</sub>, SnCl<sub>4</sub>, TiCl<sub>4</sub>

In the presence of  $\mathrm{Eu}(\mathrm{fod})_3$  the *endo*-cycloadduct is the predominant reaction product; in the presence of  $\mathrm{SnCl_4}$  the *abnormal* product is predominant

Reactivity and diastereoselectivity in the thermal and Lewis-acid-catalyzed Diels–Alder reactions of *N*-sulphinylphosphoramidates [114]

$$\begin{array}{c} \oplus \text{ S} & \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \\ & &$$

Lewis-acid-catalyzed Diels-Alder reactions of highly hindered dienophiles [115]

R = Me, Ph; endo/exo from 2:1 to 7:1

The first enantioselective aza-Diels-Alder reactions of imino dienophiles on use of a chiral zirconium catalyst [116]

 $\mathsf{R} = \alpha\text{-Naphthyl, } o\text{-MeC}_6\mathsf{H}_4, \, \mathsf{Ph, Me(OMe)}_2\mathsf{C}_6\mathsf{H}_3, \, \mathsf{2}\text{-Thienyl, Cy;}$ 

 $R_1 = H$ , Me; L = NMI, DMI

$$Cat^* = \begin{bmatrix} Br & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ Br & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ Br & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ Br & & \\$$

A new chiral ligand for the Fe-Lewis-acid catalyzed asymmetric Diels-Alder reaction [117]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{DCM, Cat', -20 C, 20 n} \\ \hline & 68-83\%, \ ee \ 97\% \\ \hline & 2,6-\text{di-}\textit{t-}\text{butylpyridine} \end{array}$$
 
$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CHO} \\ \text{exo/endo} = 49 \\ \hline \\ \text{Cat*} = (C_6F_5)_2P_0^{\text{Theorem of Phi}} \stackrel{?}{\text{L}} (C_6F_5)_2 \text{ L = acrolein, benzaldheyde} \\ \hline \\ \text{Ph} \end{array}$$

three aldehydes: three dienes

138 References

Aluminum trisphenoxide polymer as a Lewis-acidic solid catalyst [118]

four dienophiles, three dienes:

## REFERENCES

- 1. (a) Hine J. *Physical Organic Chemistry*, 2nd edn, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1962, 43; (b) Finar I. L. *Organic Chemistry*, vol. 1, 5th edn, 1967, 47.
- (a) Lowry T. M. Chem. Ind. (London) 1923, 42, 43; (b) Brønsted J. N. Rec. Trav. Chim. 1923, 42, 718.
- 3. Lewis G. N. J. Franklin Inst. 1938, 226, 293.
- 4. Yates P. and Eaton P. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1960, 82, 4436.
- (a) Fringuelli F. and Taticchi A. Dienes in the Diels-Alder Reaction, Wiley, New York, 1990;
   (b) Carruthers W. Cycloaddition Reactions in Organic Synthesis, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1990.
- (a) Branchadell V., Oliva A. and Bertran J. Chem. Phys. Lett. 1983, 97, 378;
   (b) Branchadell V., Oliva A. and Bertran J. J. Mol. Struct. (Theochem) 1986, 138, 117.
- 7. Epiotis N. D. and Shaik S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1978, 100, 1.
- (a) Fringuelli F., Taticchi A. and Wenkert E. Org. Prep. Proc. Int. 1990, 22, 133;
   (b) Fringuelli F., Minuti L., Pizzo F. and Taticchi A. Acta Chem. Scand. 1993, 47, 255.
- 9. (a) Fringuelli F., Pizzo F., Taticchi A., Wenkert E. and Halls T. D. J. J. Org. Chem. 1982, 47, 5056; (b) Fringuelli F., Pizzo F., Taticchi A. and Wenkert E. J. Org. Chem. 1983, 48, 2802.
- 10. Angell E. C., Fringuelli F., Pizzo F., Porter B., Taticchi A. and Wenkert E. J. Org. Chem. 1986, 51, 2642.
- 11. Angell E. C., Fringuelli F., Halls T. D. J., Pizzo F., Porter B., Taticchi A., Tourris A. P. and Wenkert E. *J. Org. Chem.* 1985, **50**, 4691.
- 12. Angell E. C., Fringuelli F., Minuti L., Pizzo F., Porter B., Taticchi A. and Wenkert E. J. Org. Chem. 1985, **50**, 4686.
- 13. Fringuelli F., Pizzo F., Taticchi A., Ferreira V. F., Michelotti E. L., Porter B. and Wenkert E. J. Org. Chem. 1985, **50**, 890.

- 14. Angell E. C., Fringuelli F., Pizzo F., Porter B., Taticchi A. and Wenkert E. J. Org. Chem. 1985, 50, 4696.
- Minuti L., Radics L., Taticchi A., Venturini L. and Wenkert E. J. Org. Chem. 1990, 55, 4261.
- Minuti L., Selvaggi R., Taticchi A., Gacs-Baitz E. and Matchytka D. Synth. Commun. 1991, 21, 2143.
- 17. Sakan K. and Smith D. A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 2081.
- 18. Liu H.-J. and Han Y. Tetrahedron Lett. 1993, 34, 423.
- 19. Liu H.-J. and Browne E. N. C. Can. J. Chem. 1979, 57, 377.
- Fringuelli F., Minuti L., Pizzo F., Taticchi A., Halls T. D. J. and Wenkert E. J. Org. Chem. 1983, 48, 1810.
- Fringuelli F., Minuti L., Radics L., Taticchi A. and Wenkert E. J. Org. Chem. 1988, 53, 4607
- 22. Minuti L., Selvaggi R., Taticchi A. and Sandor P. Tetrahedron 1993, 49, 1071.
- 23. Harre M., Raddatz P., Walenta R. and Winterfeldt E. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1982, 21, 480.
- (a) Liu H.-J., Feng W. M., Kim J. B. and Browne E. N. C. Can. J. Chem. 1994, 72, 2163;
   (b) Liu H.-J. and Feng W. M. Synth. Commun. 1987, 17, 1777.
- 25. Ohgaki E., Motoyoshiva J., Narita S., Kakurai T., Hayashi S. and Hirakawa K. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1* 1990, 3109.
- 26. Beifuss U. and Tarashewski M. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1 1997, 2807.
- 27. Meyers A. I. and Busacca C. A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1989, 30, 6973.
- 28. Meyers A. I. and Busacca C. A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1989, 30, 6977.
- 29. Mukerjee A. K. Heterocycles 1987, 26, 1077.
- 30. Cativiela C., Fraile J. M., Garcia J. I., Lopez M. P., Mayoral J. A. and Pires E. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 1996, 7, 2391.
- 31. Rehnberg N., Sundin A. and Magnusson G. J. Org. Chem. 1990, 55, 5477.
- (a) Kobayashi S., Hachiya I., Takahori T., Araki M. and Ishitani H. Tetrahedron Lett. 1992, 33, 6815; (b) Keshavaraja A., Hegde V. R., Pandey B., Ramaswamy A. V., Kumar P. and Ravindranathan T. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1995, 34, 2143.
- 33. (a) Kobayashi S. Synlett 1994, 689; (b) Kobayashi S., Hachiya I., Araki M. and Ishitani H. Tetrahedron Lett. 1993, 34, 3755.
- 34. Bednarski M. and Danishefsky S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1983, 105, 3716.
- 35. Van de Weghe P. and Collin J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1994, 35, 2545.
- 36. Maruoka K., Oishi M. and Yamamoto H. Synlett 1993, 683.
- 37. Maruoka K., Saito S. and Yamamoto H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1992, 114, 1089.
- 38. Negishi E., Cederbaum F. E. and Takahashi T. Tetrahedron Lett. 1986, 27, 2829.
- 39. Takahashi T., Kotora M. and Xi Z. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1995, 361.
- 40. (a) Rogers C. and Keay B. A. Can. J. Chem. 1992, **70**, 2929; (b) Rogers C. and Keay B. A. Can. J. Chem. 1993, **71**, 611.
- 41. Miyaji K., Ohara Y., Takahashi Y., Tsuruda T. and Arai K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1991, **32**, 4557.
- 42. Ronan B. and Kagan H. B. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1992, 3, 115.
- 43. Oppolzer W. Comprehensive Organic Synthesis, vol. 5, Trost B. M. and Fleming I. (eds), Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1991.
- 44. Alonso I., Carretero J. C. and Garcia Ruano J. L. J. Org. Chem. 1993, 58, 3231.
- 45. Adams H., Jones D. N., Aversa M. C., Bonaccorsi P. and Giannetto P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1993, **34**, 6481.
- 46. Takahashi T., Kotsubo H., Iyobe A., Namiki T. and Koizumi T. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1* 1990, 3065.
- Paquette L. A. Asymmetric Synthesis, vol. 3B, Morrison J. D. (ed.), Academic Press, Orlando, FL, 1984.

140 References

48. Ross Kelly T., Maity S. K., Meghani P. and Chandrakumar N. S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1989, **30**, 1357.

- (a) Faller J. W. and Ma Y. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1991, 113, 1579;
   (b) Bonnesen P. V., Puckett C. L., Honeychuck R. V. and Hersh W. H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1989, 111, 6070.
- 50. Odenkirk W., Rheingold A. L. and Bosnich B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1992, 114, 6392.
- 51. Hollis T. K., Robinson N. P. and Bosnich B. Organometallics 1992, 11, 2745.
- 52. Saha A. K. and Hossain M. M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1993, 34, 3833.
- 53. Cativiela C., Fraile J. M., Garcia J. I., Mayoral J. A., Pires E., Royo A. J., Figueras F. and de Menorval L. C. *Tetrahedron* 1993, **49**, 4073.
- 54. Oppolzer W. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1984, 23, 876.
- 55. Various authors, *Asymmetric Synthesis*, vol. 3, Morrison J. D. (ed.), Academic Press, New York, 1984.
- For recent reviews on this subject, see: Diaz L. C. J. Braz. Chem. Soc. 1997, 8, 289;
   Desimoni G. and Faita G. Seminars in Organic Synthesis. 22nd Summer School 'A. Corbella', Italian Soc. Chem., Rome. 1997, 71.
- 57. (a) Corey E. J. and Sarshar S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1992, **114**, 7938; (b) Corey E. J. J. Pure Appl. Chem. 1990, **62**, 1209.
- 58. Corey E. J., Sarshar S. and Lee D.-H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1994, 116, 12089.
- Maruoka K., Concepcion A. B. and Yamamoto H. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn 1992, 65, 3501.
- 60. Maruoka K. and Yamamoto H. Synlett 1991, 793.
- 61. Hayashi Y., Rohde J. J. and Corey E. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1996, 118, 5502.
- 62. Narasaka K., Tanaka H. and Kanai F. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn 1991, 64, 387.
- 63. Kobayashi S., Araki M. and Hachiya I. J. Org. Chem. 1994, 59, 3758.
- 64. Maruoka K., Murase N. and Yamamoto H. J. Org. Chem. 1993, 58, 2938.
- 65. Kündig E. P., Bourdin B. and Bernardinelli G. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1994, 33, 1856.
- (a) Ishihara K., Miyata M., Hattori K., Tade T. and Yamamoto H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1994, 116, 10520;
   (b) Ishihara K., Kurihara H. and Yamamoto H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1996, 118, 3049.
- 67. Ishihara K., Kurihara H., Matsumoto M. and Yamamoto H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1998, **120**, 6920.
- 68. Furuta K., Kanematsu A. and Yamamoto H. Tetrahedron Lett. 1989, 30, 7231.
- 69. Levin J. I. Tetrahedron Lett. 1989, 30, 2355.
- (a) Boger D. L. and Weinreb S. N. Hetero Diels-Alder Methodology in Organic Synthesis, Academic Press, New York, 1987; (b) Boger D. L. Chem. Rev. 1986, 86, 781; (c) Schmidt R. R. Acc. Chem. Res. 1986, 19, 250 (d) Cozzi F. and Molteni V. Seminars in Organic Synthesis. 22nd Summer School 'A. Corbella', Italian Soc. Chem., Rome, 1997, 95.
- 71. Brouard C., Pornet J. and Miginiac L. Synth. Commun. 1994, 24, 3047.
- 72. Evans P. A. and Nelson J. D. J. Org. Chem. 1996, 61, 7600.
- 73. Faulkner D. J. Nat. Prod. Reports 1984, 251.
- 74. Gao Q., Ishihara K., Maruyama T., Mouri M. and Yamamoto H. *Tetrahedron* 1994, **50**, 979.
- 75. Keck G. E., Li X.-Y. and Krishnamurthy D. J. Org. Chem. 1995, **60**, 5998.
- (a) Heathcock C. H. and Rosen T. *Tetrahedron* 1986, 42, 4909; (b) Keck G. E. and Kackeusky D. F. J. Org. Chem. 1986, 51, 2487.
- 77. Hanamoto T., Furuno H., Sugimoto Y. and Inanaga J. Synlett 1997, 97.
- 78. Motoki S., Saito T., Karakasa T., Matsushita T. and Furuno E. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1 1992, 2943.

- 79. (a) Sera A., Ohara M., Yamada H., Egashira E., Ueda N. and Setsune J. *Chem. Lett.* 1990, 2043; (b) Sera A., Ohara M., Yamada H., Egashira E., Ueda N. and Setsune J. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn* 1994, **67**, 1912.
- 80. Gorman D. B. and Tomlinson I. A. Chem. Commun. 1998, 25.
- 81. Wada E., Yasuoka H. and Kanemasa S. Chem. Lett. 1994, 1637.
- 82. Evans D. A. and Johnson J. S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1998, 120, 4895.
- Evans D. A., Olhava E. J., Johnson J. S. and Janey J. M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1998, 37, 3372.
- 84. Markò I. E. and Evans G. R. Synlett 1994, 431.
- 85. Markò I. E., Evans G. R., Declercq J.-P., Feneau-Dupont J. and Tinant B. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belg.* 1994, **103**, 295.
- 86. Koyama J., Ogura T. and Tagahara K. Heterocycles 1994, 38, 1595.
- 87. (a) Lyons J. E., Myers H. K. and Schneider A. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1978, 636; (b) Lautens M. and Crudden C. M. Organometallics 1989, 8, 2733.
- (a) von Raguè Schleyer P. and Leone R. E. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1968, 90, 4164;
   (b) Coates R. M. and Kirkpatrick J. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1970, 92, 4883.
- 89. Lautens M. and Edwards L. G. Tetrahedron Lett. 1989, 30, 6813.
- 90. Yamaguchi R., Ban M. and Kawanisi M. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1984, 826.
- 91. Lautens M., Tam W. and Edwards L. G. J. Org. Chem. 1992, 57, 8.
- 92. a Hashimoto Y., Saigo K., Machida S. and Hasegawa M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1990, **31**, 5625; (b) Hashimoto Y., Nagashima T., Kobayashi K., Hasegawa M. and Saigo K. *Tetrahedron* 1993, **49**, 6349.
- 93. Smith D. A. and Houk K. N. Tetrahedron Lett. 1991, 32, 1549.
- 94. Liu H.-J. and Shia K.-S. Tetrahedron Lett. 1995, 36, 1817.
- 95. Marchand A., Mauger D., Guingant A. and Pradere J.-P. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 1995, **6**, 853.
- Lautens M., Edwards L. G., Tam W. and Lough A. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 10276.
- 97. Nagata T., Koide Y., Nara K., Itoh E., Arisawa M., Naruto S., Torisawa Y., Hino T. and Nakagawa M. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 1996, **44**, 451.
- 98. Ishitani H. and Kobayashi S. Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 7357.
- 99. Howarth J. and Gillespie K. Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 6011.
- 100. Keck G. E. and Krishnamurthy D. Synth. Commun. 1996, 26, 367.
- 101. Evans D. A., Kozlowski M. C. and Tedrow J. S. Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 7481.
- Wada E., Pei W., Yasuoka H., Chin U. and Kanemasa S. *Tetrahedron* 1996, 52, 1205.
- 103. Fraile J. M., Garcia J. I., Mayoral J. A. and Royo A. J. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1996, 7, 2263.
- 104. Roush W. R. and Barda D. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1997, 119, 7402.
- 105. Saito T., Suda H., Kawamura M., Nishimura J. and Yamaya A. *Tetrahedron Lett*. 1997, **38**, 6035.
- 106. Babu G. and Perumal P. T. Tetrahedron Lett. 1997, 38, 5025.
- 107. Akakura M. and Yamamoto H. Synlett 1997, 277.
- Hananoto T., Sugimoto Y., Jin Y. Z. and Inanaga J. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn 1997, 70, 1421.
- 109. Mayelvaganan T., Hadimani S. B. and Bhat S. V. Tetrahedron 1997, 53, 2185.
- 110. Corey E. J. and Lee T. W. Tetrahedron Lett. 1997, 38, 5755.
- 111. Ooi T., Saito A. and Maruoka K. Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 3745.
- 112. Robert H., Garrigues B. and Dubac J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 1161.
- 113. Dujardin G., Martel A. and Brown E. Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 8647.
- 114. Zhang Y. and Flann C. J. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 1372.
- 115. Hubbard R. D. and Miller B. L. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 4143.

142 References

116. Kobayashi S., Komiyama S. and Ishitani H. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1998, 37, 979.

- 117. Bruin M. E. and Kündig E. P. Chem. Commun. 1998, 2635.
- 118. Saito S., Murase M. and Yamamoto H. Synlett 1999, 57.

# 4 Diels–Alder Reaction Facilitated by Special Physical and Chemical Methods

The Diels-Alder reaction is the most widely used carbon-carbon, carbon-heteroatom and heteroatom-heteroatom bond-forming reaction for the construction of six-membered rings; therefore it is not surprising that many methods have been used to accelerate the reaction and to improve its selectivity. Chapters 2, 3 and 5 illustrate the effects of temperature, Lewis acids and pressure, respectively; this chapter provides a survey of other physical and chemical methods by which the Diels-Alder reaction can be profitably carried out.

A compendium of these special methods was reviewed by Pindur in 1993 [1].

## 4.1 SOLID-PHASE DIELS-ALDER REACTION

Solid-phase chemistry is an efficient synthetic tool that, compared with solution-phase chemistry, simplifies the work-up of the reaction, allows the process to be driven to completion by using excess of reagents, and can be automatized [2a]. In recent years, many studies have been devoted to developing both surface-mediated and resin-supported synthesis. Today the solid-phase approach is not limited to peptides and oligonucleotides but is also used to synthesize molecules of lower molecular weight.

The Diels-Alder reaction on solid support was first performed 20 years ago and is now a consolidated procedure [2b].

# 4.1.1 Inorganic Solid-Surface-Promoted Diels-Alder Reaction

Porous surfaces of inorganic solids such as clays, silica gel, alumina and zeolites are the commonest systems used as catalysts in Diels-Alder reactions.

Two classes of clays are known [3]: (i) cationic clays (or clay minerals) that have negatively charged alumino-silicate layers balanced by small cations in the interlayer space (e.g. K-10 montmorillonite) and (ii) anionic clays which have positively charged brucite-type metal hydroxide layers balanced by anions and water molecules located interstitially (e.g. hydrotalcite,  $Mg_6Al_2(OH)_{16}CO_34H_2O$ .

It is believed that clay minerals promote organic reactions via an acid catalysis [2a]. They are often activated by doping with transition metals to enrich the number of Lewis-acid sites by cationic exchange [4]. Alternative radical pathways have also been proposed [5] in agreement with the observation that clay-catalyzed Diels—Alder reactions are accelerated in the presence of radical sources [6].

Montmorillonite K-10 doped with Fe(III) efficiently catalyzes the Diels—Alder reaction of cyclopentadiene (1) with methyl vinyl ketone at room temperature [7] (Table 4.1). In water the diastereoselectivity is higher than in organic media; in the absence of clay the cycloaddition proceeds at a much slower rate.

By using unactivated K-10 montmorillonite in the absence of solvent, the *endo-exo* selectivity of the cycloadditions of acrolein and methyl vinyl ketone with cyclopentadiene and cyclohexadiene is low [8] (Table 4.2, entry 3), while highly reactive dienophiles such as 1,4-benzoquinone and N-phenyl

**Table 4.1** Diels-Alder reactions of cyclopentadiene (1) with methyl vinyl ketone catalyzed by Fe(II)-K-10 montmorillonite in various solvents

**Table 4.2** Solvent-free Diels-Alder reactions in the presence of unactivated K-10 montmorillonite at 0 °C

Entry	Diene <sup>a</sup>	Dienophile <sup>b</sup>	t(h)	endo/exo	Yield (%)
1	CP	BQ	5	>99	70
2	CP	NPM	14	>99	98
3	CP	MVK	3	10	95
4	CP	AC	$3^c$	5	78
5	CH	BQ	8	>99	64
6	CH	NPM	6	>99	86
7	CH	MVK	$2^d$	19	78
8	CH	AC	$2^d$	11	50

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> CP = cyclopentadiene, CH = 1,3-cyclohexadiene;

b BQ = 1,4-benzoquinone, NPM = N-phenyl maleimide, MVK = methyl vinyl ketone, AC acrolein:

c at −25 °C;[

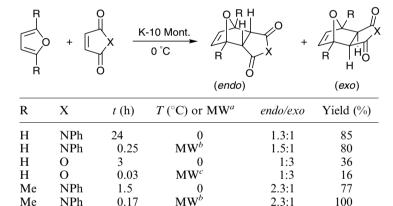
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>d</sup> at 25 °C

maleimide give exclusively *endo* addition (Table 4.2). A parallel study carried out in the presence of alumina revealed that reactions on the surface of K-10 montmorillonite are faster and give higher yields and that the beneficial effect of alumina is dependent on its degree of activation.

The investigation on the use of K-10 montmorillonite under free solvent conditions was then extended to inner ring dienes such as furan and its 2,5-dimethyl derivative [9] (Table 4.3). The cycloadditions generally proceed slowly, and Zn(II)-doped clay and microwave irradiation were used to accelerate the reactions. The reaction with maleic anhydride preferentially affords the thermodynamically favored *exo* adduct.

Clay-catalyzed asymmetric Diels–Alder reactions were investigated by using chiral acrylates [10]. Zn(II)- and Ti(IV)-K-10 montmorillonite, calcined at 55 °C, did not efficiently catalyze the cycloadditions of cyclopentadiene (1) with acrylates that incorporate large-size chiral auxiliaries such as *cis*-3-neopentoxyisobornyl acrylate (2) and (–)-menthyl acrylate (3, R = H) (Figure 4.1). This result was probably due to diffusion problems.

**Table 4.3** Solvent-free Diels-Alder reactions in the presence of unactivated K-10 montmorillonite



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Microwave irradiation;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> 300 W

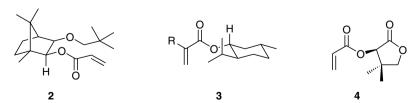


Figure 4.1

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> 150 W;

Catalyst	T (°C)	1/4 <sup>a</sup>	t(h)	endo/exo	d.e. (%)	Yield (%)
none	20	6:1	24	75:25	6	100
TiCl <sub>4</sub>	-10	1.5:1	0.5	99:1	92	100
EtAlCl <sub>2</sub>	-10	1.5:1	1	99:1	42	94
Zn-120	20	5:1	24	93:7	43	97
Fe-550	20	5:1	24	98:2	39	98
Ti-550	20	3:1	2	90:10	43	94

**Table 4.4** Diels-Alder reactions of (R)-O-acryloylpantolactone (4) with cyclopentadiene (1) in methylene chloride

Good results were obtained with (R)-O-acryloylpantolactone (4) in which the dienophile was incorporated with a smaller chiral auxiliary. Some results are reported in Table 4.4, where the cycloadditions catalyzed by Zn(II)-, Fe(II)- and Ti(IV)-K-10 exchanged montmorillonite calcined at 120 °C and 550 °C are compared with those that were not catalyzed and with TiCl<sub>4</sub>- and EtAlCl<sub>2</sub>-catalyzed reactions. Among the metal-clays activated, the Ti(IV)-K-10 was the best catalyst with high conversion and acceptable enantioselectivity obtained after 2 h.

Silica gel [11] or alumina [11a, 12] alone, or silica and alumina together modified by Lewis-acid treatment [13] and zeolites [14], have been widely used as catalysts in Diels–Alder reactions, and these solids have also been tested as catalysts in asymmetric Diels–Alder reactions [12,13b,14]. Activated silica gel and alumina at 140 °C were used [15] to catalyze the asymmetric cycloaddition of (–)-menthyl-N-acetyl- $\alpha$ , $\beta$ -dehydroalaninate (3) (R = NHCOMe) with cyclopentadiene in the key step for synthesizing optically active cycloaliphatic  $\alpha$ -amino acids. When the reactions were carried out in the absence of solvent, a higher conversion was obtained. Some results are reported in Table 4.5 and compared with those obtained by using silica and alumina modified by treatment with Lewis acids. Silica gel gives a reasonable percentage of conversion after 24 h with complete diastereofacial selectivity in *exo* addition.

Commercial chromatography silica gel promotes effectual Diels-Alder cycloaddition of optically active pyrone lactate ester (5) with benzyl vinyl ether (6), affording the *endo* adduct 7 in an approximately 4:1 mixture of diastereoisomers [16] (Equation 4.1).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Molar ratio

Catalyst	C (%) <sup>a</sup>	endo/exo	d.e. (endo)	d.e. (exo)
SiO <sub>2</sub> -140	88	29:71	70:30	>97:3
$Al_2O_3-140$	55	36:64	69:31	>97:3
$SiO_2 + Et_2AlCl$	49	33:67	80:20	>97:3
$SiO_2 + TiCl_4$	45	39:61	75:25	>97:3

**Table 4.5** Solvent-free Diels–Alder reactions of (–)-menthyl N-acetyl- $\alpha,\beta$ -dehydroalaninate (3, R = NHCOMe) with cyclopentadiene (1) at 25 °C

Oxazoborolidinone 8 is an example of catalyst supported on silica gel. It is prepared by immobilizing the N-tosyl-O-allyl-(S)-tyrosine with mercaptopropyl silica and treatment with BF<sub>3</sub> and has been used to catalyze the Diels-Alder reaction of methacrolein with cyclopentadiene [17] (Equation 4.2). The cycloaddition occurs with good diastereoselectivity but with low enantioselectivity.

CHO + Cat.\*, 20 °C, 20 h

Conv.69%, exo/endo = 92/8

CHO

ee = 7%

Cat.\* = O OMe

$$Cat.* = Color OMe$$
 $Cat.* = Color OMe$ 
 $Cat.* = C$ 

Better enantiomeric excess was obtained by using (–)-menthol-aluminum Lewis acids supported on silica gel and alumina through the aluminum atom [17].

Pagni and coworkers [18] have conducted in-depth investigations on the cycloadditions of cyclopentadiene with methyl acrylate on alumina of varing activity (200 °, 300 °, 400 °, 800 °) showing that the diastereoselectivity of the reaction is markedly dependent on the activity of the alumina. The *exo/endo* ratio goes up significantly on 400 °-Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> having a value of 52 for 10:1 w/w ratio of Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> to reactants. Unexpectedly the *exo/endo* ratio dropped to 0.93 when the reaction was run on 800 °-Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>. These results were explained on the basis of stability and epimerization of adducts.

Catalysis of Diels–Alder reaction by zeolites is predominantly physical rather than chemical in nature [19]. The reactants are concentrated internally in cavities

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Conversion after 24 h

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> Related to ester group

of material, which provides two advantages: (i) by increasing the reactant concentration inside the zeolite pores, the rate of bimolecular reaction such as the Diels-Alder cycloaddition is enhanced; in this regard, the effect of zeolites is comparable to that obtained with the use of high pressure; and (ii) the geometry of the zeolite cavities influences the regio- and stereoselectivity of the reaction. The nature of the zeolites therefore has a great influence on the reactivity and selectivity of the process.

The use of zeolites is particularly advantageous for self-Diels–Alder reactions of gaseous dienes because it reduces the polymerization of the reactant. An example is the cyclodimerization of 1,3-butadiene to 4-vinylcyclohexene [20a] carried out at 250 °C with satisfactory conversion when non-acidic zeolites, such as large-pore zeolites Na-ZSM-20, Na- $\beta$  and Na-Y, are used.

The ability of zeolites to control the regioselectivity of Diels-Alder reaction has been investigated for the cycloaddition of isoprene with various dienophiles [20b]. Some results are reported in Table 4.6. All the zeolites tested afforded high regioselectivity but the reaction yield was generally low and depended on the zeolite as well as on the dienophile.

Good yields and high diastereoselectivities were obtained by using zeolites in combination with Lewis-acid catalyst [21]. Table 4.7 illustrates some examples of Diels–Alder reactions of cyclopentadiene, cyclohexadiene and furan with methyl acrylate. Na-Y and Ce-Y zeolites gave excellent results for the cycloadditions of carbocyclic dienes, and combining these zeolites with anhydrous ZnBr<sub>2</sub> further enhanced the *endo* diastereoselectivity of the reaction. An exception is the cycloaddition of furan that occurred considerably faster and with better yield, in comparison with the classic procedure [22], when performed in the presence of sole zeolites.

**Table 4.6** Diels–Alder reactions catalyzed by zeolites

R	$\mathbf{R}_1$	Y-152		Y	Y-45		ZSM-5		Mordenite		Beta	
		9/10	Yield <sup>a</sup>	9/10	Yield <sup>a</sup>	9/10	Yield <sup>a</sup>	9/10	Yield <sup>a</sup>	9/10	Yield <sup>a</sup>	
Me Me OMe	Br	95:5 94:6 97:3	55 40 48	94:6 93:7 97:3	69 53 31	98:2 87:13 100:0	100 23 11		91 34 33	97:3 94:6 99:1	62 39 100	

a yield(%)

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{Table 4.7} & Diels-Alder reactions of carbo- and heterocyclic dienes with methyl acrylate catalyzed by zeolites and $ZnBr_2$-doped zeolites $$$ 

# 4.1.2 Diels-Alder Reaction Using Resin-Anchored Reagents

A solid-phase Diels-Alder reaction that uses polymer-supported reagents has recently attracted considerable attention and its use is expanding rapidly.

Intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions of amino acid-derivative trienes 13 (Scheme 4.1) onto solid support have been used for rapid stereoselective synthesis of heterocyclic compounds for high throughput drug screening [23]. The synthesis starts from phosphono-acetyl-Wang resin 11 which is converted to secondary amines 12 and then to resin-bound trienes 13 by acylation reaction. Trienes 13 cyclize at room temperature giving predominant *trans*-fused bicyclic adducts 14. Trienes 15, containing a furyl as diene, were prepared similarly and their cycloadditions also proceeded at room temperature to give 1,4-epoxyiso-hydroindolines 16 which were derived from an *endo* transition state pathway. The resin was cleavaged with TFA-DCM.

The synthesis of highly substituted rigid tricyclic nitrogen heterocycles via a tandem four-component condensation (the Ugi reaction)/intramolecular Diels—Alder reaction was investigated in both solution and solid phase [24]. The Ugi reaction in MeOH (Scheme 4.2) involves the condensation of furylaldehydes 17, benzylamine 18, benzyl isocyanide 19 and maleic or fumaric acid derivatives 20, and provides the triene 21 which immediately undergoes an intramolecular Diels—Alder reaction, affording the cycloadduct 22 in a diastereoisomeric mixture with high yield.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Reaction time 24 h

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{OEt} \\ \text{EtO-PCOO} \\ \text{ON-Methylmorpholine} \\ \text{Wang resin} \\ \text{Note the position of the position of$$

ROCHO + BnNH<sub>2</sub> + BnNC + 
$$E_1$$
 COOH  $E_1$ ,  $E_2$  = H, CO<sub>2</sub>Et, CONHBN  $E_1$ ,  $E_2$   $E_2$ 

Scheme 4.2

The solid-phase synthesis carried out on acid labile Argo Gel-Rink resin, by using the resin-bound amine 23, gives cycloadducts 24 with similar results [24] (Scheme 4.3). Another efficient approach to these tricyclic nitrogen heterocycles consists of treating the immobilized amine 23 with excess of furylaldehydes 25 in trimethyl orthoformate [25] (TMOF). Reduction of the resulting imine with NaBH<sub>4</sub> furnishes the furylamines 26 which, in the presence of maleic anhydride, gives the cycloadduct 27 via an initial N-acylation followed by an intramolecular Diels—Alder reaction. The resin-bound carboxylic acid 27 was used as a key intermediate for preparing a number of derivatives.

1. MeOH, DCM  

$$\frac{2. \text{TFA}}{88-95\%}$$

1. TMOF  
 $\frac{2. \text{NABH}_4}{2}$ 
 $\frac{R_2}{R_1}$ 
 $\frac{R_2}{O}$ 
 $\frac{R_2}{CHO}$ 
 $\frac{R_2}{R_1}$ 
 $\frac{R_2}{O}$ 
 $\frac{R_2}{CHO}$ 
 $\frac{R_2}{R_1}$ 
 $\frac{R_2}{O}$ 
 $\frac{R_2}{R_1}$ 
 $\frac{R_2}{O}$ 
 $\frac{R_2}{R_1}$ 
 $\frac{R_2}{O}$ 
 $\frac{R_2}{O}$ 
 $\frac{R_1}{O}$ 
 $\frac{R_2}{O}$ 
 $\frac{R_2}{O}$ 
 $\frac{R_1}{O}$ 
 $\frac{R_2}{O}$ 
 $\frac{R_2}{O}$ 
 $\frac{R_1}{O}$ 
 $\frac{R_2}{O}$ 
 $\frac{R_2}{O}$ 
 $\frac{R_1}{O}$ 
 $\frac{R_2}{O}$ 
 $\frac{R_2}{O}$ 

Scheme 4.3

A novel and versatile method for preparing polymer-supported reactive dienes was recently developed by Smith [26]. PS-DES (polystyrene diethylsilane) resin **28** treated with trifluoromethanesulfonic acid was converted to a polymer-supported silyl triflate **29** and then functionalized with enolizable  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated aldehydes and ketones to form silyloxydienes **30** and **31** (Scheme 4.4). These reactive dienes were then trapped with dienophiles and the Diels–Alder adducts were electrophilically cleaved with a solution of TFA.

 $R_1, R_2, R_3 = H, Me, Et, Ar$ 

## Scheme 4.4

A cross-coupling reactions of terminal alkynes with terminal alkenes 32 supported on Merrifield-resin (Scheme 4.5) in the presence of Grubs' ruthenium initiator  $[Cl_2(PCy_3)_2Ru = CHPh]$  provided efficient access to supported 1,3-dienes 33 which were transformed into octahydrobenzazepinones 34 via MeAlCl<sub>2</sub> catalyzed Diels-Alder reaction [27].

To generate molecular libraries, a series of 5-oxo-2-azabicyclo[2.2.2]octane and triaza analogs were prepared via a stereospecific Diels–Alder reaction by reacting Wang-resin-bound diene **35** with a variety of dienophiles [28]. After removing the solid support with a strong acid, adducts **36** were isolated; examples of reactions that have furnished the best yields are reported in Scheme 4.6.

 $R = (CH_2)_4Me$ ,  $CH_2OH$ ,  $OCH_2Ph$ , NMeCbz

 $R_1 = H, Me$ 

 $R_2 = Me, (CH_2)_n Ph n = 1, 2, 3$ 

## Scheme 4.5

R	R <sub>1</sub>	Dienophile	Yield (%)
p-Me-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	p-Me-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	NPM <sup>a</sup>	52
$m$ -MeO-C $_6$ H $_4$	$p$ -Me-C $_6$ H $_4$	$NPM^a$	61
$p$ -Me-C $_6$ H $_4$	$p$ -Me-C $_6$ H $_4$	(EtOCON=) <sub>2</sub>	83

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> NPM = N-phenylmaleimide.

# Scheme 4.6

## 4.2 ULTRASOUND-ASSISTED DIELS-ALDER REACTION

The use of ultrasonic (US) radiation (typical range 20 to 850 kHz) to accelerate Diels–Alder reactions is undergoing continuous expansion. There is a parallelism between the ultrasonic and high pressure-assisted reactions. Ultrasonic radiations induce cavitation, that is, the formation and the collapse of microbubbles inside the liquid phase which is accompanied by the local generation of high temperature and high pressure [29]. Snyder and coworkers [30] published the first ultrasound-assisted Diels–Alder reactions that involved the cycloadditions of o-quinone 37 with appropriate dienes 38 to synthesize abietanoid diterpenes A–C (Scheme 4.7) isolated from the traditional Chinese medicine, Dan Shen, prepared from the roots of Salvia miltiorrhiza Bunge.

Scheme 4.7

The thermal instability of 37 reduces its applicability with poorly reactive dienes such as vinylcyclohexene and its derivatives 38, unless high pressure (HP) is employed. Ultrasound is not only effective in promoting the cycloaddition of 37 with 38, but sometimes also improves the regioselectivity. Some data are illustrated in Table 4.8 and compared with cycloadditions in refluxing benzene and under high pressure. The reactions of 37 with reactive dienes such as cyclopentadiene and 1-(trimethylsiloxy)-1,3-butadiene give a good yield of type D adducts under mild conditions, while with less reactive dienes, such as isoprene and butadiene, poor results are obtained.

Ultrasound irradiation is particularly beneficial for Diels-Alder reactions of unactivated azadienes because the reaction can be carried out under mild conditions.

 Table 4.8
 o-Quinone ultrasound-assisted Diels-Alder reactions

				Y	Yield (%)		D/E		
	$R_1$	$R_2$	$R_3$	PhH <sup>a</sup>	$HP^b$	$\mathrm{US}^c$	PhH	HP	US
1	Н	Н	Н	45	67	65	2	6	3.5
2	H	Н	Me	11		56	10		20
3	H	H	$SiMe_3$	18	62	57	0.3	0.3	0.2
4	H	Me	Me	53		76	1.2		3.3
5	H	O-COPh	$CO_2Me$			$76^{d}$			$2.5^{e}$
6	H	O-CMe <sub>2</sub> OCH <sub>2</sub>				$72^{f}$			$4^f$
7	H	$O-(CH_2)_2-O$		18	75	65	1	2.5	8
8	H	$CO_2Me^{-2}$	Me			66			8
9	H	OSMDTB	Me			$71^{g}$			$12^g$
10	O-CH <sub>2</sub> -O		Me	15	73	66	1	7	5
11	OSMDTB	Me	Me			$73^{h}$			$30^h$

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Reflux, 6–12h;

The Diels–Alder reaction between 1-dimethylamino-4-methyl-1-azadiene 39 and 5-hydroxynaphthoquinone 40 was investigated by Luche, Jenner and coworkers [31] in order to obtain some functionalized derivatives of naturally occurring 4-methylated-1-azaanthraquinones. The reactions were performed under sonochemical, thermal and HP conditions in solution and neat conditions. Some results are illustrated in Scheme 4.8. The primary adduct 41 was not isolated due to a rapid elimination of dimethylamine, and the adduct 42 was obtained as a single regioisomer. Ultrasonic irradiation in PhMe accelerated the Diels–Alder reaction but produced 30% aminoquinones 43 which is the result of an addition-oxidation of dimethylamine to 40. Unlike in the Diels–Alder reactions of o-quinone 37 with vinylcyclohexenes 38, methanol and neat reaction conditions were not a good reaction medium for this sonochemical cycloaddition. The study was enlarged to include azanaphthoquinones as dienophiles.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> 10–11 kbar. 0.75–2 h:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> Neat, 45 °C, 2 h;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>d</sup> At 8 °C;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>e</sup> In MeOH, 0 °C, 8 h, yield 50%, A/B = 5.5;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>f</sup> At 25 °C; in MeOH, 3 h, yield 59 %, A/B = 10;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>g</sup> In MeOH, 45 °C, 1.5 h; h: In MeOH, 35 °C, 1 h

Medium	Conditions	<i>t</i> (h)	<b>42</b> (%)	<b>43</b> (%)
PhMe	US	6	52	30
PhMe	_	24	48	traces
PhMe	HP	6	48	traces
MeOH	US	6	14	traces
MeOH	_	6	15	traces
Neat	US	6	15	traces
Neat	_	6	14	traces

Scheme 4.8

Spanish researchers [32] also noted a considerable improvement upon sonication of Diels—Alder reactions of 1-dimethylamino-3-methyl-1-azadiene 44 with a variety of electron-deficient dienophiles by using diene as solvent or in acetonitrile (Scheme 4.9). Ultrasound irradiation which allows mild reaction conditions gave good to excellent yields.

The sonochemical effect, the importance of solvent and the mechanism of US-assisted Diels-Alder reaction were recently critically investigated [33–35].

Caulier and Reisse [33] studied the influence of US on the yield and diaster-eoselectivity of the reaction between cyclopentadiene and methyl vinyl ketone in various organic solvents. Yield and *endo/exo* diastereoselectivity increased with US in halogenated solvents (CHCl<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>Br<sub>2</sub>) whereas they were not affected in non-halogenated solvents (CH<sub>3</sub>OH, PhMe). The authors give evidence that the cycloaddition is not affected by US, but US promotes the *in situ* generation of hydrogen halide which acts as catalyst. The observed sonochemical effect would be indirect and this would also occur in other cases described in the literature [36]. In many cases the US acts by mechanical effects (the same result could be obtained by very efficient stirring) or by generating radicals or molecules that act as catalysts.

 ${\bf A}=$  Acrylonitrile;  ${\bf B}=$  Benzoquinone;  ${\bf C}=$  Naphthoquinone;  ${\bf D}=$  5,8-Quinolinequinone;  ${\bf E}=$  Methyl vinyl ketone;  ${\bf F}=$  Dimethyl acetylene dicarboxylate;  ${\bf G}=$  Methyl acrylate;  ${\bf H}=$  Dimethyl fumarate

Scheme 4.9

Luche and coworkers [34] investigated the mechanistic aspects of Diels–Alder reactions of anthracene with either 1,4-benzoquinone or maleic anhydride. The cycloaddition of anthracene with maleic anhydride in DCM is slow under US irradiation in the presence or absence of 5% tris (*p*-bromophenyl) aminium hexachloroantimonate (the classical Bauld monoelectronic oxidant, TBPA), whereas the Diels–Alder reaction of 1,4-benzoquinone with anthracene in DCM under US irradiation at 80 °C is slow in the absence of 5% TBPA but proceeds very quickly and with high yield at 25 °C in the presence of TBPA. This last cycloaddition is also strongly accelerated when carried out under stirring solely at 0 °C with 1% FeCl<sub>3</sub>. The US-promoted Diels–Alder reaction in the presence of TBPA has been justified by hypothesizing a mechanism via radical-cation of diene, which is operative if the electronic affinity of dienophile is not too weak.

The mechanism of cycloaddition reaction of maleic anhydride with anthracene promoted by US irradiation has been the subject of many controversies [32, 37]. Recent work of Da Cunha and Garrigues [35] shows that the reaction proceeds in toluene solution in the 60–85 °C temperature range in 6–3 h,

respectively, with high yields (80–88%) under US irradiation, and that the presence of TBPA does not affect the course of the reaction. Based on these findings the mechanism is postulated to be concerted, excluding any electronic effect.

## 4.3 MICROWAVE-ASSISTED DIELS-ALDER REACTION

Microwave-assisted Diels-Alder reactions have been performed in solvents [38, 39], in free solvent conditions [38c, 40], in solid phase [39, 41] and in the presence of Lewis acids [38c]. Sometimes some of these reaction conditions were combined.

French researchers [38c] have investigated the *hetero*-Diels–Alder reaction of methylglyoxylate and glyoxal monoacetal with 2-methyl-1,3-pentadiene in a microwave oven under various reaction conditions (Table 4.9). The microwave (MW) irradiation does not affect the diastereoisomeric ratio of adducts (*trans/cis* = 70:30) but dramatically reduces the reaction time. The glyoxal monoacetal, for instance, gives 82 % adducts after 5 minutes when submitted to irradiation with an incident power (IP) of 600 W in PhH and in the presence of ZnCl<sub>2</sub> (Table 4.9, entry 1), while no reaction occurs if carried out for 4 h at 140 °C in sole PhH. Similarly, methylgloxylate in water at 140 °C gives 82 % adducts after 3 h, whereas microwave irradiation reduces the reaction time to 8 minutes (Table 4.9, entry 5).

**Table 4.9** Diels-Alder reactions of glyoxal derivatives promoted by microwaves under different experimental conditions

	+	O H R	O	+	OR
Entry	R	Solvent Cat.	MW (IP.W)	t (min)	Yield (%)
1	CH(OMe) <sub>2</sub>	PhH, ZnCl <sub>2</sub>	600	5	82
2	$CH(OMe)_2^2$	$H_2O$	600	15	76
3	$CH(OMe)_2^2$	neat	600	15	54
4	$CO_2Me^{-\frac{1}{2}}$	neat	72	10	96
5	$CO_2Me$	$H_2O$	72	8	80

A great acceleration was also observed in the cycloadditions of alkylidene derivatives of 5-iminopyrazoles with nitroalkenes, as electron-poor dienophiles, under MW-irradiation in solvent-free conditions [40c]. Some results are illustrated in Scheme 4.10. All the reactions took place with loss of HNO<sub>2</sub> and/or NHMe<sub>2</sub> after the cycloaddition, inducing aromatization of the final product.

$$\begin{array}{c} & \text{Ph} \\ & \text{NN} \\ & \text{NN} \\ & \text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-}p\text{-OMe} \\ \\ & 140 \, ^\circ\text{C}, \, 7 \, \text{min} \\ & 285 \, \text{W}, \, 53\% \\ & \text{Ph} \\ & 13 \, ^\circ\text{C}, \, 5 \, \text{min} \\ & 240 \, \text{W}, \, 84\% \\ & - \, \text{NHMe}_2 \\ & \text{R} = p\text{-MeO-C}_6\text{H}_4, \, \text{NMe}_2 \\ \end{array}$$

Scheme 4.10

Diels–Alder reactions of vinylpyrazoles **45** and **46** only occur with highly reactive dienophiles under severe conditions (8–10 atm, 120–140 °C, several days). MW irradiation in solvent-free conditions also has a beneficial effect [40b] on the reaction time (Scheme 4.11). The indazole **48**, present in large amounts in the cycloaddition of **45** with dimethylacetylenedicarboxylate, is the result of an ene reaction of primary Diels–Alder adduct with a second molecule of dienophile followed by two [1,3]-sigmatropic hydrogen shifts [42]. The MW-assisted cycloaddition of **46** with the poorly reactive dienophile ethylphenyl-propiolate (Scheme 4.11) is significant; under the classical thermal reaction conditions (140 °C, 6 d) only polymerization or decomposition products were detected.

$$\frac{\text{MeO}_2\text{C} - \text{C} \equiv \text{C} - \text{CO}_2\text{Me}}{\text{NN}} + \frac{\text{MeO}_2\text{C} - \text{C} \equiv \text{C} - \text{CO}_2\text{Me}}{\text{NN}} + \frac{\text{CO}_2\text{Me}}{\text{NN}} + \frac{\text{CO}_2\text{Me}}{\text{Ph}} + \frac{\text{CO}_2\text{$$

Reaction conditions	Product (Yield %)
1. 140 °C, 6 d	0
2. MW, 180 W, 180 °C, 15 min	19

Scheme 4.11

The Diels–Alder reaction of anthracene and maleic anhydride gives 90% adduct in refluxing dioxane for 60 h [43]. MW irradiation of free-solvent reaction in a commercial microwave oven (2450 MHz) gives the same yield, but the reaction time is reduced to 3 minutes [40a]. The free-solvent reaction was also investigated by using graphite powder as support [39a]: a continuous MW irradiation with an IP of 120 W during 1 minute gave traces of adduct, but with 30 W and a sequential irradiation (irradiation with 'battlements'), the adduct was isolated with 75% yield. This and other MW-assisted Diels–Alder reactions supported on graphite are illustrated in Table 4.10. Graphite is responsible for a high-temperature gradient leading to increased reaction rates when compared with conventional procedures which use a solvent. The same process was applied to cycloadditions involving carbonyl derivatives as dienophiles and 2,3-dimethyl-1,3-butadiene as diene [39b] (Scheme 4.12). The cycloadditions were

Reagents	$T_{\text{max}}$ (°C)	t(min)	MW (IP)	Yield (%)
$A^a + DEF^b$	370	1	120	92
$A + MA^c$	155	$1 \times 3$	30	75
$A + DAD^d$	130	$1 \times 3$	30	97
<b>44</b> + DAD	e	$1 \times 10$	30	50

**Table 4.10** Microwave-assisted Diels-Alder reactions supported on graphite

dramatically accelerated with respect to conventional heating conditions, and the absorption of the reagents on graphite allowed the reactions to be carried out in an open reactor.

$$\begin{array}{c} & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ &$$

Scheme 4.12

A broad study on the MW-assisted Diels—Alder reactions of 2H-pyran-2-ones **50** and **51** with 1,4-naphthoquinone **52** and N-phenylmaleimide **53** (Equations 4.3) supported on silica-gel, K-10 montmorillonite, fitrol and alumina was carried out by Samant and colleagues [41].

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Anthracene:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> Diethylfumarate;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> Maleic anhydride;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>d</sup> Dimethyl acetylenedicarboxylate;

e Not indicated

The results of reactions with and without MW irradiation are reported in Table 4.11. The reaction yields are comparable, but the reaction times of the irradiated reactions are considerably reduced. The alumina does not give acceptable results. The same reactions were carried out in nitrobenzene as solvent and under free-solvent conditions with and without MW irradiation. The results are reported in Table 4.12. In this case too, the only significant difference is the reaction time, so that the authors [41] concluded that MW-promoted reactions proceed like the thermal reactions except for a much higher reaction rate.

**Table 4.11** Diels-Alder reactions of **50** and **51** with **52** and **53** in the presence of a solid support

Reagents	Support	MW <sup>a</sup> (Yield %)	NO-MW <sup>b</sup> (Yield %)
50 + 52	SiO <sub>2</sub>	73	$70^c$
51 + 52	$SiO_2$	68	$76^c$
50 + 53	$SiO_2$	68	$68^c$
51 + 53	$SiO_2$	68	$70^c$
50 + 52	K-10	65	$66^d$
51 + 52	K-10	66	$69^{d}$
50 + 53	K-10	67	$66^d$
51 + 53	K-10	68	$68^d$
50 + 52	Fitrol	69	67 <sup>c</sup>
51 + 52	Fitrol	70	$69^c$
50 + 53	Fitrol	72	$68^c$
51 + 53	Fitrol	73	$69^c$

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> With MW, 4 min, HPL 80 % power level;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> Without MW, 4 h;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> At 120 °C;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>d</sup> At 140 °C

	Free solv	vent Yield (%)	Nitrobenzene Yield (%)		
Reagents	$MW^a$	NO-MW <sup>b</sup>	$MW^a$	$NO-MW^b$	
50 + 52	53	48	76	82	
51 + 52	51	69	74	74	
50 + 53	49	55	71	65	
51 + 53	50	58	70	61	

Table 4.12 Diels-Alder reactions of 50 and 51 with 52 and 53 under various conditions

An example of intramolecular MW-assisted Diels-Alder reaction is illustrated in Equation 4.4.

The hemiacetal **54** adsorbed on water-saturated silica gel gives, by MW irradiation, a 1:1 mixture of cycloadducts isolated as silyl derivatives **55** and **56**. The water is probably necessary for the success of the reaction because (i) it is an efficient generator of heat in the MW process, (ii) it accelerates the cycloaddition by hydrophobic effect, and (iii) it facilitates the hemiacetal–hydroxyketone equilibrium which furnishes the dienophile moiety for the cycloaddition [42].

## 4.4 PHOTO-INDUCED DIELS-ALDER REACTION

Photo-induced Diels—Alder reaction occurs either by direct photo activation of a diene or dienophile or by irradiation of a photosensitizer (Rose Bengal, Methylene Blue, hematoporphyrin, tetraphenylporphyrin) that interacts with diene or dienophile. These processes produce an electronically excited reagent (energy transfer) or a radical cation (electron transfer) or a radical (hydrogen abstraction) that is subsequently trapped by the other reagent.

The single-electron transfer from one excited component to the other component acceptor, as the critical step prior to cycloaddition of photo-induced Diels-Alder reactions, has been demonstrated [43] for the reaction of anthracene with maleic anhydride and various maleimides carried out in chloroform under irradiation by a medium-pressure mercury lamp (500 W). The (singlet) excited anthracene (<sup>1</sup>AN\*), generated by the actinic light, is quenched by dienophile

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> With MW, 4 min, HPL 80 % power level;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> Without MW, 4h, 210 °C

(DP) and leads (Equation 4.5) to the formation of an anthracene cation radical as a result of the single-electron transfer process. The resulting ion-radical pair  $[AN^{\bullet^+}, DP^{\bullet^-}]$  is the critical intermediate that subsequently evolves to cycloadduct (AD).

$$^{1}AN^{\bullet} + DP \longrightarrow [AN^{\dagger}, DP^{\overline{\bullet}}] \longrightarrow AD$$
 (4.5)

The thermal reaction of cyclopentadiene (1) with maleic anhydride gives 98% kinetically favoured *endo* adduct, unless the mixture is heated for a long time [44]. Under photolysis conditions and in the presence of triethylamine in dry ethanol, a reversed selectivity was found [45] (Scheme 4.13).

Conditions	endo/exo
Et <sub>2</sub> O, r.t., very fast	98:2
EtOH, Et <sub>3</sub> N, hv (300 nm), r.t., 6 h	2:98

Scheme 4.13

The photo-induced *exo* selectivity was observed in other classic Diels–Alder reactions. Data relating to some *exo* adducts obtained by reacting cyclopenta-diene or cyclohexadiene with 2-methyl-1,4-benzoquinone, 5-hydroxynaphtho-quinone, 4-cyclopentene-1,3-dione and maleic anhydride are given in Scheme 4.13. The presence and amount of Et<sub>3</sub>N plays a decisive role in reversing the *endo* selectivity. The possibility that the prevalence of *exo* adduct is due to isomerization of *endo* adduct under photolytic conditions was rejected by control experiments, at least for less reactive dienophiles.

Indole is a weak dienophile in normal Diels-Alder reactions and must be activated by electron-withdrawing substituents at C-2 and C-3. High temperatures and long reaction times are necessary in any case. In contrast, indole gives cycloaddition with electron-rich dienes under mild conditions by a photo-induced electron transfer reaction [46]. Thus by irradiation of the indole 57, the diene 58 and the sensitizer 59 in the presence of acetyl chloride, the cycloadduct 60 was obtained in 67% yield after 8 h (Equation 4.6).

+ MeCOCI 
$$\frac{59, \text{ hv, } 15\,^{\circ}\text{C}}{\frac{\text{DCM, NaHCO}_3}{8 \text{ h, } 67\,\%}}$$
  $\frac{\text{H}}{\text{H}}$   $\frac{\text{H}}{\text{COMe}}$   $\frac{\text{Solution}}{\text{Solution}}$   $\frac{\text{DCM, NaHCO}_3}{8 \text{ h, } 67\,\%}$   $\frac{\text{NaHCO}_3}{\text{endo/exo}}$   $\frac{\text{NaHCO}_3}{\text{COMe}}$   $\frac{\text{NaHCO}_3}$ 

Acetylchloride is a trapping agent that allows the reaction to go completion, transforming the product into a less oxidizable compound. The results of other reactions between indole (57) and substituted cyclohexa-1,3-dienes show that the photo-induced Diels-Alder reaction is almost completely regioselective. In the absence of 59 the cycloaddition did not occur; the presence of [2+2] adducts was never detected. Experimental data support the mechanism illustrated in Scheme 4.14. The intermediate 57a, originated from bond formation between the indole cation radical and 58, undergoes a back-electron transfer to form the adduct 60 trapped by acetyl chloride.

Scheme 4.14

The investigation was recently enlarged to include functionalized exocyclic dienes **61–63** (Figure 4.2) which are promising starting materials for the synthesis of carbazole derivatives [47]. Some significant results from the photocycloadditions with 5-substituted indoles **64** catalyzed by **59** and **65** (Figure 4.2) are reported in Table 4.13. *cis*-Bridged adducts were always obtained with high regioselectivity; with **62** and **63** a 1:1 mixture of diastereoisomers with the stereogenic centers bearing the phenyl group were obtained.

The cycloaddition of photoenol of *o*-methylbenzaldehyde **66** with 5-alkylidene-1,3-dioxane-4,6-dione derivatives **67** is an example of a photo-induced Diels-Alder reaction in which one component, the diene in this case, is generated by irradiation [48]. The yields of some cycloadducts **68**, generated by photo-irradiation of a benzene solution of **66** and **67** at room temperature, are reported in Table 4.14. The first step of the reaction is the formation of (E)-enol **69** and (Z)-enol **70** (Equation 4.7) by an intramolecular hydrogen abstraction of **66** followed by a stereo- and regioselective cycloaddition with

Figure 4.2

Table 4.13 Photoinduced Diels-Alder reactions of indoles 64 and dienes 61-63 with sensitizers 59 and 65

Indole	Diene	Sensitizer	Yield (%)
64b	61	59	61
64d	61	65	80
64b	62a	59	50
64c	62a	59	61
64d	62b	65	63
64d	62c	65	60
64d	63a	65	58

Diels-Alder reactions of photoenol of 66 with 67

 $-(CH_2)_5$ 

67. Stereochemical analysis shows that the adducts of entries 1, 3 and 6 in Table 4.14 are derived by an exo-approach of 69 with their respective dienophiles.

(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>5</sub>

3

65

The coupling photolysis–Lewis acid is also sometimes effective in promoting a Diels-Alder reaction. Thus, cationic (R,S)-(ON)Ru-salen homochiral complex 71 catalyzed the Diels-Alder reaction between Danishefsky's diene and benzaldehyde when the reagents were exposed to direct sunlight through a window or to incandescent light in t-butyl methyl ether (TBME)[49] (Equation 4.8). The reaction in the dark was very slow and only 3% ee was detected.

As shown above, a high regioselectivity is a characteristic of photo-induced Diels-Alder reactions. A further example is the photochemical reaction between 2-electron-withdrawing substituted thiophenes and phenylacetylene; when the reactants were irradiated in acetonitrile, *ortho*-substituted biphenyls were obtained [50] (Equation 4.9). When sensitizers were used no biphenyl adduct was observed. It was suggested that the reaction occurs via triplet excited thiophene derivative which gives a radical intermediate by reacting with phenylacetylene; this intermediate can undergo ring-closure directly to phenyl with sulfur elimination or lead to 1,4-cycloaddition adduct with successive sulfur extrusion.

R = NO<sub>2</sub>, COMe, CHO

The low solubility of fullerene ( $C_{60}$ ) in common organic solvents such as THF, MeCN and DCM interferes with its functionalization, which is a key step for its synthetic applications. Solid state photochemistry is a powerful strategy for overcoming this difficulty. Thus a 1:1 mixture of  $C_{60}$  and 9-methylanthracene (Equation 4.10, R=Me) exposed to a high-pressure mercury lamp gives the adduct 72 (R=Me) with 68% conversion [51]. No 9-methylanthracene dimers were detected. Anthracene does not react with  $C_{60}$  under these conditions; this has been correlated to its ionization potential which is lower than that of the 9-methyl derivative. This suggests that the Diels–Alder reaction proceeds via photo-induced electron transfer from 9-methylanthracene to the triplet excited state of  $C_{60}$ .

$$C_{60}$$
 +  $\frac{R}{9 \text{ h}}$   $\frac{\text{hv, 28 °C}}{\text{Q foo}}$  (4.10)

The photo-oxygenation of 1,3-dienes by singlet oxygen [52] gives peroxides which, especially those of an aromatic type, release oxygen upon cycloreversion and therefore are a form of chemically stored singlet excited oxygen molecules. The photooxygenation is carried out in the presence of sensitizers such as Rose

Bengal, Methylene Blue, haematoporphyrin and tetraphenylporphyrin and, generally, in organic solvents. Some examples are illustrated in Scheme 4.15. Peroxide products obtained from fatty acid precursors [61] or from cyclopentadienes [62] are of interest as pharmaceuticals or for biomedical studies; others are versatile starting materials for further transformation.

Scheme 4.15

The primary interaction of singlet oxygen, produced by energy transfer from the excited sensitizer, with the diene can give rise to an exciplet that then collapses to peroxide, to a 1,4-biradical or to a 1,4-zwitterion; alternatively, the adduct is the result of a concerted action without the involvement of an intermediate. Detailed kinetic Diels—Alder investigations of singlet oxygen and furans indicate that the reactions proceed concertedly but are asynchronous with the involvement of an exciplex as the primary reaction intermediate [63].

### 4.5 DIELS-ALDER REACTION IN MOLECULAR CAVITIES

The transition state of concerted Diels-Alder reactions has stringent regio- and stereochemical requirements and can assume settled configurations if the reaction is carried out in a molecular cavity. Cyclodextrins, porphyrin derivatives and cyclophanes are the supramolecular systems that have been most investigated.

Cyclodextrins (CDs) are cyclic  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked D-(+)-glucopyranose units ( $\alpha$ -CD = six units;  $\beta$ -CD = seven units) that form inclusion complexes with a variety of hydrophobic molecules in aqueous medium [64].

The CDs serve as the reaction vessel, and the aggregation of the reagents within the cavity can enhance the reactivity and selectivity of the process. There are many examples of CD-facilitated Diels-Alder reactions [65].

The Diels–Alder reactions of cyclopentadiene with methyl vinyl ketone and acrylonitrile are accelerated when carried out in water in the presence of  $\beta$ -CD but are slower with  $\alpha$ -CD [65a] (Scheme 4.16). This is in agreement with the observation that the transition states of these cycloadditions fit into the hydrophobic cavity of  $\beta$ -CD but not in the smaller  $\alpha$ -CD cavity.

## Scheme 4.16

The importance of the relationship between the macrocycle cavity and the binding of two reagents is shown by the cycloadditions of cyclopentadiene with diethyl fumarate and ethyl acrylate in aqueous solution. The presence of  $\beta$ -CD strongly accelerates the first cycloaddition, while it slows down the reaction rate of the second, probably because the cavity favors the binding of two molecules of either diene or dienophile [65c].

Intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions employing furan as the diene component are an effective step in the synthesis of many natural products, but difficulties are sometimes encountered due to the poor dienic character of the aromatic ring. Using CDs can help to overcome this problem. Thus, when 73 is heated in water at 89 °C for only 6 h a 20 % epimeric 1:2 mixture of 74 and 75 is

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Relative second-order rate constants of reactions performed in water in the presence and absence of CD.

formed [65b] (Scheme 4.17), while in the presence of 1 eq. of  $\beta$ -CD, 91% of the adducts are obtained. No significant yield enhancement was observed when  $\alpha$ -CD was employed. The analogous compounds **76** and **77** did not show any tendency to cyclize under these conditions.

Medium	74/75	Yield (%)
H <sub>2</sub> O	1:2	20
$H_2O + \alpha$ - $CD$		25
$H_2O + \beta$ -CD	1:1.5	91

Scheme 4.17

The intramolecular Diels–Alder reaction of **78** was investigated during the synthesis of isoquinoline alkaloids [65i]. No reaction occurred when solid-phase conditions were used (Florosil in DCM and CaCl<sub>2</sub>) or when a variety of Lewis acids were employed (SnCl<sub>4</sub>, BF<sub>3</sub>, RAlCl<sub>2</sub>, Ti(i - Pr)<sub>4</sub>–TiCl<sub>4</sub>). A 56% yield of **79** was obtained by carrying out the cycloaddition in toluene in a sealed tube at 200 °C.  $\beta$ -CD catalysis in water under milder conditions (Equation 4.11) improved the conversion to 84%.

The intramolecular *hetero*-Diels-Alder reactions of 4-O-protected acylnitroso compounds **81**, generated *in situ* from hydroxamic acids **80** by periodate oxidation, were investigated under various conditions in order to obtain the best *endo/exo* ratio of adducts **82** and **83** [65h] (Table 4.15). The *endo* adducts are key intermediates for the synthesis of optically active swainsonine [66a] and pumiliotoxin [66b]. The use of CDs in aqueous medium improves the reaction yield and selectivity with respect to organic solvents.

Table 4.15 Diels-Alder reactions of acylnitroso compounds

$R_1$	$\mathbf{R}_2$	Medium	endo/exo	Yield (%)
Bn	Н	CHCl <sub>3</sub>	1.3	76
Bn	Н	$H_2O$	4.1	87
Bn	Н	$H_2O + \beta CD$	2.8	93
Bn	Н	$H_2O + \gamma CD$	1.7	86
MOM	Н	$H_2O$	4.4	93
MOM	Н	$H_2O + \beta CD$	3.1	91
MOM	Н	$H_2O + \gamma CD$	3.4	74
Bn	$\mathrm{Et}^a$	H <sub>2</sub> O-DMSO	4.2	77
Bn	Et	$H_2^{D}$ O-DMSO $^b + \alpha$ CD	4.1	80
Bn	Et	$H_2^{-}O-DMSO^b + \beta CD$	2.7	75

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Oxidation with NalO<sub>4</sub>

As an approach to biomimetic catalysis, Sanders and colleagues [67] synthesized a series of 1,1,2-linked cyclic porphyrin trimers that allow the stereo- and regiochemistry of the Diels—Alder reaction of **84** and **85** within the molecular cavity to be controlled, thereby producing prevalently or exclusively the *endo* **86** or the *exo* **87** adduct. Two examples are illustrated in Scheme 4.18. At 30 °C and in the absence of **88**, the reaction furnishes a mixture of diastereoisomers, while the addition of one equivalent of trimer **88** accelerates the reaction 1000-fold and the thermodynamically more stable *exo* adduct **87** is the sole detectable product.

In contrast, the trimer **89** with ethyne and butadiyne links stabilizes the thermodynamically disfavored *endo* transition state, and the *endo* adduct **86** is rapidly and almost exclusively formed.

 $<sup>^{</sup>b}$  H<sub>2</sub>O-DMSO = 5 : 1.

<sup>a</sup>Relative to rates in the absence of host at 30 °C.

#### **Scheme 4.18**

An example of a cyclophane-type cavity is the azacyclophane CP66 supramolecular system which provides a lipophilic cavity with an internal width of approximately 6.5 Å, as well as positive charges which accelerate and increase the selectivity of the process. The Diels–Alder reaction of cyclopentadiene with diethylfumarate at 20 °C in 10 % and 50 % dioxane–water is accelerated by the presence of CP66 by 2.9 and 1.5 times, respectively [65c] (Equation 4.12).

$$+ CO_{2}Et$$

$$+ C$$

### 4.6 MICELLE-PROMOTED DIELS-ALDER REACTION

Micellar medium has received great attention because it solubilizes, concentrates and orientates the reactants within the micelle core and in this way accelerates the reaction and favors the regio- and stereoselectivity of the process [68]. In addition the micellar medium is cheap, can be reused, is more versatile than cyclodextrins and more robust than enzymes. With regard to Diels–Alder reactions, we may distinguish between (i) those in which one or both reagents are surfactants which make up the micellar medium, and (ii) those that are carried out in a micellar medium prepared by a suitable surfactant.

## 4.6.1 Diels-Alder Reactions of Surfactant Reagents

One of the first examples of Diels-Alder reactions of surfactant reagents was reported by Keana [69].

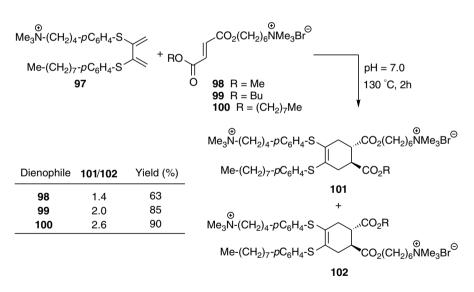
The surfactant dienes **90** and **91** (Figure 4.3), analogs to commercially available sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) and dodecyl maltoside, react rapidly with highly hydrophilic and reactive triazoline dione **92** in water at 25 °C forming, quantitatively, the corresponding adducts. The Diels–Alder reactions with less potent dienophile **93** gave, similarly, quantitative yields in 0.5 h and 3 h with **90** and **91**, respectively.

90 R = 
$$SO_3Na$$
  
91 R =  $\beta$ -maltose  
90 N SO<sub>3</sub>Na  
91 SO<sub>3</sub>Na  
92 93

Figure 4.3

Jaeger and coworkers investigated the ability of aqueous surfactant aggregates to control the regiochemistry of Diels-Alder reaction of a surfactant 1,3-diene with a surfactant dienophile [70]. Surfactant 1,3-diene 94 reacts with dienophile 95, giving a mixture of *endo/exo* adducts 96 whose regiochemistry is the opposite of that expected if the reagents had reacted in their preferred orientation within the mixed micelle. This demonstrates the importance of orientational effects in the aggregates [70a] (Equation 4.13).

The substituents at C-2, C-3 within diene **97** and those at C-1, C-2 within dienophiles **98–100** are electronically and/or sterically equivalent with respect to diene and dienophile reaction centers, respectively, and therefore cycloaddition should not display regiochemical bias in the absence of orientational effects. The Diels–Alder reactions of **97** prepared *in situ* with **98–100** gave an excess of **101** (Scheme 4.19) [70b], which are the expected regioisomers if the reagents react in their preferred orientations within a mixed micelle with an ammonium head group at the aggregate–water interface and the remainder in the micelle interior.



Scheme 4.19

A higher regioselectivity was observed [70c] in the cycloaddition in water at  $25\,^{\circ}$ C of diene surfactant 103 with 100 (Equation 4.14, 104/105 = 6.7:1) in agreement with the expectation that the organizational ability of aqueous aggregates is higher at lower temperatures.

Parallel studies on the cycloadditions of non-surfactant dienes 106 and 107 and the dienophile 108 (Figure 4.4), analogs of 97, 103 and 98–100, respectively, show that the regioisomer adducts were, in this case, obtained in equal amounts, supporting the idea that orientational effects in micelles promote the regioselectivity of a Diels–Alder reaction of a surfactant diene and a surfactant dienophile.

Figure 4.4

## 4.6.2 Micellar Catalysis

There are few examples of the influence of micelles on reactivity and selectivity of Diels–Alder reactions, and the observed effects are sometimes capricious. Compared to the reaction in pure water, modest [71] and exceptional [72] accelerations and even retardations [65e, g, 73] have been observed, and little [73b, 74] and high [75] *endo/exo* diastereoselectivities were found.

The cycloadditions of cyclopentadiene 1 and its spiro-derivatives 109 and 110 with quinones 52, 111 and 112 (Scheme 4.20), carried out in water at 30 °C in the presence of 0.5 % mol. of cetyltrimethylammonium bromide (CTAB), gave the *endo* adduct in about 3 h with good yield [72b]. With respect to the thermal Diels–Alder reaction, the great reaction rate enhancement in micellar medium (Scheme 4.20) can be ascribed to the increased concentration of the reactants in the micellar pseudophase where they are also more ordered.

The catalytic activity of micelles bearing catalytically active metal counterions (Lewis acid-surfactant combined catalysts, LASCs) on Diels–Alder reactions was recently investigated [72a, 76].

Reagents	MR(Yielsd %) <sup>a</sup>	TR (Yield %) <sup>b</sup>
 109+111	66	60
110+111	78	45
1+52	68	50
1+112	86	0
109+52	75	53
110+52	76	62

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Micellar reaction (H<sub>2</sub>O, CTAB, 30 °C, 3h).

#### **Scheme 4.20**

Engberts and coworkers [72a] studied kinetically the influence of micelles of CTAB, SDS, C<sub>12</sub>E<sub>7</sub> and LASCs, such as copper and zinc didodecyl sulfate [Cu(DS)<sub>2</sub>, Zn(DS)<sub>2</sub>], on the Diels-Alder reactions of cyclopentadiene with 2propen-1-ones 113 in aqueous medium at 25 °C. The *endo* adduct was the highly prevalent diastereoisomer. The results are reported in Table 4.16. Classic micelles (SDS, CTAB, C<sub>12</sub>E<sub>7</sub>) (Table 4.16, entries 2, 3 and 4) slow the reaction down, presumably because the dienophile probably resides primarily in the aqueous phase where the concentration of diene is reduced due to its partial solubilization by the micelles. The presence of Cu(II) ions accelerates the reaction (entries 6 and 7), but a comparison with the reaction catalyzed by Cu(NO<sub>3</sub>), only (entry 5) once again shows that micelles of CTAB and C<sub>12</sub>E<sub>7</sub> inhibit cycloaddition. An extraordinary micellar catalysis was found when the reaction was carried out in the presence of Cu(DS)<sub>2</sub>, that is, when the diene, dienophile and copper ion bind simultaneously to the micelle. Comparing this catalytic effect of the reaction of 1 with 113a (entry 8: 6243) to that found for the same uncatalyzed reaction in acetonitrile (Chapter 6, Table 6.5: 287), the Cu(DS), micelles in water accelerate the reaction of 1 with 113a by  $1.8 \times 10^6$  times.

Different results were obtained by Kobayashi and colleagues [76] performing the Diels-Alder reaction of 2,3-dimethyl butadiene with N-butylmaleimide in water in the presence of various dodecyl sulfate (DS) and dodecane sulfonate (DCS) LASCs  $[M(DS)_n: M = Sc, Cu; n = 3, 2; M(DCS)_n: M = Sc, Yb, Mn, Co, Cu, Zn, Na, Ag; <math>n = 3, 2, 1$ ]. Unexpectedly, no acceleration was observed with respect to the reactions carried out in water only, and no catalytic effect was found also by using a bidentate dienophile which, in principle, should be able to coordinate the metal cation in the LASC system.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> Thermal reaction (PhMe110 °C, 10-12h).

**Table 4.16** Micellar catalysis of Diels-Alder reactions of cyclopentadiene (1) with 3-(p-substituted phenyl)-1-(2-propen-1-one (113) in water at 25 °C. Relative rate constants ( $k_{rel}$ ) to the reactions performed in sole water

		$k_{ m rel} = k_{ m cat}/k_{ m H_2O}$			
Entry	Catalyst	113a	113b	113c	
1	none	1	1	1	
2	SDS	0.91	0.83	0.60	
3	CTAB	0.90	0.16	0.82	
4	$C_{12}E_7^a$	0.83	0.93	0.84	
5	$Cu(NO_3)_2 (10^{-2} \text{ M})$	808	793	869	
6	$CTAB + Cu(NO_3)_2 (10^{-2} M)$	_	86	751	
7	$C_{12}E_7 + Cu(NO_3)_2 (10^{-2} \text{ M})$	_	620	698	
8	$Cu(DS)_2 (5.10^{-3} \text{ M})^b$	6243	3161	6245	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Dodecyl heptaoxyethylene ether;

The micellar effect on the *endo/exo* diastereoselectivity of the reaction has also been investigated. The *endo/exo* ratio of the reaction of cyclopentadiene with methyl acrylate is affected little (compared to water) by the use of SDS and CTAB [73b], while a large enhancement was observed in SDS solution when *n*-butyl acrylate was the dienophile used [74]. The ratio of *endo/exo* products in the reaction of **1** with **113c** is not affected by CTAB, SDS and C<sub>12</sub>E<sub>7</sub> [72a].

Recently Diego-Castro and Hailes [75] carried out a careful investigation on the effect of cationic surfactant CTAB and anionic surfactant SDS on the reactivity and stereoselectivity of aqueous Diels-Alder reaction between cyclopentadiene and a range of acrylate esters at room temperature. The surfactants were used at their critical micellar concentration, and the pH effect of the aqueous solution was also investigated to determine the optimum conditions for obtaining the highest diastereoselectivity. Some results are reported in Table 4.17, together with those obtained in the absence of surfactant, after reaction times of 4 h and 72 h. As the reaction time increases the *endo/exo* decreases because of the reversibility of Diels-Alder reactions that favor the more thermodynamically stable *exo* adduct. The *endo/exo* ratio decreases as the chain length of the acrylates increases. The pH of the aqueous medium also plays an

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> Copper didodecyl sulfate

 Table 4.17
 CTAB effect on the Diels-Alder reactions between cyclopentadiene and acrylate esters

+ OR 
$$H_2O$$
 + OF OF  $A$  (endo)  $B$  (exo)

		Н	$I_2O$			H <sub>2</sub> O+	- CTAB	
	41	h	72 h 4 h		72 h			
R	Yield <sup>a</sup>	A/B						
Me Et Me(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>8</sub>	5 65 35	9.3 6.0 1.8	89 79 80	6.6 4.8 1.7	21 92 29	18 7.2 1.2	80 92 70	6.5 5.5 1.7

a Yield (%)

important role. Thus when the cycloaddition of nonyl acrylate with cyclopentadiene was carried out in water alone, the highest diastereoselectivity (*endo/exo* = 2.3) was observed at pH 3, while when the reaction was performed in the presence of CTAB at the same pH values a ratio of 1.7 was found and values higher than about 2.0 were not observed in the pH range 1 to 9.5.

The Diels–Alder reaction of nonyl acrylate with cyclopentadiene was used to investigate the effect of homochiral surfactant 114 (Figure 4.5) on the enantioselectivity of the reaction [77]. Performing the reaction at room temperature in aqueous medium at pH 3 and in the presence of lithium chloride, a 2.2:1 mixture of *endo/exo* adducts was obtained with 75% yield. Only 15% of *ee* was observed, which compares well with the results quoted for Diels–Alder reactions in cyclodextrins [65d]. Only the *endo* addition was enantioselective and the R enantiomer was prevalent. This is the first reported aqueous chiral micellar catalysis of a Diels–Alder reaction.

Figure 4.5

### 4.7 BIOCATALYST-PROMOTED DIELS-ALDER REACTION

Biocatalysts have received great attention in these last few years. Due to their capacity to perform asymmetric transformations under mild conditions [78], they have been useful tools for synthesizing optically active organic molecules. They promote a variety of chemical transformations, including the syntheses of esters and amides and oxidations, reductions, eliminations and carboncarbon forming. Little is known about biocatalyst-promoted Diels–Alder reactions.

# 4.7.1 Proteins and Enzymes Catalysis

The aqueous [4+2] cycloaddition reaction of 1,4-naphthoquinones 115 with methoxy cyclohexadiene performed in the presence of bovine serum albumin (BSA) is one of the first examples of protein-promoted Diels-Alder reactions [79]. Some results are reported in Table 4.18. The globular protein does not affect the regioisomer ratio of adducts. The highest enantiomeric excess was obtained in the cycloaddition of juglone 115 (R = H) with 1-methoxy-1,3-cyclohexadiene 116.

Rao and colleagues [80] reported the first example of baker's yeast-catalyzed Diels-Alder reaction. Reactions of cyclopentadiene (1) with dienophiles 119 and 120 (Scheme 4.21) in the presence of baker's yeast at pH 7.2 afford prevalently the *exo* adduct with the exception of crotonic acid 120a.

**Table 4.18** Diels-Alder reactions in aqueous medium in the presence and in the absence of bovine serum albumin

R	Conditions	117/118	Yield (%)	ee (%)
Н	$H_2O$	2.5:1	99	
H	$H_2^{2}O/BSA$	2.5:1	41 <sup>a</sup>	38
Me	$\overline{\text{H}_2\text{O}}$	1:7.5	99	
Me	$H_2O/BSA$	1:6	76	3
$n-C_8H_{17}$	$H_2O$	1:4	58	
n-C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>17</sub>	H <sub>2</sub> O/BSA	1:3.5	67	0

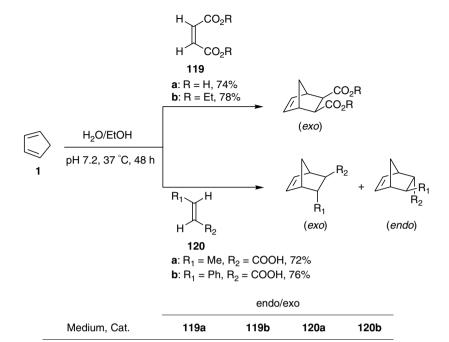
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Dehydrogenated isomeric adducts were also present.

100:0<sup>a</sup>

3:97

100:0<sup>a</sup>

90:10



H<sub>2</sub>O + baker's yeast

a reaction yield very low.

H<sub>2</sub>O

Scheme 4.21

93:7

0:100

98:2

0:100

The involvement of Diels–Alder reactions in the biosynthesis of naturally occurring compounds was hypothesized at least 20 years ago, but *Diels–Alderase*, the enzyme that catalyzes the reaction, was only isolated by Oikawa and colleagues [81] in 1995 in extracts of *Alternaria solani*, a fungus that causes early blight disease in potato and tomato plants. The fungus produces toxins known as solanapyrones which were biosynthesized via Diels–Alder reaction with *exo* selectivity, which cannot be achieved via usual chemical synthesis. Laboratory experiments show that the crude enzyme, containing solanapyrone synthase, catalyzes the Diels–Alder reaction of prosolanapyrone 122 to give the (–)-solanapyrone A 123 with excellent enantioselectivity (99% *ee*) and relatively high *exo*-selectivity (6:1) (Scheme 4.22). Interestingly the solanapyrone synthase also catalyzes the oxidation of prosolanapyrone 121 to 122, so a single enzyme catalyzes a two-step reaction of 121 to 123. The biosynthesis of solanapyrones via Diels–Alder reaction has also been proposed [81b,c].

Substrate	Medium, cat.	T(°C)	<i>t</i> (h)	124/123	Yield (%)
122 121	H <sub>2</sub> O H <sub>2</sub> O, pH 7 Enzyme	110 30	3 2	96:4 15:85ª	62 61

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> **123** ee > 98%; **124** ee = 67%

Scheme 4.22

An interesting combination of enzymatic with non-enzymatic transformation in a one-pot three-step multiple sequence was reported by Waldmann and coworkers [82]. Phenols **125** in the presence of oxygen and enzyme tyrosinase are hydroxylated to catechols **126** which are then oxidized *in situ* to *ortho* quinones **127**. These intermediates subsequently undergo a Diels-Alder reaction with inverse electron demand by reaction with different dienophiles (Table 4.19) to give *endo* bicyclic 1,2-diketones **128** and **129** in good yields.

Another example of an enzymatic one-pot multiple Diels–Alder reaction is illustrated in Table 4.20 [83]. Racemic furfuryl alcohols 130 in the presence of ethoxy vinyl methyl fumarate 131 and enzyme TOYOBO-LIP undergo enzymatic acylation followed by kinetic enzymatic resolution to give the acyl derivatives 132 which then affords the adducts 133 and 134 by intramolecular Diels–Alder reaction; 3-methyl-furfuryl alcohol 130 (R = Me) in acetone gives the best results.

Table 4.19 Multiple hydroxylation—oxidation Diels—Alder reactions initiated by tyrosinase

Table 4.20 Asymmetric Diels-Alder reactions via enzymatic kinetic resolution

## 4.7.2 Antibody Catalysis

In the last 10 years organic chemists have shown great interest in antibodies that can promote a variety of chemical reactions, even those that are not catalyzed by natural enzymes [84].

The use of antibodies is based on the Jencks postulate which says that antibodies generated against an organic molecule resembling the transition state of a given reaction should catalyze this process [85]. Most monoclonal antibodies are prepared for synthetic purposes by displaying a small organic molecule (hapten), resembling the transition state of the reaction under study (generally reaction products or analogs), on a carrier protein to be recognized by the immune system that produces the antibody.

Catalytic antibody 1E9, the first catalytic antibody discovered for Diels–Alder reaction, catalyzes the cycloaddition between tetrachlorothiophene dioxide and N-ethylmaleimide (Equation 4.15) [86].

The reaction product 136 is not an appropriate hapten for generating catalytic antibody as it does not closely resemble the reaction intermediate 135. Antibody 1E9 was prepared against hapten 137, a stable analog of 135, and the catalyst promoted the Diels-Alder reaction with multiple (> 50) turnovers.

Constrained bicyclo [2.2.2] octene haptens **140** and **141** elicit antibody catalysts 22C8 and 7D4 that change the stereoselectivity of the Diels–Alder reaction between 4-carbethoxy-trans-1,3-butadiene-1-carbamate and N,N-dimethylacylamide[87a] (Scheme 4.23). In the absence of catalysts, the *endo* adduct **139** is favored over the *exo* **138** both in refluxing toluene (66:34) and in aqueous buffer at 37 °C (85:15). Hapten **140** induces the antibody 22C8 which furnishes the *exo* adduct **138** exclusively with high enantioselectivity, while immunization with hapten **141**, that mimicked the *endo* approach, results in the antibody catalyst 7D4 that favors the formation of *endo* adduct **139**. A new approach to hapten design for elicitation of Diels–Alder catalytic antibodies by using the dicyclopentadienyl system of ferrocene as haptenic group has been successively developed [87b]. New *Diels–Alderases* have been produced that catalyze the cycloadditions depicted in Scheme 4.23 with high enantio- and diastereoselectivity [87b].

## 4.8 BRØNSTED-ACID-CATALYZED DIELS-ALDER REACTION

Brønsted-acid-catalyzed Diels-Alder reactions are not frequent because of the proton sensitivity of many dienes and cycloadducts, especially when long reaction times and high temperatures are required. Examples in aqueous medium involving imines activated by protonation as dienophiles and a proton-promoted Diels-Alder reaction of glyoxylic acid with cyclopentadiene are considered in Section 6.1.

Scheme 4.23

The chiral catalyst **142** achieves selectivities through a double effect of intramolecular hydrogen binding interaction and attractive  $\pi$ - $\pi$  donor–acceptor interactions in the transition state by a hydroxy aromatic group [88]. The exceptional results of some Diels–Alder reactions of cyclopentadiene with substituted acroleins catalyzed by (R)-**142** are reported in Table 4.21. High enantio- and *exo* selectivity were always obtained. The coordination of a proton to the 2-hydroxyphenyl group with an oxygen of the adjacent B–O bond in the nonhelical transition state should play an important role both in the *exo-endo* approach and in the *si-re* face differentiation of dienophile.

Trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (triflic acid) in toluene greatly activates the Diels-Alder reaction of benzaldehydes with dimethylated 1,3-butadienes [89] (Table 4.22). With mono-methylated 1,3-butadienes the reaction gives less

Table 4.21 Asymmetric Diels-Alder reactions catalyzed by (R)-142

$R_1$	R	ee (%)	Yield (%)	exo/endo
Br	Н	99	99	99:1
Me	Н	99	99	99:1
Et	Н	92	99	97:3
Me	Me	98	99	99:1

satisfactory yields and the Prins product in moderate yield and low diastereo-selectivity was isolated. It is hypothesized that both reactions (*hetero*-Diels–Alder and Prins) occur via a common carbocation intermediate which can assume differently stabilized *cis* and *trans* forms depending on the presence or absence of the methyl group at C-2 in the butadiene moiety, which favor the formation of the Diels–Alder or the Prins adduct.

Table 4.22 Diels-Alder reactions catalyzed by triflic acid

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> 1:1 mixture of diasteroisomers.

The fluoboric acid-catalyzed aza-Diels-Alder reaction of aldimine and Danishefsky's diene proceeds smoothly to afford dihydro-4-pyridones in high yields [90] (Equation 4.16). Unstable aldimines generated from aliphatic aldehydes can be prepared *in situ* and allowed to react under one-pot reaction conditions. This one-pot Brønsted acid-catalyzed three-component aza-Diels-Alder reaction affords the adducts in good to high yields.

Ar = Ph, pMeO-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>; R = Ph, PhCH=CH, pX-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub> (X = NO<sub>2</sub>, Me)

Fluoboric acid is also an efficacious promoter of cyclic oxo-carbenium ions (Scheme 4.24) bearing an activated double bond which, in the presence of openchain and cyclic dienes, rapidly undergo a Diels–Alder reaction [91]. Chiral  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated ketones bearing  $\alpha'$ -hydroxy substituents, protected as acetals, react with various dienes in the presence of HBF<sub>4</sub>, affording Diels–Alder adducts that were isolated as alcohols by hydrolysis of the acetal group by TsOH. Some examples of reactions with isoprene are reported in Table 4.23. The enantios-electivity of the reaction is dependent on the size of the substituent R on the  $\alpha'$ -carbon: high levels of asymmetric induction were observed with R = i-Pr (90:1) and R = t-Bu (150:1) and low levels with R = Me (2.7:1) and R = Ph (3.0:1). Scheme 4.24 shows the postulated reaction mechanism.

Gassman [92] has been a pioneer of ionic Diels–Alder reactions that proceed via *in situ* generation of cationic species (allylic cations) from olefinic precursors

Scheme 4.24

60

70

0 R	Et +		1. HBF <sub>4</sub> , 2. TsOH,	<b>─</b>	H O OH
	R	<i>T</i> (°C)	t (h)	Yield (%	)
	Me <i>i</i> -Pr	-78 -45	2 10	58 70	

Table 4.23 Diels-Alder reactions via vinyloxocarbenium ions

-20

-20

t-Bu

Ph

by Brønsted acids. Some of these procedures that use protic acids and aminium cation radicals as catalysts are illustrated in Scheme 4.25. A stepwise mechanism has been proposed [92d].

16

16

**Scheme 4.25** 

An alternative strategy for promoting Diels–Alder reaction by proton involves the activation of dienophile by hydrogen bonding [93]. Biphenylene diol **143** (Scheme 4.26) forms doubly hydrogen-bonded complexes with  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated carbonyl compounds, which strongly accelerate the Diels–Alder

				Yield (%)	
$R_1$	$R_2$	T (°C)	t (h)	with <b>143</b>	without 143
Me	Н	r.t.	0.16	90	3
Н	Н	r.t.	0.5	76	10
Н	Me	55	45	95	21
Н	Ph	55	73	74	13
Me	Me	55	3	83	25
OMe	Ph	55	144	13	13

Scheme 4.26

reactions. An ester group of acrylates blocks the formation of hydrogen bonds and consequently no acceleration is observed.

Examples of hydrogen-bonding-promoted Diels-Alder reactions obtained by using alcoholic and phenolic solvents are illustrated in Section 6.2.4.

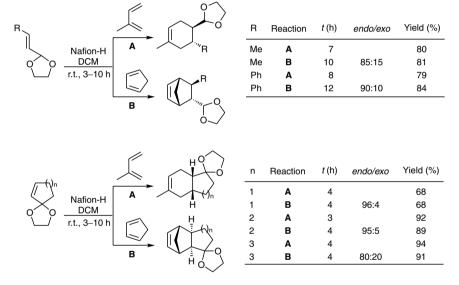
Nafion-H (144), a perfluorinated resin-sulfonic acid, is an efficient Brønsted-acid catalyst which has two advantages: it requires only catalytic amounts since it forms reversible complexes, and it avoids the destruction and separation of the catalyst upon completion of the reaction [94]. Thus in the presence of Nafion-H, 1,4-benzoquinone and isoprene give the Diels-Alder adduct in 80% yield at 25 °C, and 1,3-cyclohexadiene reacts with acrolein at 25 °C affording 88% of cycloadduct after 40 h, while the uncatalyzed reactions give very low yields after boiling for 1 h or at 100 °C for 3.5 h respectively [95]. Other examples are given in Table 4.24. In the acid-catalyzed reactions that use highly reactive dienes such as isoprene and 2,3-dimethylbutadiene, polymerization of alkenes usually occurs; with Nafion-H, no polymerization was observed.

Recently Nafion-H was successfully used in the Diels-Alder reaction of olefin acetals with isoprene and cyclopentadiene (Scheme 4.27). The reactions work well in DCM at room temperature and Nafion-H did not cleave the acetal group [96]. The recovered Nafion-H was used four or five times without affecting the yield of the cycloadducts.

Reagents	t (h)	Yield (%)	
$\begin{array}{c} \hline \\ MA + AN \\ BQ + AN \\ DMM + AN \\ DMF + AN \\ BQ + IS^a \\ NQ + 2,3-DB \end{array}$	5 2 15 16 25 36	87 92 95 94 80 93	$(CF_2-CF_2)_n-CF_2-CF$ $(CF_2-CF_2)_n-CF_2-CF_2$ $(CF_2-CF_2-CF_2-CF_2-CF_2-CF_2-CF_3-CF_3)$ Nafion-H (144)
$AC + 1,3-CH^a$	40	88	
<sup>a</sup> At 25 °C in CCl <sub>4</sub>	1.		

Table 4.24 Nafion-H catalyzed Diels-Alder reactions in refluxing benzene

MA = maleic anhydride; BQ = p-benzoquinone; DMM = dimethylmaleate; DMF = dimethyl fumarate; NQ = naphthoquinone; AC = acrolein; AN = anthracene; IS = isoprene; 2,3-DB = 2,3-dimethylbutadiene; 1,3-CH = 1,3-cyclohexadiene.



**Scheme 4.27** 

## 4.9 MISCELLANEOUS DIELS-ALDER REACTIONS

Base-catalyzed Diels–Alder reactions are rare (Section 1.4). A recent example is the reaction of 3-hydroxy-2-pyrone (145) with chiral N-acryloyl oxazolidones 146 that uses cinchona alkaloid as an optically active base catalyst [97] (Table 4.25). Only *endo* adducts were obtained with the more reactive dienophile 146 (R = H), the best diastereoselectivity and yields being obtained with an *i*-PrOH/H<sub>2</sub>O ratio of 95:5. The reaction of 146 (R = Me) is very slow, and a good adduct yield was only obtained when the reaction was carried out in bulky alcohols such as *t*-amyl alcohol and *t*-butanol.

Table 4.25 Diels-Alder reactions of 3-hydroxy-2-pyrone (145) catalyzed by cinchona alkaloids

R	Base	Solvent	de (%) <sup>a</sup>	Yield (%)
Н	Et <sub>3</sub> N	<i>i</i> -PrOH-H <sub>2</sub> O <sup>b</sup>	82	99
Н	$\mathrm{CID}^c$	<i>i</i> -PrOH-H <sub>2</sub> O	95	93
H	$CIN^d$	<i>i</i> -PrOH-H <sub>2</sub> O	79	97
Н	$\mathrm{QUN}^e$	<i>i</i> -PrOH-H <sub>2</sub> O	94	100
Н	$\widetilde{\mathrm{QUD}}^f$	i-PrOH-H <sub>2</sub> O	84	97
Me	Et <sub>3</sub> N	DCM	59	65
Me	$\mathrm{CID}^c$	EtMe <sub>2</sub> COH	72	96
Me	$\mathrm{CID}^c$	t-BuOH	81	87

a de (%) of endo adduct;

Diels–Alder reaction of dienophiles, N-allylic enamides and  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated lactam derivatives with open chain and inner ring dienes is promoted by iodine [98]. Thus the cycloaddition of N-benzyl-N-methallyl acrylamide **147** with cyclopentadiene (1) proceeds smoothly in DMF at  $-78\,^{\circ}$ C in the presence of I<sub>2</sub> (2 eq.) to give a prevalence of *endo* adduct (75%) in 88% yield (Equation 4.17).

In contrast, the reaction of **147** with **1**, in the absence of catalyst, affords traces of adduct after 3 days. The activation by  $I_2$  is due to the formation of cationic iodolactonization intermediate **148** (Scheme 4.28) which reacts easily with the diene, affording the dihydrooxazole **149** which is then treated with  $Bu_4N^{\oplus}I^{\ominus}$  to give the final adduct. With some substrates, this method of activation was proved to be more effective than the use of Lewis acids.

endo/exo = 3:1

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> 95:5;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> Cinchonidine;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>d</sup> Cinchonine;

e Quinine:

f Quinidine

**Scheme 4.28** 

Electrochemical ionic Diels–Alder reaction has been successfully used to promote the reaction of ethylene acetals **150** with several carbo-dienes [99]. Some examples are presented in Table 4.26. These Diels–Alder reactions catalyzed by electrogenerated acid (EGA) were carried out by using platinum electrodes in DCM containing LiClO<sub>4</sub> and Bu<sub>4</sub>NClO<sub>4</sub> as a source of acid catalyst. Higher *endo* selectivities than that obtained in the thermal reactions were observed. Reasonably, the reaction proceeds through a highly reactive allyl cation generated by the action of EGA (Equation 4.18).

 Table 4.26
 Electrochemical ionic Diels-Alder reactions

n	R	endo/exo	Yield (%)
1	Н	4.8	84
1	Me	50	85
1	Et	8.2	82
2	Me	9.8	85
2	Et	7.9	76

The high-speed vibration milling (HSVM) technique was recently applied to the Diels-Alder reaction of fullerene  $C_{60}$  with condensed aromatics such as anthracene, tetracene, pentacene and naphtho[2,3-a]pyrene [100]. This is a type of mechanochemical reaction in which the mechanical energy is used as a driving force of the reaction. Thus fullerene  $C_{60}$  and anthracene, vigorously shaken in a stainless steel capsule with a milling ball at a rate of 3500 cycles per minute for 1 h, afford monoadduct 151 and bisadduct 152 in 55% and 19% yield, respectively, with 12% unchanged  $C_{60}$  (Equation 4.19). The monocycloadduct was isolated in better yield than in the reaction in solution. Good yields of monoadducts were also obtained for the other condensed aromatics. The HSVM methodology is particularly advantageous for reactions which involve reactants that are hardly soluble in organic solvents.

$$C_{60}$$
 + HSVM +  $C_{60}$  +  $C_{60}$  (4.19)

Among special chemical methods that facilitate the Diels-Alder reaction can be included the *temporary metal connection* strategy [101] that is illustrated in Table 4.27. Si, Mg and Al are used as temporary connectors of diene and dienophile moieties. The cycloaddition occurs easily due to its intramolecular nature and because the dienophilic component of reagent is now formally a vinyl carbon ion (i.e. a vinyl carbanion in 154 with  $M = AlEt_2^{\odot}$ ). Thus the metal-tethered 154, prepared from lithium alkoxide of 153 with the suitable metal vinyl halide, gives, by heating, the cycloadducts 156 and 157, through the

**Table 4.27** Diels–Alder reactions by temporary metal connection

intermediates 155, that were isolated in good yield after acidification with hydrochloric acid.

## 4.10 OUTLINED DIELS-ALDER REACTIONS

A polymer-supported silyl triflate and subsequent functionalization: synthesis and solid-phase Diels-Alder reactions of silyloxydienes [25]

Solid-phase Diels-Alder reactions of amino acid derived trienes [23]

Zeolite and Lewis-acid catalysis in Diels-Alder reactions of isoprene [20b]

various zeolites

The cycloaddition reactions of unsaturated esters with cyclopentadiene on  $\gamma$ -alumina [18]

+ OMe 
$$\frac{Al_2O_3}{50 \,^{\circ}\text{C, 5 h}}$$
 +  $CO_2\text{Me}$ 

endo/exo ratio and yield depend on alumina activity

Acceleration of the Diels-Alder reaction by clays suspended in organic solvents [7]

Cycloadditions with clays and alumina without solvent [8]

Ultrasound-promoted cycloadditions in the synthesis of Salvia miltiorrhiza [30b]

9 examples

Asymmetric synthesis of *Salvia miltiorrhiza* abietanoid o-quinones: methyl tanshinonate, tanshinone IIB, tanshindiol B and 3-hydroxytanshinone [30c]

On sonochemical effect on the Diels-Alder reaction [33]

The Diels-Alder reaction of 2H-pyran-2-ones: part IV – Microwave catalyzed Diels-Alder reaction of 4,6-disubstituted-2H-pyran-2-ones with 1,4-naphthoquinone and N-phenylmaleimide [41a]

$$R_1$$
  $O$  +  $X$   $MW, HPL 80%  $X$   $R_2$   $X$   $MW, HPL 80%  $R_2$   $X$   $R_2$   $X$   $R_3$$$ 

X = O, NPh  $R_1 = pMeO-C_6H_4$   $R_2 = pMeO-C_6H_4$ , Me

Microwave-assisted Diels-Alder reactions supported on graphite [39a]

Microwave-activated Diels-Alder cycloaddition reactions of 1,2-difluoro-1-chlorovinyl-phenylsulfone [102]

Application of commercial microwave ovens to organic synthesis [103]

dienes: furan. 1.3-diphenvlisobenzofuran

Diels-Alder reactions of photoenol of 2-methylbenzaldehyde with 5-alkylidene-1,3-dioxane-4,6-dione derivatives [48]

Stereoselective synthesis of decalines via tandem photooxidation-intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions of bis-furan [104]

#### 1,4-Photoaddition of -morpholinoacrylonitrile to 1-acylnaphthalenes [105]

R = H, Me, Ph X = Morpholino, S-t-Bu

Intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions of the furan diene (IMDAF); rapid construction of highly functionalized isoquinoline skeletons [65i]

NHCO<sub>2</sub>Et 
$$\beta$$
-CD, H<sub>2</sub>O  $\beta$ -CO<sub>2</sub>Me  $\beta$ -CD, H<sub>2</sub>O  $\beta$ -CO<sub>2</sub>Me  $\beta$ -CO<sub>2</sub>Me  $\beta$ -CO<sub>2</sub>Me  $\beta$ -CO<sub>2</sub>Me

The kinetic effects of water and of cyclodextrins on Diels–Alder reactions. Host–guest chemistry, part 18 [65c]

$$\label{eq:Radiative} \begin{split} R &= \text{CN, CO}_2\text{Et, CO}_2\text{Bu, CO}_2\text{Pr, COMe, CO}_2\text{H, CO}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_{11}\\ R_1 &= \text{H, CO}_2\text{Et, CO}_2\text{H, Various solvents} \end{split}$$

Detergents containing a 1,3-diene group in the hydrophobic segment. Facile chemical modification by a Diels-Alder reaction with hydrophilic dienophiles in aqueous solution [69]

Regioselectivity of Diels-Alder reactions of surfactant 1,3-diene with surfactant dienophiles [70b]

$$R = pC_8H_{17}-C_6H_4$$
  $R_1 = (CH_2)_4NMe_3Br$   $R_2 = (CH_2)_6NMe_3Br$ 

Micellar catalysis  $\pi^{4s} + \pi^{2s}$  cycloaddition in aqueous media [72b]

(4+2) Cycloadditions in micelles: a comparison of the product spectrum and reaction rate with reactions in solution [74]

R = CN, CO<sub>2</sub>Me, CO<sub>2</sub>Bu various surfactants; various solvents

An enzyme-initiated hydroxylation—oxidation carbo-Diels—Alder domino reaction [82]

Total synthesis of (–)-solanapyrone A via enzymatic Diels–Alder reaction of prosolanapyrone [81b]

Studies in Lewis acid and LiClO<sub>4</sub> (or nafion-H) catalyzed ionic Diels–Alder reactions of chiral and achiral olefinic acetals respectively [96]

Diastereoselective Diels-Alder reactions via cyclic vinyloxocarbenium ions [91]

Diels-Alder reactions: rate acceleration promoted by a bisphenylendiol [93c]

200 References

Solid-state [4+2] cycloaddition of fullerene C60 with condensed aromatics using a high-speed vibration milling technique [100]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{HSVM} \\ + \\ C_{60} \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{n} = 1 & 19\% \\ + & \text{n} = 2 & 15\% \\ \end{array}$$

An *endo*-selective ionic Diels–Alder reaction of  $\alpha,\beta$ -enone and  $\alpha,\beta$ -enal acetals catalyzed by electrogenerated acid [99]

+ 
$$OOODDCM, -78 °C$$
 $CIO_4^O, 15 V$ 
 $3.5 h, 70%$ 
 $OOODDCM$ 
 $OODDCM$ 
 $OODDC$ 

Diels-Alder reaction of N-allylic enamides and lactam derivatives through iodine-mediated activation [98]

#### REFERENCES

- 1. Pindur U., Lutz G. and Otto C. Chem. Rev. 1993, 93, 741.
- (a) Zaragoza Dörwald F. Organic Synthesis on Solid Phase, Wiley, New York, 2000;
   (b) Yedidia V. and Leznoff C. C. Can. J. Chem. 1980, 58, 1144.
- 3. Reichle W. T. Solid State Ionics 1986, 22, 135.

- Balogh M. and Laszlo P. Organic Chemistry Using Clays, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1993.
- 5. Adams J. M., Dyer S., Martin K., Matear W. A. and McCabe R. W. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1 1994, 761.
- 6. (a) McKillop A. and Young D. W. Synthesis 1979, 401, 481; (b) Laszlo P. Preparative Chemistry Using Supported Reagents, Academic Press, London, 1987.
- 7. Laszlo P. and Lucchetti J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 20, 2147.
- 8. Avalos M., Babiano R., Bravo J. L., Cintas P., Jimenez J. L., Palacios J. C. and Ranu B. C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1998, **39**, 2013.
- Avalos M., Babiano R., Bravo J. L., Cintas P., Jimenez J. L. and Palacios J. C. Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 9301.
- 10. Cativiela C., Figueras F., Fraile J. M., Garcia J. I. and Mayoral J. A. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 1993, **4**, 223.
- 11. (a) Conrads M., Mattay G. and Runsink J. *Chem. Ber.* 1989, **122**, 2207; (b) Veselovsky V. V., Gybin A. S., Lozanova A. S., Moiseenkov A. M., Smit W. A. and Caple R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1988, **29**, 175.
- (a) Hondrogiannis G., Pagni R. M., Kabalka G. W., Anosike P. and Kurt R. Tetrahedron Lett. 1990, 31, 5433; (b) Kabalka G. W., Pagni R. M., Bains S., Hondrogiannis G., Plesco M., Kurt R., Cox D. and Green J. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1991, 2, 1283.
- 13. (a) Cativiela C., Fraile J. M., Garcia J. I., Mayoral J. A., Pires E., Royo A. J., Figueras F. and de Menorval L. C. *Tetrahedron* 1993, **49**, 4073; (b) Cativiela C., Figueras F., Garcia J. I., Mayoral J. A., Pires E. and Royo A. J. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 1993, **4**, 621.
- 14. Cativiela C., Figueras F., Fraile J. M., Garcia J. I., Mayoral J. A., de Menorval L. C. and Pires E. *App. Catal. A* 1993, **101**, 253.
- 15. Cativiela C., Garcia J. I., Mayoral J. A., Pires E., Royo A. J. and Figueras F. *Tetrahedron* 1995, **51**, 1295.
- Posner G. H., Carry J.-C., Lee J. K., Bull D. S. and Dai H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1994, 35, 1321.
- 17. Fraile J. M., Garcia J. I., Mayoral J. A. and Royo A. J. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 1996, 7, 2263.
- Pagni R. M., Kabalka G. W., Hondrogiannis G., Bains S., Anosike P. and Kurt R. Tetrahedron 1993, 49, 6743.
- (a) Venuto P. B. Chem. Tech. 1971, 215; (b) Poutsma M. L. and Schaffer S. R. J. Phys. Chem. 1973, 77, 158.
- (a) Dessau R. M. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1986, 1167; (b) Eklund L., Axelsson A.-K., Nordahl A. and Carlson R. Acta Chem. Scand. 1993, 47, 581.
- 21. Narayana Murhty Y. V. S. and Pillai C. N. Synth. Commun. 1991, 21, 783.
- 22. Dauben W. G. and Krabbenhaft H. O. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1976, 98, 1992.
- 23. Sun S. and Murray W. V. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 5941.
- 24. Paulvannon K. Tetrahedron Lett. 1999, 40, 1851.
- 25. Paulvannon K., Chen T. and Jacobs J. W. Synlett 1999, 1609.
- 26. Smith E. M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1999, 40, 3285.
- 27. Schürer S. C. and Blechert S. Synlett 1999, 1879.
- 28. Chen C. and Munoz B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1999, **40**, 3491.
- (a) Boudjouk P. Ultrasound. Chemical, Physical and Biological Effects, VCH, New York, 1988; (b) Abdulla R. F. Aldrichimica Acta 1988, 21, 31; (c) Ley S. V. and Low C. M. R. Ultrasound in Synthesis, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1989; (d) Suslik K. S. Modern Synthetic Methods, Sheffold R. (ed.), Springer-Verlag, New York, 1986.
- (a) Lee J. and Snyder J. K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1989, 111, 1522; (b) Lee J. and Snyder J. K. J. Org. Chem. 1990, 55, 4995; (c) Haiza M., Lee J. and Snyder K. J.

202 References

*Org. Chem.* 1990, **55**, 5008; (d) Lee J., Li J.-H., Oya S. and Snyder K. *J. Org. Chem.* 1992, **57**, 5301.

- 31. Bonaziz Z., Nebois P., Fillion H., Luche J.-L. and Jenner G. *Tetrahedron* 1995, **51**, 4057.
- Villacampa M., Pérez J. M., Avendaño C. and Menéndez J. C. Tetrahedron 1994, 50, 10047.
- 33. Caulier T. P. and Reisse J. J. Org. Chem. 1996, 61, 2547.
- Fillion H., Moeini L., Aurell-Piquer M. J. and Luche J.-L. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* 1997, 134, 375.
- 35. Da Cunha L. and Garrigues B. Bull. Soc. Chim. Belg. 1997, 106, 817.
- 36. Caulier T. P., Maeck M. and Reisse J. J. Org. Chem. 1995, 60, 272.
- 37. Low C. M. R. *Current Trends in Sonochemistry*, Priece G. J. (ed.), Special Publ., Royal Society of Chemistry, Cambridge, 1992, 116.
- (a) Giguerre R. J., Bray T. L., Duncan S. M. and Majetic H. Tetrahedron Lett. 1986,
   27, 4945; (b) Base A. K., Manhas M. S., Ghosh M., Shah M., Raju V. S., Bari S. S.,
   Newas S. N., Banik B. K., Chaudhary A. G. and Barakat K. J. J. Org. Chem. 1991,
   51, 6968; (c) Stambouli A., Chastrette M. and Soufiaoui M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1991,
   32, 1723; (d) Berlani J., Giboreau P., Lefeuvre S. and Marchand C. Tetrahedron Lett. 1991,
   32, 2363.
- (a) Garrigues B., Laporte C., Laurent R., Laporterie A. and Dubac J. *Liebigs Ann*.
   1996, 739; (b) Garrigues B., Laurent R., Laporte C., Laporterie A. and Dubac J. *Liebigs Ann*.
   1996, 743.
- (a) Rongshun Z., Pinje H. and Shushan D. Synth. Commun. 1994, 24, 2417;
   (b) Diaz-Ortiz A., Carillo J. R., Diez-Barra E., de la Hoz A., Gomez-Escalonilla M. J., Moreno A. and Langa F. Tetrahedron 1996, 52, 9237;
   (c) Diaz-Ortiz A., Carillo J. R., Gomez-Escalonilla M. J., de la Hoz A., Moreno A. and Prieto P. Synlett 1998, 1069.
- (a) Kamath C. R. and Samant S. D. *Indian J. Chem.* 1996, 35B, 256; (b) Wang W.-B. and Roskamp E. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1992, 33, 7631.
- 42. Sepulveda-Arques J., Abarca-Gonzales B. and Medio-Simon M. Adv. Heterocycl. Chem. 1995, 63, 339.
- 43. Sun D., Hubig S. M. and Kochi J. K. J. Photochem. Photobiol. A: Chem. 1999, 122, 87
- 44. Sauer J. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1967, 6, 16.
- 45. Pandey B. and Dalvi P. V. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1993, 32, 1612.
- 46. Gieseler A., Steckan E., Wiest O. and Knoch F. J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 1405.
- 47. Peglow T., Blechert S. and Steckhan E. Chem. Commun. 1999, 433.
- 48. Tsuno T. and Sugiyama K. Heterocycles 1991, 32, 1989.
- 49. Mihara J., Hamada T., Taked T., Irie R. and Katsuki T. Synlett 1999, 1160.
- 50. D'Auria M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1995, 36, 6567.
- 51. Mikami K., Matsumoto S., Tonoi T. and Okubo Y. Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 3733.
- 52. Waldemar A. and Griesbeck A. G. CRC Handbook of Organic Photochemistry and Photobiology, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 1995, 311–324.
- 53. Matusch R. and Schmidt G. Angew. Chem. 1988, 100, 729.
- 54. Gollnik K. and Griesbeck A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1983, 24, 3303.
- 55. O'Shea K. E. and Foste C. S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1988, 110, 7167.
- 56. Monrooe B. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1981, 103, 7253.
- 57. Matsumoto M., Dobashi S. and Kondo K. Tetrahedron Lett. 1997, 38, 3361.
- 58. Gollnick K. and Griesbeck A. Tetrahedron 1985, 41, 2057.
- Mousseron-Canet M., Mani J. C., Dalle J. P. and Olive J. L. Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr. 1966, 3874.
- 60. Matsumoto M. and Kondo K. J. Org. Chem. 1975, 40, 2259.

- 61. Mihelich E. D. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 7141.
- 62. Adam W. and Eggelte H. J. J. Org. Chem. 1977, 42, 3987.
- (a) Clennan E. L. and Mehrsheikh-Mohammadi M. E. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1983, 105, 5932;
   (b) Clennan E. L. and Mehrsheikh-Mohammadi M. E. J. Org. Chem. 1984, 49, 1321;
   (c) Clennan E. L. and Mehrsheikh-Mohammadi M. E. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1984, 106, 7112;
   (d) Frei H. Chimia 1991, 45, 175.
- 64. (a) Easton C. J. and Lincoln S. F. Chem. Soc. Rev. 1996, 25, 163; (b) Connors K. A. Chem. Rev. 1997, 97, 1325; (c) Lincoln S. F. and Easton C. J. Structural Diversity and Functional Versatility of Polysaccharides, Dumitriu S. (ed.), Marcel Dekker, New York, 1998.
- 65. (a) Rideout D. C. and Breslow R. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 7816; (b) Sternbach D. D. and Rossana D. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1982, 104, 5853; (c) Schneider H. -J. and Sangwan N. K. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1986, 1787; (d) Schneider H. -J. and Sangwan N. K. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1987, 26, 896; (e) Sangwan N. K. and Schneider H.-J. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 2 1989, 1223; (f) Wernick D. L., Yazbek A. and Levy J. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1990, 956; g. Hunt I. and Jonson C. D. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 2 1991, 1051; h. Naruse M., Aoyagi S. and Kibayashi C. Tetrahedron Lett. 1994, 35, 595; i. Hudlicky T., Butora G., Fearnley S. P., Gum A. G., Persichini III P. J., Stabile M. R. and Merola J. S. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1 1995, 2393.
- (a) Naruse M., Aoyagi S. and Kibayashi C. J. Org. Chem. 1994, 59, 1358;
   (b) Naruse M., Aoyagi S. and Kibayashi C. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1 1996, 1113, 2077.
- (a) Walter C. J. and Sanders J. K. M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1995, 34, 217;
   (b) Clyde-Watson Z., Vidal-Ferran A., Twyman L. J., Walter C. J., McCallien D. W. J., Fanni S., Bampos N., Wylie R. S. and Sanders J. K. M. New J. Chem. 1998, 493.
- (a) Bunton C. A. Catal. Rev. Sci. Eng. 1979, 20, 1; (b) Engberts J. B. F. N. Pure App. Chem. 1992, 64, 1653; (c) Tascioglu S. Tetrahedron 1996, 52, 11113.
- Keana J. F. W., Guzikowski A. P., Morat C. and Volwerk J. J. J. Org. Chem. 1983, 48, 2661
- (a) Jaeger D. A., Shinozaki H. and Goodson P. A. J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 2482;
   (b) Jaeger D. A. and Wang J. J. Org. Chem. 1993, 58, 6745;
   (c) Jaeger D. A. and Su D. Tetrahedron Lett. 1999, 40, 257.
- 71. (a) van der Wel G. K., Wijnen J. W. and Engberts J. B. F. N. *J. Org. Chem.* 1996, **61**, 9001; (b) Wijnen J. W. and Engberts J. B. F. N. *Liebigs Ann./Recl.* 1997, 1085.
- (a) Otto S., Engberts J. B. F. N. and Kwak J. C. T. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1998, 120, 9517;
   (b) Singh V. K., Raju B. N. S. and Deota P. T. Synth. Commun. 1988, 18, 567.
- 73. (a) Wijnen J. W. and Engberts J. B. F. N. *J. Org. Chem.* 1997, **62**, 2039; (b) Breslow R., Maitra U. and Rideout D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1983, **24**, 1901.
- 74. Braun R., Schuster F. and Sauer J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1986, 27, 1285.
- 75. Diego-Castro M. J. and Hailes H. C. Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 2211.
- 76. Manabe K., Mori Y. and Kobayashi S. Tetrahedron 1999, 55, 11203.
- 77. Diego-Castro M. J. and Hailes H. C. Chem. Comm. 1998, 1549.
- 78. (a) Drauz K. and Waldmann H. *Enzyme Catalysis in Organic Synthesis*, WCH, New York, 1995; (b) Santaniello E., Ferraboschi P., Grisenti P. and Manzocchi A. *Chem. Rev.* 1992, **92**, 1071.
- 79. Colonna S., Manfredi A. and Annunziata R. Tetrahedron Lett. 1988, 29, 3347.
- 80. Rao K. R., Srinivasan T. N. and Bhanumathy N. Tetrahedron Lett. 1990, 31, 5959.
- 81. (a) Oikawa H., Katayama K., Suzuki Y. and Ichihara A. *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 1995, 1321; (b) Oikawa H., Kobayashi T., Katayama K., Suzuki Y. and Ichihara A. *J. Org. Chem.* 1998, **63**, 8748; (c) Oikawa H., Suzuki Y., Katayama K., Naya A., Sakano C. and Ichihara A. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans.* 1, 1999, 1225.

204 References

82. Müller G. H., Lang A., Sithel D. R. and Waldmann H. Chem. Eur. J. 1998, 4, 2513.

- 83. Kita Y., Naka T., Imanishi M., Akai S., Takebe Y. and Matsugi M. Chem. Comm. 1998, 1183.
- 84. (a) Avalle B., Zanin V., Thomas D. and Friboulet A. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 1998, **75**, 3; (b) Gruber K., Zhou B., Houk K. N., Lerner R. A., Shevlin C. G. and Wilson I. A. *Biochemistry* 1999, **38**, 7062; (c) Hasserodt J. *Synlett* 1999, 2007.
- 85. Jencks W. P. Catalysis in Chemistry and Enzymology, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1969.
- Hilvert D., Hill K. W., Nared K. D. and Auditor M.-T. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1989, 111, 9261.
- 87. (a) Gouverneur V. E., Houk K. N., de Pascual-Teresa B., Beno B., Janda K. D. and Lerner R. A. *Science* 1993, **262**, 204; (b) Yli-Kauhaluoma J. T., Ashley J. A., Lo C.-H., Tucker L., Wolfe M. M. and Janda K. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1995, **117**, 7041.
- 88. Ishihara K. and Yamamoto H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1994, 116, 1561.
- 89. Aggarwal V. K., Vennall G. P., Davey P. N. and Newman C. *Tetrahedron Lett*. 1997, **38**, 2569.
- 90. Akiyama T., Takaya J. and Kagoshima H. Tetrahedron Lett. 1999, 40, 7831.
- 91. Sammakia T. and Berliner M. A. J. Org. Chem. 1995, 60, 6652.
- (a) Gassman P. G. and Singleton D. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1984, 106, 7993;
   (b) Gassman P. G. and Singleton D. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1984, 106, 6085;
   (c) Gassman P. G. and Singleton D. A. J. Org. Chem. 1986, 51, 3076;
   (d) Gassman P. G. and Gorman D. B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1990, 112, 8624;
   (e) Gassman P. G., Singleton D. A. and Kagechika H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1991, 113, 6271.
- (a) Choy W., Reed III L. A. and Masamune S. J. Org. Chem. 1983, 48, 1137;
   (b) Kelly T. R., Gillard J. W., Goerner Jr R. N. and Lyding J. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1977, 99, 5513;
   (c) Kelly T. R., Meghani P. and Ekkundi V. S. Tetrahedron Lett. 1990, 31, 3381.
- 94. (a) Olah G. A., Iyer P. S. and Prakash G. K. S. *Synthesis* 1986, 513; (b) Olah G. A., Wang Q., Lix Y. and Prakash G. K. *Synlett* 1990, 487.
- 95. Olah G. A., Meidar D. and Fung A. P. Synthesis 1979, 270.
- 96. Kumareswaran R., Vankar P. S., Venkart Ram Reddy M., Pietre S. V., Roy R. and Vankar Y. D. *Tetrahedron* 1999, **55**, 1099.
- 97. Okamura H., Morishige K., Iwagawa T. and Nakatani M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1998, **39**, 1211.
- 98. Kitagawa O., Aoki K., Inoue A. T. and Taguchi T. Tetrahedron Lett. 1995, 36, 593.
- 99. Inokuchi T., Tanigawa S. and Torii S. J. Org. Chem. 1990, 55, 3958.
- 100. Murata Y., Kato N., Fujiwara K. and Komatsu K. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 3483.
- 101. (a) Stork G., Chan T. Y. and Breault G. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1992, 114, 7578;
  (b) Stork G. and Chan T. Y. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 6595.
- Sridhar M., Krishna K. L., Srinivas K. and Rao J. M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 6529.
- Giguere R. J., Bray T. L., Duncan S. M. and Majestic G. Tetrahedron Lett. 1986, 27, 4945.
- 104. Feringa B. L., Gelling O. J. and Meesters L. Tetrahedron Lett. 1990, 31, 7201.
- 105. Döpp D. and Memarian H. R. Chem. Ber. 1990, 123, 315.

# 5 High Pressure Diels-Alder Reaction

#### 5.1 INTRODUCTION

Although the Diels-Alder reaction provides a rapid and convergent entry to complex polycyclic molecules, its application may sometimes be unsuccessful due to the low reactivity of reagents, diene and dienophile, and/or instability of both reagents and cycloadducts under thermal or Lewis-acid-catalyzed conditions [1]. In these cases considerable improvements have been made by applying high pressure [2]. The use of this technique is now common in the laboratory as well as in industry, since even modest pressures may have marked effects on reactions in solution. A significant example is the cycloaddition reactions of 3-methyl-2-cyclopenten-1-one (1) and 3-methyl-2cyclohexen-1-one (2) with open chain dienes [3] 3 (Equation 5.1). These  $\beta$ substituted cycloalkenones are known to be unreactive dienophiles due to the steric and electronic effects of the methyl group at the ethylenic  $\beta$ -carbon [4]. Thermal and catalyzed cycloadditions do not occur at atmospheric pressure, thus precluding the ready preparation of cis- and trans angularly methylated hydrindanones 4 and 6 and octalones 5 and 7, in which the angular methyl group is in a 1,3-positional relationship with the keto function. The application of high pressure (12–15 kbar) in combination with a Lewis-acid catalyst, EtAlCl<sub>2</sub>, accelerated the reactions, offering a straightforward route [3] to these methylated bicyclic compounds which are useful intermediates in the synthesis of natural products.

The term 'high pressure' means in the range 1–20 kbar (0.1–2 GPa). These pressures can be obtained with a relatively simple piston-cylinder apparatus. The Diels–Alder reaction exhibits a large negative activation volume,  $\Delta V^{\ddagger}$  which is the only transition state property that can readily be determined in absolute terms [5]. Diels–Alder cycloaddition also exhibits a large negative molar reaction volume,  $\Delta V$ . Intermolecular cycloadditions have larger negative volumes (about -25 to  $-45\,\mathrm{cm}^3\,\mathrm{mol}^{-1}$ ) than the intramolecular ones.

206 Introduction

High pressure can influence reactions characterized by negative molar and activation volumes in the following aspects: (i) acceleration of the reaction, (ii) modification of regioselectivity and diastereoselectivity, and (iii) changes in chemical equilibria. The pressure dependence on the rate constant of the reaction is expressed as follows:

$$\frac{\delta \ln k}{\delta P} = -\frac{\Delta V^{\ddagger}}{RT}$$

If  $\Delta V^{\ddagger}$  is negative, the rate constant will increase with increasing pressure. Similarly, the effect of pressure on the reaction equilibria is given by the following equation:

$$\frac{\delta \ln K}{\delta P} = -\frac{\Delta V}{RT}$$

If  $\Delta V$  is negative, the application of pressure shifts the equilibrium toward the products.

An interesting example of accelerating a reaction when high pressure is applied is the synthesis of a series of highly functionalized 4a,5,8,8a-tetrahydro-1,4-naphthalenediones 10 by cycloaddition of *p*-benzoquinone (8) with a variety of electron-poor dienic esters 9 at room temperature (Equation 5.2) reported by Dauben and Baker [6]. Using conventional methods, these heat-sensitive cycloadducts are difficult to synthesize free of the isomeric hydroquinones. When the reactions were carried out under thermal conditions, the primary cycloadducts were mostly converted into the corresponding hydroquinones.

 $R, R_1, R_2, R_3 = H, Me, Et, CH_2OSMDBT$ 

The cycloaddition of the poor reactive dienophile  $\beta$ -angelica lactone (11) with open chain dienes 12 is another interesting example of activation by high pressure [7]. Since high temperatures and/or the catalysis of strong Lewis acids are precluded due to the diene sensitivity, the cycloaddition reactions cannot be carried out at atmospheric pressure. The resulting cycloadducts 13 are of interest because they are versatile synthetic building blocks. High pressure allowed the reactions to occur under milder conditions in high yields (85–90 %) (Equation 5.3).

11 12 
$$A_1 = A_2 = A_1 = A_2 = A_2 = A_3 = A_4 = A_4 = A_5 = A_5$$

Pressure also provides a valuable tool in the control of the regio-and diaster-eoselectivity of the Diels–Alder cycloaddition. This effect is influenced by the difference between the activation volumes of parallel reactions leading to regio-and diastereoisomers. A higher *endo*-diastereoselectivity can generally be expected because the *endo* transition state has a larger negative activation volume than the *exo* transition state. An example of regio- and stereocontrol by high pressure is the cycloaddition of the cyclohexenone-like dienophile 14 with diene 15 [7, 8] that affords the tetracyclic compound 16 which is used for the synthesis of aklavinone 17 (Scheme 5.1), the aglicone component of several members of 11-deoxyanthracyclines.

Until the 1980s this technique was used mostly in mechanistic investigations to obtain information about the structure and properties of the transition state of the Diels–Alder reaction. Now, the technique is mainly used in applications of synthetic organic chemistry.

The solvent may be an important parameter for reactions carried out in solution, since the value of activation volume is often dependent on the solvent. A limitation may be due to the effect of pressure on the freezing temperature of

Scheme 5.1

the solvent. To prevent the solvent from freezing under high pressure, temperature elevation is mostly used.

#### 5.2 OPEN-CHAIN DIENES

#### **5.2.1** Cycloadditions with Carbodienophiles

Cycloaddition reactions of (E)-1-acetoxybutadiene (18a) and (E)-1-methoxybutadiene (18b) with the acrylic and crotonic dienophiles 19 were studied under high pressure conditions [9] (Table 5.1). Whereas the reactions of 18a with acrylic dienophiles regioselectively and stereoselectively afforded only *orthoendo*-adducts 20 in fair to good yields, those with crotonic dienophiles did not work. Similar results were obtained in the reactions with diene 18b. The loss of reactivity of the crotonic dienophiles has been ascribed to the combination of steric and electronic effects due to the methyl group at the  $\beta$ -carbon of the olefinic double bond.

The study was extended to the inverse electron-demand Diels-Alder reaction between the (E)-1-carboalkoxybutadienes **21** with ethylvinylether **22** (Figure 5.1). No reaction was observed in any case; either the starting materials were recovered or polymeric material was produced.

**Table 5.1** High pressure Diels—Alder reactions of (E)-1-acetoxy- (18a) and (E)-1-methoxybutadiene (18b) with acrylic and crotonic dienophiles

$$R_1$$
  $CO_2CH_2R$   $21$   $22$   $R, R_1=H, Me, CO_2Me$ 

Figure 5.1

The Diels-Alder reaction of the bicyclospirolactone 23 with E-piperylene (24) is the key step in a stereocontrolled synthetic approach to tricyclic compounds 25–27 related to Bakkenolides [10]. The cycloaddition failed at ambient pressure, but proceeded in generally good yield at high pressure and in the presence of various Lewis acids, giving mixtures of the *anti-endo* 25 (with respect to the CH<sub>2</sub>SePh group), *syn-endo* 26 and *anti-endo* 27 cycloadducts (Scheme 5.2). The cycloadditions were totally regioselective and the facial diastereoselectivity seems to be dependent upon the nature of the catalyst. The preponderance of *endo* products was attributed to high pressure.

 $\alpha,\beta$ -Unsaturated cycloalkenones are very poorly reactive dienophiles [11] that require high temperatures to afford cycloadducts in good yields. These conditions, as well as the use of strong Lewis acids as catalysts, are precluded if sensitive *hetero*-substituted 1,3-butadienes are used. Cycloalkenone cycloadditions

Scheme 5.2

may, however, be accelerated by pressure, thus occurring under milder conditions which often improve also selectivity. 2-Cyclopenten-1-one (28) reacts regioselectively and stereoselectively [7, 12] with the electron-rich and push-pull *hetero*-substituted butadienes 15 and 29 in good to high yield (Figure 5.2). The replacement of oxygen by sulfur resulted in a markedly decreased diene reactivity as shown by the complete failure of 30 and 31 (Figure 5.2) to react.

Figure 5.2

High pressure Diels-Alder reaction of 1-methoxy-3-(trimethylsilyloxy)-butadiene (Danishefsky's diene) (12b) with 2,3-dimethyl-5-oxocyclopent-1-ene-1carboxylate (32) is the key step in the synthesis of the 4-epi-pinguisone (33), a member of a class of sesquiterpenes, all of which have a six-five bicyclic structure with the three adjacent methyl groups in a *cis* configuration (Scheme 5.3) [13]. Whereas thermal cycloaddition occurred in low yield with no improvement observed by Lewis-acid catalysis, the yield was greatly improved using high pressure (13 kbar). In this case, cycloaddition, followed by hydrolysis of the intermediate silyl enol ether, gave a 4:1 mixture of enones 34 and 35 in good

Scheme 5.3

yield (55 %) together with a 30 % yield of **36**. The enone **34** was then converted into 4-epi-pinguisone **(33)**.

Diels-Alder reaction of 2-cyclohexen-1-one (37) with diene 38 mainly afforded the *exo* adduct 39, the key intermediate in the synthesis of the 'bottom half' of chlorothricolide [14] (Equation 5.4).

Similarly, cycloaddition of the cyclohexenone-like dienophile **40** with 2-trimethylsilyloxy-1,3-butadiene **(41)** allowed [7]: the regio- and stereoselective synthesis of tetracyclic compound **42**, in high yield (Equation 5.5).

N-Benzoyl-1-amino-p-benzoquinone-4-dimethylketal 43 is an interesting starting substrate for the Diels-Alder-based synthesis of alkaloids [15]. The lability under typical Diels-Alder conditions, namely high temperatures and/or Lewis acids, precluded its use as dienophile. Compound 43, however, reacted with a variety of butadienes 44 under high pressure conditions at room temperature, leading to high yields of cycloadducts 45 that were converted into either annulated benzanilides or naphthanilides by being treated with p-toluene-sulfonic acid [16] (Equation 5.6). The sequence of cycloaddition followed by aromatization allows the acylated quinone imine ketal to function as a synthetic equivalent of an aminobenzyne.

R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>= H, Me, OMe, OSMT, OSMDBT

Quinone-mono-ketals **46** and **47** are also low reactive dienophiles and are sensitive to Lewis-acid catalysts. The use of high pressure overcomes this limitation [17]. As shown in Equation 5.7, cycloadditions with a variety of substituted 1,3-butadienes **48** occur regioselectively and *endo*-diastereoselectively in reasonable to good yields. This approach provides access to a variety of annulated benzenes and naphthalenes after aromatization of adducts **49**.

An example of stereocontrol by high pressure is given by the regio- and diastereoselective synthesis of hydrophenanthrenones [18] which are useful intermediates for synthesizing diterpenes and steroids, by EtAlCl<sub>2</sub>-catalyzed cycloadditions of heteroannular bicyclic dienone **50** with (E)-piperylene **(24)** and 2,3-dimethyl-1,3-butadiene **(51)** (Scheme 5.4).

The different ratios of **52/53** produced by cycloadditions performed at atmospheric and high pressure, and the formation of the unusual *trans* adducts **53**, have been explained by the facts that (i) Diels–Alder reactions under atmospheric pressure are thermodynamically controlled, and (ii) the *anti-endo* adducts **52** are converted into the short-lived *syn-endo* adducts **54** which tautomerize (via a dienol or its aluminum complexes) to **53**. The formation of *trans* compounds **53** by induced post-cycloaddition isomerization makes the method more flexible and therefore more useful in organic synthesis.

Scheme 5.4

A study [19] of the cycloaddition between substituted (E)-1-phenyl-1,3-butadienes **55** and substituted 1,1-dicyanoethylenes **56** leading to *cis*- and *trans*-cyclohexenes **57** and **58** (Equation 5.8) has shown that diastereoselectivity is markedly dependent on pressure.

Whereas tropones usually act as dienes in cycloaddition reactions (Section 5.4), tricarbonyl (tropone) iron **59** displays a reactivity that is almost identical to that of a normal enone. High pressure cycloadditions of **59** with 1-oxygen substituted dienes **60** gave the desired cycloadducts **61** in good to excellent yields (Equation 5.9). The subsequent decomplexation of the cycloadducts has been accomplished by treatment with CAN [20].

# 5.2.2 Cycloadditions with Heterodienophiles

*Hetero*-Diels-Alder reaction is a powerful methodology in the synthesis of heterocyclic compounds. Using the high pressure technique has greatly extended the synthetic applications of this methodology.

Hetero-Diels-Alder reaction of perfluorooctanonitrile (62) and 2,3-dimethyl-1,3-butadiene (51) allows [21] 3,4-dimethyl-6-perfluoroheptyl-2,5dihydropyridine (63) to be synthesized (Equation 5.10). Usually, perfluorocarbon-substituted nitriles require high temperatures to undergo Diels-Alder cycloaddition [22] but, under these conditions, the dihydropyridines gradually eliminate hydrogen and are converted into the corresponding pyridines. Therefore the cycloadducts can be obtained under mild conditions. High pressure (1.5 kbar) cycloadditions between 62 and 51 at 50 °C afforded a mixture of mostly dihydropyridine 63 with the corresponding pyridine 64 (Equation 5.10). The best result (63/64 = 3.7:1) was obtained with a reaction time of 29 h.

Pyran derivatives, useful intermediates in the total synthesis of many monosaccharides and other natural products, have been synthesized by *hetero*-Diels–Alder reaction by using carbonyl compounds as dienophiles [9, 23].

A convenient synthetic route to obtain these compounds is the thermal Diels–Alder cycloaddition of 1-methoxybutadiene (18b) with carbonyl compounds, but this route is limited to aldehydes activated by an electron-withdrawing substituent. Non-activated carbonyl compounds require drastic conditions or fail to react. Application of high pressure overcomes this limitation.

Cycloaddition reactions of the simple alkyl and aryl aldehydes **65** with (E)-1-methoxy-1,3-butadiene **(18b)** under high pressure conditions afforded adducts **66** and **67** in reasonable to good yields [2g, 23]. A marked preference for the *endo*-diastereoselectivity has been observed; as usual, applying pressure enforces *endo*-addition (Scheme 5.5). Using mild Lewis-acid catalysts [24], such as Eu(fod)<sub>3</sub>, Yb(fod)<sub>3</sub>, or Eu(hfc)<sub>3</sub>, in combination with pressure, allows good results to be obtained with the added advantage of reducing the pressure to 10 kbar [25] (Scheme 5.5).

 $R_1 = H$ , Me  $R_2 = Me$ , Ph, 2-Fu,  $CO_2Me$ , CH(Me)OSMDBT

Scheme 5.5

More functionalized 5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-derivatives **71** and **72** have been prepared [26] by cycloaddition of 1-methoxy-3-trialkylsilyloxy-1,3-butadienes **69** with *t*-butylglyoxylate **(70)** (Scheme 5.6). Whereas thermal reactions did not occur in good yields because of the decomposition of the cycloadducts, application of pressure (10 kbar) allowed milder conditions to be used, which markedly improved the reaction yields. The use of high pressure also gives preferentially *endo*-adduct allowing a stereocontrolled synthesis of a variety of substituted 5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-derivatives, which are difficult to prepare by other procedures.

Scheme 5.6

Pressured cycloaddition of (E)-1-methoxybutadiene (18b) with 1:2,3:4-di-O-isopropylidene- $\alpha$ -D-galactopyranos-6-ulose (73) diastereoisomerically afforded pure cycloadduct 74, that exhibits the *cis* arrangement of the methoxy group with respect to the sugar moiety [27] (Scheme 5.7). Similar results were obtained with the sugar aldehydes 75 and 76.

Scheme 5.7

Table 5.2 High pressure Diels-Alder reactions of diene 77 with dienophiles 78

An alternative approach to the synthesis of pyran derivatives based on high pressure accelerated intermolecular inverse electron-demand Diels-Alder reaction of 1-oxo-1,3-butadienes has been developed by Boger and Robarge [28, 29]. Central to the development of this approach was the selection of appropriately matched diene-dienophile partners of the inverse electron-demand cycloaddition which permits the preparation of carbohydrates bearing a full range of selectively protected oxygen substituents. Methyl-*trans*-4-methoxy-2-oxo-3-butenoate (77) and methyl-*trans*-4-phenyl-2-oxo-3-butenoate (81) underwent cycloaddition reactions with a variety of electron-rich dienophiles. Some of the results are summarized in Tables 5.2 and 5.3. All the reactions were totally regioselective and, although thermal and catalyzed cycloadditions preferentially proceed through an *endo* transition state, the pressure-promoted cycloadditions are more *endo*-diastereoselective and give higher reaction yields.

Table 5.3 High pressure Diels-Alder reactions of diene 81 with dienophiles 78

#### 5.3 OUTER-RING DIENES

Pressure-promoted stereoregular Diels-Alder reactions have been used in the synthesis of macropolycycles by Stoddart and coworkers [30]. A key feature in his synthetic approach has been the development of a repetitive Diels-Alder reaction sequence in which three distinct levels of diastereoselectivity are achieved during each cycloaddition involving bisdiene and bisdienophile building blocks. The development of this highly efficient synthesis provided an easy entry into a new series of exotic hydrocarbons. The synthesis of the [12]-cyclacene derivative 88 is a representative example (Scheme 5.8). The chosen building blocks 84 and 85 have diastereotopic  $\pi$ -faces and therefore, in principle, there are eight different ways of interaction. However, the  $\pi$ -facial diastereoselectivities exhibited in cycloadditions with 84 and 85 are such that Diels-Alder reaction occurs preferentially at the exo-face of bisdienophile 84 and the endo-face of the bisdiene 85. Thermal equimolecular cycloaddition between 84 and 85 diastereoselectively afforded a mixture of **86** (24 %) and **87** (61 %); the 2:1 adduct **87** is formed from **86**. High pressure-promoted cycloaddition (10 kbar) of 87 with bisdienophile 84 led to the desired [12]-cyclacene 88. The cycloaddition presumably affords the intermediate 89 which immediately undergoes a rapid intramolecular ring closure. In a different approach to 88, cycloadduct 86 reacted with bisdienophile 84 at high pressure (10 kbar) to afford nonacene 90 (Scheme 5.8). Thermal intermolecular Diels-Alder reaction of 90 with bisdiene 85, followed by the intramolecular ring closure of the cycloadduct, led to compound 88.

The *o*-quinodimethanes are very reactive, unstable dienes, which are usually prepared *in situ*. The cycloaddition under high pressure of the dibromo-o-quinodimethane **91**, generated *in situ* from  $\alpha, \alpha, \alpha', \alpha'$ -tetrabromo-o-xylene,

with 2-cyclohexenone (37) directly afforded [31a] 1-(2H)-anthracenone (92), which is a useful starting material for the synthesis of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (Equation 5.11). No reaction occurred under thermal conditions because of the low reactivity of 2-cyclohexenone (37). This one-pot synthesis of 92 is easier than the previously reported four-step synthesis [31b].

#### 5.4 INNER-OUTER-RING DIENES

Arylethenes are 'inner-outer-ring dienes' in which the vinyl group is linked to an aromatic system. These dienes are poorly or moderately reactive; the presence of electron-donating substituents in the diene moiety markedly increases their reactivity. Their cycloadditions are usually accelerated in order to be carried out under mild conditions. 1-Vinylnaphthalene is more reactive than 2-vinylnaphthalene and styrenes.

Enantiomers (M)- and (P)-helicenebisquinones [32] **93** have been synthesized by high pressure Diels-Alder reaction of homochiral (+)-(2-p-tolylsulfonyl)-1,4-benzoquinone (**94**) in excess with dienes **95** and **96** prepared from the common precursor **97** (Scheme 5.9). The approach is based on the tandem [4+2] cycloaddition/pyrolitic sulfoxide elimination as a general one-pot strategy to enantiomerically enriched polycyclic dihydroquinones. Whereas the formation of (M)-helicene is explained by the *endo* approach of the arylethene toward the less encumbered face of the quinone, the formation of its enantiomeric (P)-form can be the result of an unfavourable interaction between the OMe group of approaching arylethene and the sulfinyl oxygen of **94**.

Although 1-vinylnaphthalene thermally reacts with 4-acetoxy-2-cyclopenten-1-one (98) to regioselectively afford 99, the isomer 2-vinylnaphthalene gives the same thermal cycloaddition with low yield (30 %) and reacts satisfactorily only with 98 at 10 kbar (Scheme 5.10). Both products 99 and 101 were converted into the cyclopenta[a]phenanthren-15-one (100) and cyclopenta[c]phenanthren-1-one (102) isomers. Acetoxyketone 98 acts as a synthetic equivalent of cyclopentadienone (114 in Scheme 5.14) in cycloaddition reactions [33].

Scheme 5.9

Scheme 5.10

Since dihydroarylethenes are more reactive than the corresponding fully aromatic compounds, their use in the cycloaddition reactions is preferred in order to carry out the reactions under mild conditions with higher yields. Some reactions of 3,4-dihydro-1-vinylnaphthalene (103) [33], 3,4-dihydro-2-vinylnaphthalene (104) [34], and 1,2-dihydro-4-vinylphenanthrene (105) [35] with 4-acetoxy-2-cyclopentenone (98) and 2-inden-1-one (106) are summarized in Schemes 5.11–5.13.

Scheme 5.11

Scheme 5.12

Scheme 5.13

Pressure influences the regioselectivity and the *endo–exo* diastereoselectivity of the cycloadditions. All the cycloadducts were converted into polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons by treatment over a Pd/charcoal catalyst. This approach provides a new and efficient route to a broad variety of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons [36].

When electron-withdrawing groups are introduced at the vinyl moiety, arylethenes may behave as dienophiles. Thus  $\alpha$ -trifluoromethyl styrene (111) interacted with Danishefsky's diene (12b) under thermal or high pressure conditions [37] to regioselectively afford a 1:1 mixture of cycloadducts which were then converted to 4-phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-2-cyclohexen-1-one (112) (Equation 5.12). A direct access to angularly trifluoromethyl-substituted tricyclic compounds may be achieved by cycloaddition of the 1-trifluoromethyl-3,4-dihydronaphthalene (113) with diene 12b (Equation 5.13).

#### 5.5 INNER-RING DIENES

# 5.5.1 Cyclopentadienes and Cyclohexadienes

4-Acetoxy-2-cyclopenten-1-one (98) is an interesting dienophile that acts as a synthetic equivalent of cyclopentadienone (114) [38]. Ketone 98 is poorly reactive; whereas it underwent cycloaddition reactions with reactive cyclic dienes, such as cyclopentadiene (115a) using zinc chloride as catalyst, it did not react with less reactive dienes such as 1,3-cyclohexadiene (115b) and 2,3-dimethyl-1,3-butadiene (51). At 12 kbar and using zinc chloride as catalyst, both dienes underwent a smooth reaction (Scheme 5.14) [39]. Treatment of the reaction mixtures with 1N KOH afforded *endo*-tricyclo [5.2.2.0[2,6]] undecadienone (116a) and dimethyl tetrahydroindenone (116b), in 72 % and 58 % overall yield, respectively; these are suitable synthons for a variety of natural products.

Scheme 5.14

An interesting phenomenon has been observed in the high pressure Diels–Alder reactions of the 1-oxa[4.4.4]propella-5,7-diene (117) with 1,4-naphtho-quinone, maleic anhydride and N-phenylmaleimide, where the diene 117 undergoes a rearrangement to the diene isomer 118 which, although thermodynamically less favored, exhibits a greater reactivity [40]. The reactivities of the three dienophiles differed since maleic anhydride and N-phenylmaleimide reacted only in the presence of diisopropylethylamine (DIEA) and camphorsulfonic acid (CSA), respectively (Scheme 5.15). The distribution of the adduct pairs shows that the oxygen atom does not exert a consistent oriental dominance on  $\pi$ -facial selectivity.

Cycloalkenones and/or their derivatives can also behave as dienic partners in the Diels–Alder cycloaddition. It is well documented [41] that cyclic acetals, for example, can interconvert with ring-opened enol ether forms, in a reversible manner; the latter compounds can then be trapped by various dienophiles. Thus dienes 119 and 120 reacted with [60]-fullerene ( $C_{60}$ ) at high pressure, affording highly thermally stable products [42] (Scheme 5.16). Ketones 123 and 124 could be directly obtained by cycloaddition of enol forms 121 and 122 of 2-cyclopenten-and 2-cyclohexen-1-one, respectively.

Scheme 5.15

OH

OH

$$C_{60}$$
 $3 \text{ kbar, } 130 ^{\circ}\text{C}$ 
 $24 \text{ h, } 82-85\%$ 

OH

 $C_{60}$ 
 $3 \text{ kbar, } 130 ^{\circ}\text{C}$ 
 $24 \text{ h, } 82-85\%$ 

OH

 $C_{60}$ 
 $3 \text{ kbar, } 130 ^{\circ}\text{C}$ 
 $71-81\%$ 
 $121$ 
 $121$ 
 $122$ 
 $123$ 
 $124$ 

**Scheme 5.16** 

### 5.5.2 Tropones as Dienes

Tropones are non-benzenoid compounds that behave like  $4\pi$ -components in a Diels-Alder reaction. These compounds are of interest because of their synthetic applications based on the Diels-Alder reaction, since the cycloadducts can be easily converted into a large variety of compounds.

The study of high pressure cycloaddition reactions of tropone (125) with maleic anhydride and norbornene allowed the reaction activation volumes to be measured and showed that they are large, negative and solvent-dependent (Scheme 5.17) [43a].

125

$$\Delta V^{\dagger}(IPB) = -21.4 \text{ cm}^3 \text{ mol}^{-1}$$
 $\Delta V^{\dagger}(DMF) = -16.8 \text{ cm}^3 \text{ mol}^{-1}$ 
 $\Delta V^{\dagger}(IPB) = -30.0 \text{ cm}^3 \text{ mol}^{-1}$ 
 $\Delta V^{\dagger}(DMF) = -27.8 \text{ cm}^3 \text{ mol}^{-1}$ 

Scheme 5.17

Tropone (125) and the 2-substituted tropones showed a different reactivity in the cycloaddition with 2-cyclopentenone (28). Whereas tropone itself (125) and the 2-methoxytropone (126) reacted at 10 kbar, giving a mixture of four and three products, respectively (Scheme 5.18), 2-hydroxy- and 2-chloro-tropone failed to react at all [43b]. Compound 127 does not have the expected dihydro-homobarrelenone framework; it is probably derived from the cycloaddition of 125 and 1,4-cyclopentadien-1-ol, the enol form of 28.

Similar results were obtained in the cycloadditions of 2-cyclopentenone **28** with 2-methoxy-4-isopropyl-tropone **(128)** and 2-methoxy-6-isopropyl-tropone **(129)** (Equations 5.14 and 5.15).

Tropone (125) and tropolone (130) reacted [44] with N-phenylmaleimide at high pressure (10 kbar) and gave a mixture of *exo-* and *endo-*adducts, 131 and 132, respectively (Equation 5.16).

Another versatile two-step synthesis of homobarrelenones [45] is based on the high pressure cycloaddition of tropone (125) and its 2-methoxy-, 2-hydroxy- and 2-chloro-derivatives with 2,3-bis(methoxycarbonyl)-7-oxabicyclo[2.2.1]hepta 2,5-diene (133) followed by thermolysis of the cycloadducts at  $130\,^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$  with the

Scheme 5.18

extrusion of the furan ring (Equation 5.17). Diels–Alder adducts of furans are known to readily undergo a cycloreversion reaction; 7-oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptadiene 133 behaves like a synthetic equivalent of acetylene [46]. Homobarrelenones substituted at the bridgehead carbon rearrange into the indanones.

$$\begin{array}{c} & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & &$$

R = H, OMe, OH, CI

Tropone (125) reacted with acrylonitrile under both thermal and high pressure conditions [47] to afford a mixture of regioisomers and *endo–exo* diastereoisomers (Scheme 5.19). The product distribution was not dependent on pressure, but was slightly temperature dependent. There is a sharp preference for *endo-*selectivity.

Cycloaddition of **125** with buckminsterfullerene ( $C_{60}$ ) at 3 kbar allowed the adduct [48] to be obtained, preventing a retro Diels–Alder process (Scheme 5.19). Cycloadditions of tropone (**125**) with furans **134** gave mixtures of 1:1 *endo*-and *exo*-monocycloadducts **135** and **136**, respectively [49a], together with some bisadducts. In this case furan reacts solely as the  $2\pi$  component in spite of its diene system. Whereas 2-methoxy furan gave mainly the kinetically controlled product **135** (R= OMe; R<sub>1</sub> =R<sub>2</sub> =H), under the same conditions 3,4-dimethoxy furan afforded the thermodynamically controlled cycloadduct **136** (R=H; R<sub>1</sub> =R<sub>2</sub> =OMe) as the major product (Scheme 5.19).

Scheme 5.19

Azulene quinones [49b] are compounds related to the family of tropones and are considered to possess great biological and physiological potential. Several polycyclic compounds have been prepared by high pressure (3 kbar, PhCl, 130 °C, 15 h) Diels–Alder reaction of 3-bromo-1,5-azulene quinone (137) and 3-bromo-1,7-azulene quinone (138) with several dienophiles. The cycloadditions were regioselective and afforded cycloadducts in reasonable to good yields (Scheme 5.20).

Scheme 5.20

# 5.5.3 Furans and Thiophenes

Heteroaromatic five-membered compounds, such as furan (139a) and thiophene (139b), may be formally considered to be 1,3-butadienes with their terminal carbons 'tied down' by a heteroatom bridge; chemically, they can behave as conjugated dienes. Furan (139a) has a low aromatic character and hence it has a great tendency to behave like a conjugated diene. Unlike furan, the more aromatic thiophene (139b) is a very poor diene that does not usually undergo the Diels-Alder reaction under thermal and Lewis-acid-catalyzed conditions. It may react with highly reactive dienophiles like dicyanoacetylene and tetrafluorobenzyne to give aromatic compounds; the Diels-Alder cycloadditions of thiophenes are often followed by the loss of the heteroatom. The thiophene derivatives, such

as thiophene-1,1-dioxide and 2,5-dimethoxythiophene, react thermally. However, the reaction of thiophene (139b) with maleic anhydride may be promoted by high pressure [50] and leads to the *exo*-cycloadduct, with the yield depending on the reaction temperature, pressure and solvent (Equation 5.18). Under high pressure conditions, the choice of solvent becomes important as is well documented in various studies on the kinetic solvent effects [51]. The best yield was obtained at 100 °C and 20 kbar in dichloromethane.

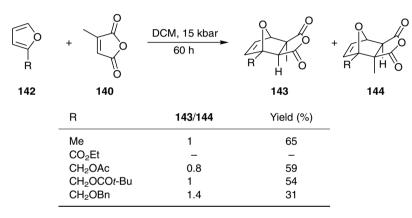
The more reactive furan (139a) undergoes thermal Diels—Alder reaction [52] with reactive dienophiles such as maleic anhydride and maleimide (Scheme 5.21). Whereas the cycloaddition with the maleic anhydride afforded the *exo*-adduct at room temperature, the stereochemistry of the reaction of maleimide depends on the reaction temperature.

Diels—Alder reactions of furans are markedly reversible because of the aromatic character of the furan nucleus [1a]. The lability of the cycloadducts, even at relatively low temperatures, as well as the sensitivity to acidic conditions of both furans and cycloadducts, preclude the use of strong Lewis acids and have therefore given importance to the high pressure technique.

Scheme 5.21

Whereas maleic anhydride can react with furan (139a) at ambient pressure, citraconic anhydride (140) reacts only at high pressures due to the strong deactivating effect of the methyl group (Schemes 5.21 and 5.22). The two-step synthesis [53] of the palasonin (141), in an overall yield of 96 %, is a good example of the acceleration of the Diels–Alder by high pressure (Scheme 5.21). Previous synthesis [54] based on the thermal Diels–Alder reaction of furan with methoxy carbonyl maleic anhydride required 12 steps.

High pressure cycloaddition of cytraconic anhydride (140) with 2-substituted furans 142 afforded, *exo*-diastereoselectively but unregioselectively, bicyclic cycloadducts 143 and 144 that have been used in straightforward routes to CD-ring fragment of paclitaxel [55] (Scheme 5.22). The cycloadducts were then



**Scheme 5.22** 

converted into bicyclic lactones **145** and **146** and into cyclohexene derivative **147** (Figure 5.3) which is a potential precursor in the total synthesis of paclitaxel and paclitaxel analogs. The application of high pressure accelerates the formation of cycloadducts **143** and **144**.

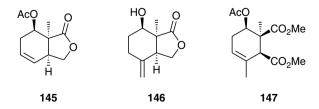


Figure 5.3

Diels-Alder reaction of the furan derivative 148 with homochiral bicyclic enone 149 is the key step [56] in the total synthesis of the diterpenes jatropholone A and B, 151 and 152, respectively, isolated from *Jatropha gossypiifolia* L [57]. Initial efforts to carry out the cycloaddition between 148 and 149 under thermal or Lewis-acid conditions failed due to diene instability. Application of 5 kbar of pressure to a neat 1:1 mixture of diene and dienophile afforded crystalline 150 with the desired regiochemistry (Scheme 5.23). Subsequent aromatization, introduction of the methylene group, oxidation and methylation afforded (+)-jatropholones 151 and 152.

High pressure technique has also been applied successfully to intramolecular Diels–Alder reactions of furan derivatives. Furfuryl-substituted methylene cyclopropane derivatives 153 did not undergo intramolecular cycloaddition under thermal conditions, since tar and polymers were essentially obtained. Lewis-acids, such as Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub>·H<sub>2</sub>O, ZnI<sub>2</sub>, LiClO<sub>4</sub> and BF<sub>3</sub>·OEt<sub>2</sub>, which have been reported to promote cycloaddition reactions of furan derivatives, failed or were only marginally successful. At high pressure, compounds 153 underwent intramolecular Diels–Alder reaction [58] readily and *exo*-diastereoselectively, leading to new spirocyclopropane tricyclic compounds 154 in good to high yields (Scheme 5.24). In order to quantify the pressure effect on the kinetics, the activation volumes were determined.

Scheme 5.23

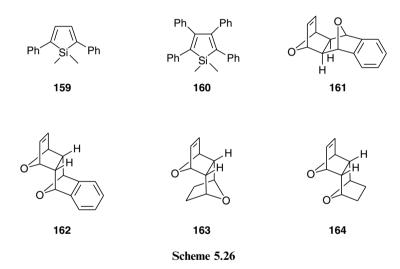
Scheme 5.24

The synthesis of phorbols [59] is another representative example of high pressure intramolecular Diels—Alder reaction. Phorbol 155 is a natural product found in croton tiglium oil. Phorbols are biologically active diterpene members of the tiglione family which have a tetracyclic framework. Prostatin 156 (12-deoxyphorbol acetate) is of medical interest due to its cytoprotective effect in human lymphocytic cells infected with HIV-1. A one-pot stereocontrolled construction of the base tricyclic skeleton, having the functionality and stereochemistry inherent in phorbols and its analogs, has been achieved by high pressure mediated intramolecular cycloaddition of compounds having the furane moiety (Scheme 5.25).

Scheme 5.25

Furan derivative **157a** at 19 kbar gave the tricyclic product **158** endo-diastereo-selectively and in good yield. Disconcertingly, it was found that analog **157b** did not react, thus emphasizing that the nature of the thioether group at the furan nucleus plays a crucial role in the success of the intramolecular process. While the real reason for the reluctance of compound **157b** to undergo cycloaddition remains obscure, the fact that the Diels–Alder reaction is possible with substrate **157a** has opened a route to the total synthesis of phorbol.

Fused norbornene analogs, containing silicon and oxygen atoms in bridge-head positions, have been prepared [60] by high pressure cycloaddition of siloles **159** and **160** with oxanorbornene derivatives **161–164** (Scheme 5.26). These cycloaddition reactions at atmospheric pressure either do not proceed or proceed only at higher temperatures where the starting materials already begin to thermally decompose. The cycloadducts are cavity-shaped silicon-containing polycyclic systems of potential interest for host–guest chemistry.



# 5.5.4 Pyrones and Pyridones

Whereas electronically activated 2-pyrones can react thermally in both normal and inverse electron-demand Diels-Alder cycloaddition, 2-pyrone by itself requires thermal conditions that are so vigorous that they cause spontaneous extrusion of carbon dioxide from the bicyclic cycloadduct [61].

Synthon 168, a direct precursor to ring-A diastereoisomer of 1-hydroxyvitamin D3 analog having selective biological activities, has been synthesized by high-pressure Lewis-acid-catalyzed inverse electron-demand Diels-Alder cycloaddition of the commercially available 2-pyrone (165) with benzylvinylether (166) [62]. The cycloaddition led regio-and diastereoselectively to bicyclic lactone 167 which was then converted, by methanolysis, to the trisubstituted cyclohexene 168 (Equation 5.19). No cycloaddition occurred at atmospheric pressure or under the influence of the Lewis acid alone, and only low cycloadduct yields were obtained when performing the reaction under high pressure without a Lewis-acid catalyst.

A marked dependence of the reaction yield on the nature of the Lewis-acid catalyst and on the diene–dienophile ratio was observed (Table 5.4). 2-Pyrone (165) reacted at 18.5 kbar with methylacrylate but the reaction was unregioselective and undiastereoselective.

2-Acetoxypyran-2-one (169) reacted with chiral enolethers 170 under high pressure conditions. Diastereofacial selectivities ranged from 52/48 to 88/12 depending on the nature of the dienophile [63] (Equation 5.20).

Table 5.4	High pressure Lewis-acid catalyzed Diels-Alder
reactions of	of 2-pyrone <b>165</b> with benzylvinylether <b>166</b> <sup>a</sup>

Lewis-acid	<b>166</b> (equiv.)	Yield (%)
Yb(tfc) <sub>3</sub> (homochiral)	2	91
$Yb(fod)_3$	2	72
$Yb(fod)_3$	5	94
$Yb(NO_3)_3 \cdot 5H_2O$	2	31
$Yb(NO_3)_3 \cdot 5H_2O$	5	90
$ZnCl_2$	2	24
$ZnCl_2$	5	73
$ZnCl_2$	5	$92^{b}$

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> In the absence of solvent.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> In DCM at 11–12 kbar.

 $R^*$  = isomenthyl; 2-( $\alpha$ -naphthyl)cyclohexyl; 8-phenylmenthyl; 8-( $\beta$ -naphthyl)menthyl; 8-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)menthyl.

2-Pyridones have higher aromatic character than 2-pyrones and therefore give Diels–Alder cycloadditions at atmospheric pressure with highly reactive dienophiles or when electron-withdrawing substituents are present in the molecule. The reactions of some phenyl-substituted 1-methyl-2(1H)-pyridones 172 with N-phenylmaleimide under atmospheric and high pressure conditions have been examined in order to open a new efficient route towards isoquinuclidine derivatives [64]. High pressure cycloadditions afforded high yields of mixtures of *endo* and *exo* adducts 173 and 174, some of which were unobtainable under atmospheric pressure. The *endo–exo* diastereoselectivity is influenced by the pressure (Scheme 5.27).

				Yieid (%) at 10 kbar		Yieia (%	b) at 1 atm
R <sub>1</sub>	$R_2$	R <sub>3</sub>	$R_4$	173	174	173	174
Ph	Н	Н	Н	26	50	0	0
Н	Ph	Н	Н	11	2	50	0
Н	Н	Ph	Н	78	18	90	0
Н	Н	Н	Ph	76	8	0	0

**Scheme 5.27** 

### 5.6 OUTLINED DIELS-ALDER REACTIONS

A simple entry towards bi-and tricyclic N-oxy- $\beta$ -lactams by high pressure promoted tandem [4 + 2]/[3 + 2] cycloadditions of enol ethers and  $\beta$ -nitrostyrene [65]

RO 
$$\stackrel{\circ}{h}$$
  $\stackrel{\circ}{h}$   $\stackrel$ 

A versatile synthesis of substituted tetrahydropyridines [66]

$$R_1$$
 +  $R_2$  +  $R_2$ 

The preparation of rigid alicyclic molecules bearing effector groups from alkene blocks using s-tetrazines and 1,3,4-triazines as stereoselective coupling agents [67]

High-pressure cycloaddition reactions of 3-bromo-1,5-azulenequinone and 3-bromo-1,7-azulenequinone with dienophiles [68]

Asymmetric *hetero*-Diels—Alder addition of 1-methoxybuta-1,3-diene to (2R)-N-pyruvoyl-and (2R)-N-(phenylglyoxyloyl)bornane-10,2-sultam [69]

Synthesis and structure-activity data of some new epibatidine analogues [70]

$$CO_2Me$$
 $CO_2Me$ 
 $C$ 

Synthesis of tetrahydro-and dihydropyridines by *hetero*-Diels–Alder reaction of enantiopure  $\alpha$ , $\beta$ -unsaturated sulfinimines [71]

$$\begin{array}{c} R \\ R_{2} \\ R_{1} \\ Tol^{\bullet} \\ S \\ O \\ (+) \end{array}$$

R = H, Me;  $R_1 = OEt$ , SPh, Ot-Bu, SMe, OMe, Me;  $R_2 = H$ , Me, SMe Yiel

Yield = 0-99%

Improved synthesis of 1,4-phenanthrenequinones from Diels–Alder cycloadditions of 2-(*p*-tolylsulfinyl)-1,4-benzoquinone [72]

Regiocontrolled and stereocontrolled Diels-Alder cycloadditions of 2-pyrones and unactivated unbranched 1-alkenes [73]

R = n-Pr,  $CH_2Si(OEt)_3$ ,  $CH_2CH_2OSBT$ ,  $CH_2CH_2OBn$ ,  $CH_2OSBT$ ;  $R_1 = Br$ ,  $CO_2Me$  Yield 64-80%

High-pressure and thermally induced intramolecular Diels–Alder reactions of furfuryl fumarates. Influence of tether substituents on diastereoselectivity [74]

R = Me, Et, i-Pr, t-Bu, neo-Pn, Ph

Yield = 36-96%

d.e. = 10-86%

Intramolecular Diels-Alder reaction of chiral highly oxygenated trienoates derived from sugar allyltins [75]

(S,S)-1,1-Bis-ethoxycarbonyl-2,2-bis-*p*-tolylsulfinyl ethene: a highly diastereoselective but unexpectedly unreactive dienophile in asymmetric Diels–Alder reactions [76]

Intermolecular *hetero-*Diels—Alder reactions of enamino ketones with highly substituted vinyl ethers. Effect of high pressure on the kinetics and diastereoselectivity [77]

NPht
$$X_{3}C$$
 $X = F, CI$ 

Pht = 
$$X_{3}C$$
 $X = F, CI$ 
 $X = F, CI$ 

Diels-Alder reaction of the dihydropyridinones. V: Approach to the ircinal B core [78]

Facile synthesis of optically active trifluoromethylated compounds: asymmetric Diels–Alder reaction of trifluoromethylated  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated sulfonamide under high-pressure conditions [79]

$$F_3C$$
  $SO_2R$  +  $\frac{10 \text{ kbar, PhMe}}{40 \text{ °C, 14 h}}$  +  $\frac{CF_3}{SO_2R}$  +  $\frac{CF_3}{CF_3}$  +  $\frac{CF_3}{CF_3}$ 

The high pressure Diels-Alder reactions of quinone-mono-ketals [80]

 $R = Et, R_1 = H; R = H, R_1 = Me$  Yield = 31-96%

Exohedral functionalization of [60]-fullerene by [4+2] cycloadditions. Diels-Alder reactions of [60]-fullerene with electron-rich 2,3-dioxy-substituted-1,3-butadienes [81]

+ 
$$C_{60}$$
  $\frac{3 \text{ kbar, } C_6 H_4 Cl_2}{24 \text{ h}}$   $C_{60}$   $\frac{\text{TFA}}{\text{HO}}$   $C_{60}$   $\frac{\text{TFA}}{\text{HO}}$   $C_{60}$   $\frac{\text{33\% overall yield}}{\text{1000 pt}}$ 

High-pressure and thermally induced asymmetric Diels–Alder cycloadditions of heterosubstituted dienes to homochiral  $\alpha, \beta$ -didehydro amino acid derivatives [82]

Synthesis of highly functionalized 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrans by high-pressure Lewis-acid-catalyzed cycloaddition of enol ethers and  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated aldehydes [83]

$$R_1 = i-Pr, R_2 = Me, R_3 = H$$

$$R_1 = Et$$
,  $R_2 = Me$ ,  $R_3 = Me$ 

Synthesis of sterically rigid macrocycles by the use of pressure-induced repetitive Diels-Alder reactions [84]

The first example of an increase in the enantioselectivity of a chemical reaction in the presence of a chiral Lewis acid under high pressure [85]

Synthesis and high-pressure Diels–Alder cycloadditions of 6-methoxycarbonyl-3-oxo-2-azabicyclo[2.2.0]hex-5-ene [86]

High-pressure organic chemistry. Part 17. Diels-Alder reaction of methyl palustrate with maleic anhydride and N-phenylmaleimide [87]

Diastereoselective Diels-Alder reactions with chiral sulfinyl derivatives as dienophiles under high pressure [88]

Studies on Diels-Alder reactions of 1,3,3-trimethyl-2-vinylcyclohexene with 2-cyclohexenones [89]

$$E = CO_2Me$$

$$ZnBr2, 12 \text{ kbar,}$$

$$DCM, 23 \text{ h}$$

$$E = CO_2Me$$

$$DCM = CO_2Me$$

$$DCM = CO_2Me$$

$$E = CO_2Me$$

Total synthesis of (+)-erysotrine via asymmetric Diels–Alder reaction under super high pressure [90]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{MeO} \\ \text{MeO} \\ \text{MeO}_2 \\ \text{CO}_2 \\ \text{Me} \\ \text{OSMT} \\ \text{OSMT} \\ \text{OSMT} \\ \text{40-50\%} \\ \text{2. SiO}_2 \\ \text{MeO} \\ \text{OME} \\ \text$$

High-pressure [4 + 2] cycloaddition of 1-methoxy-1,3-butadiene to *N,O*-protected p-threoninals and p-allo-threoninals [91]

4 dienophiles

Double Diels-Alder cycloadditions of 2-(1H)-pyridones acting as dienophiles [92]

5,6,7,8-Tetramethylenebicyclo[2.2.2]oct-2-ene as 'bisdiene' in repetitive Diels-Alder reactions [93]

High-pressure Diels-Alder reaction of 1-methyl-2-(1H)-pyridones having a phenyl group with N-phenylmaleimide [94]

$$R_{1}$$
  $R_{2}$   $R_{3}$   $R_{4}$   $R_{4}$   $R_{4}$   $R_{5}$   $R_{6}$   $R_{1}$   $R_{2}$   $R_{3}$   $R_{4}$   $R_{5}$   $R_{6}$   $R_{7}$   $R_{8}$   $R_{1}$   $R_{2}$   $R_{3}$   $R_{4}$   $R_{5}$   $R_{5$ 

 $R = R_1 = R_2 = R_3 = H, Ph$ 

endo/exo = 0.5-9.5

246 References

#### REFERENCES

(a) Fringuelli F. and Taticchi A. Dienes in the Diels-Alder Reaction, Wiley, New York, 1990; (b) Carruthers W. Cycloaddition Reactions in Organic Synthesis, Tetrahedron Organic Chemistry Series vol. 8, Baldwin J. E. and Magnus P. D. (eds), Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1990; (c) Boger D. L. and Weinreb S. N. Hetero Diels-Alder Methodology in Organic Synthesis, Academic Press, New York, 1987; (d) Wollweber H. Diels-Alder Reaktion, Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 1972; (e) Wassermann A. Diels-Alder Reactions, Elsevier, New York, 1965; (f) Onishenko A. S. Diene Synthesis, Israel Program for Scientific Translations, Jerusalem, 1964; (g) Desimoni G., Tacconi G., Barco A. and Pollini G. P. Natural Product Synthesis through Pericyclic Reactions, ACS Monograph 180, Washington DC, 1983; (h) Ciganek E. Org. React. 1984, 32, 1.

- (a) Isaacs N. S. Tetrahedron Report N. 299, 1991, 47, 8463; (b) Matsumoto K. and Achenson R. M. (eds) Organic Synthesis at High Pressures, Wiley, New York, 1991; (c) Matsumoto K., Sera A. and Uchida T. Synthesis 1985, 1; (d) Matsumoto K. and Sera A. Synthesis 1985, 999; (e) Asano T. and le Noble W. J. Chem. Rev. 1978, 78, 407; (f) le Noble W. J. and Kelm H. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1980, 19, 841; (g) Minuti L. and Taticchi A. Seminars in Organic Synthesis. 22nd Summer School 'A. Corbella', Italian Soc. Chem., Rome, 1997, 51; (h) Minuti L., Taticchi A. and Costantini L. Recent Research Developments in Organic Chemistry 1999, 3, 105; (i) McCabe J. R. and Eckert C. A. Acc. Chem. Res. 1974, 7, 251; (j) Isaacs N. S. Liquid Phase High Pressure Chemistry, Wiley, New York, 1981.
- (a) Minuti L., Scheeren H. W., Selvaggi R. and Taticchi A. Synth. Commun. 1992,
   22, 2965; (b) Aben R. W. M., Minuti L., Scheeren H. W. and Taticchi A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1991, 32, 6445.
- (a) Fringuelli F., Pizzo A., Taticchi A. and Wenkert E. J. Org. Chem. 1983, 48, 2802;
   (b) Liotta D., Saindane M. and Barnum C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1981, 103, 3224.
- (a) El'yanov B. S., Shakhova S. K., Polkovnikov B. D. and Rar L. F. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 2 1985, 11; (b) Takeshita H., Sugiyama S. and Hatsui T. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn 1985, 58, 2490; (c) Diedrich M. K. and Klarner F.-G. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1998, 120, 6212; (d) Kiselev V. D., Kashaeva E. A. and Konovalov A. Tetrahedron 1999, 55, 1153; (e) Seguchi K., Sera A. and Maruyama K. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn 1974, 47, 2242.
- 6. Dauben W. G. and Baker W. R. Tetrahedron Lett. 1982, 23, 2611.
- Branchadell V., Sodupe M., Ortuño R. M., Oliva A., Gomez-Pardo D., Guingant A. and d'Angelo J. J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 4135.
- 8. Guingant A. and d'Angelo J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1986, 27, 3729.
- 9. Dauben W. G. and Krabbenhoft H. O. J. Org. Chem. 1977, 42, 282.
- 10. Back T. G., Gladstone P. L. and Parvez M. J. Org. Chem. 1996, 61, 3806.
- (a) Fringuelli F., Pizzo F., Taticchi A., Halls T. D. J. and Wenkert E. J. Org. Chem. 1982, 47, 5056; (b) Fringuelli F., Taticchi A. and Wenkert E. Org. Prep. Proc. Int. 1990, 22, 131; (c) Fringuelli F., Minuti L., Pizzo F. and Taticchi A. Acta Chem. Scand. 1993, 47, 255.
- 12. Revial G., Blanchard M. and d'Angelo J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1983, 24, 899.
- 13. Baker A., Selwood D. L., Swain C. J., Webster N. M. H. and Hirshfield J. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1 1988, 471.
- 14. Hirsenkorn R., Haag-Zeino B. and Schmidt R. R. Tetrahedron Lett. 1990, 31, 4433.
- 15. Swenton J. S., Bonke B. R., Chen C.-P. and Chou C.-T. *J. Org. Chem.* 1989, **54**, 51 and references cited therein.
- 16. Kerr M. A. Synlett 1995, 1165.

- 17. Jarvo E. R., Boothroyd S. R. and Kerr M. A. Synlett 1996, 897.
- (a) Minuti L., Taticchi A., Gacs-Baitz E. and Wenkert E. Tetrahedron 1995, 51, 10033; (b) Minuti L., Selvaggi R., Taticchi A., Guo M. and Wenkert E. Can. J. Chem. 1992, 70, 1481.
- (a) Tietze L. F., Henrich M., Niklaus A. and Buback M. Chem. Eur. J. 1999, 5, 297;
   (b) Buback M., Tost W., Tietze L. F. and Vo E. Chem. Ber. 1988, 121, 781.
- 20. Rigby J. H. and Ogbu C. O. Tetrahedron Lett. 1990, 31, 3385.
- 21. Junge H. and Oehme G. Tetrahedron 1998, 54, 11027.
- 22. Jonz G. J. and Monahan A. R. J. Org. Chem. 1964, 29, 569.
- (a) Jurczak J., Chmielewski M. and Filipek S. Synthesis 1979, 41; (b) Makin S. M., Eljanov B. S. and Rajfeld J. E. Isvest. Akad. Nauk SSSR 1976, 831; CA 1976, 85, 108483; (c) Chmielewski M. and Jurczak J. J. Org. Chem. 1981, 46, 2230.
- 24. Bednarski M. and Danishefsky S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1983, 105, 3716.
- 25. Jurczak J., Golebiowski A. and Bauer T. Synthesis 1985, 928.
- 26. Jurczak J., Golebiowski A. and Rahm A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1986, 27, 853.
- (a) Jurczak J., Bauer T. and Jarosz S. Tetrahedron Lett 1984, 25, 4809; (b) Jurczak J., Bauer T., Filipek S., Tkacz M. and Zygo K. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1983, 540.
- 28. Boger D. L. and Robarge K. D. J. Org. Chem. 1988, 53, 3373.
- 29. Boger D. L. and Robarge K. D. J. Org. Chem. 1988, 53, 5793.
- (a) Kohnke F. H., Slawin A. M. Z., Stoddart J. F. and Williams D. J. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1987, 26, 892; (b) Stoddart J. F. Nature 1988, 334, 10; (c) Ellwood P., Mathias J. P., Stoddart J. F. and Kohnke F. H. Bull. Soc. Chim. Belg. 1988, 97, 669; (d) Kohnke F. H. and Stoddart J. F. Pure Appl. Chem. 1989, 61, 1581; (e) Kohnke F. H., Mathias J. P. and Stoddart J. F. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1989, 28, 1103; (f) Stoddart J. F. J. Incl. Phenom. 1989, 7, 227; (g) Kohnke F. H., Mathias J. P. and Stoddart J. F. Molecular Recognition: Chemical and Biological Problems, Royal Society of Chemistry, Cambridge, 1989, 223; (h) Ashton P. R., Ellwood P., Staton I. and Stoddart J. F. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1990, 30, 80; (i) Ashton P. R., Brown G. R., Isaacs N. S., Giuffrida D., Kohnke F. H., Mathias J. P., Slawin A. M. Z., Smith D. R., Stoddart J. F. and Williams D. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1992, 114, 6330.
- (a) Minuti L., Taticchi A., Gacs-Baitz E. and Marrocchi A. Tetrahedron 1998, 54, 10891; (b) Agranat I. and Shih Y.-S. Synthesis 1974, 865.
- 32. (a) Carreno M. C., Hernandez-Sanchez R., Mahugo J. and Urbano A. J. Org. Chem. 1999, **64**, 1387; (b) Carreno M. C. Chem. Rev. 1995, **95**, 1717.
- 33. Gacs-Baitz E., Minuti L. and Taticchi A. Tetrahedron 1994, 50, 10359.
- 34. Minuti L., Taticchi A., Gacs-Baitz E. and Marrocchi A., Tetrahedron 1995, 51, 8953.
- Gacs-Baitz E., Minuti L. and Taticchi A. Polycyclic Aromatic Compounds 1996, 8, 213.
- 36. Harvey R. G. Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons: Chemistry and Carcinogenesis, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1991.
- 37. Begue J.-P., Bonnet-Delpon D., Lequeux T., d'Angelo J. and Guingant A. *Synlett* 1992, 146.
- 38. Harre M., Raddatz P., Walenta R. and Winterfeldt E. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 1982, **21**, 480.
- 39. Dols P. P. M. A., Lacroix L., Klunder A. J. H. and Zwanenburg B. Tetrahedron Lett. 1991, 32, 3739.
- 40. Paquette L. A., Branan B. M. and Rogers R. D. J. Org. Chem. 1995, 60, 1852.
- (a) Ohkita M., Tsuji T. and Nishida S. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1991, 37;
   (b) Ohkita M., Nishizawa O., Tsuji T. and Nishida S. J. Org. Chem. 1993, 58, 5200.
- 42. Takeshita H., Liu J.-F., Kato N., Mori A. and Isobe R. Chem. Lett. 1995, 377.

248 References

(a) Takeshita H., Sugiyama S. and Hatsui T. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn* 1985, **58**, 2490;
 (b) Li Z.-H., Mori A., Kato N. and Takeshita H. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn* 1991, **64**, 2778.

- 44. Li Z.-H., Mori A. and Takeshita H. *Sogo Rikogaku Kenkyuka Hokoku* 1991, **12**, 375; *CA* 1991, **115**, 114305b.
- Tian G. R., Sugiyama S., Mori A. and Takeshita H. Chem. Lett. 1987, 1557; Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn 1988, 61, 2393.
- 46. (a) De Lucchi O., Lucchini V., Pasquato L. and Modena G. J. Org. Chem. 1984, 49, 596; (b) Ono N., Kamimura A. and Kaji A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1986, 27, 1595.
- 47. Li Z.-H., Mori A. and Takeshita H. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn 1990, 63, 3713.
- 48. Takeshita H., Liu J., Kato N. and Mori A. Chem. Lett. 1993, 1697.
- (a) Sugiyama S., Tsuda T., Mori A., Takeshita H. and Kodama M. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn 1987, 3633;
   (b) Nozoe T., Takeshita H., Zhe Yan Y. and Mori A. Synlett 1995, 375.
- 50. (a) Kotsuki H., Nishizawa H., Kitagawa S., Ochi M., Yamasaki N., Matsuoka K. and Tokoroyama T. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn* 1979, **52**, 544; (b) Kotsuki H., Kitagawa S., Nishizawa H. and Tokoroyama T. *J. Org. Chem.* 1978, **43**, 1471.
- 51. (a) McCabe J. R. and Eckert C. A. *Acc. Chem. Res.* 1974, **7**, 251; (b) Tamura K. and Imoto T. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn* 1975, **48**, 369.
- 52. (a) Anet F. A. L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1962, 1219; (b) Kwart H. and Burchuk I. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1952, **74**, 3094.
- (a) Kawamura N., Li Y.-M., Engel J. L., Dauben W. G. and Casida J. E. *Chem. Res. Toxicol.* 1990, 3, 318;
   (b) Dauben W. G., Lam J. Y. L. and Guo Z. R. *J. Org. Chem.* 1996, 61, 4816.
- 54. Rydberg D. B. and Meinwald J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 1129.
- Beusker P. H., Aben R. W. M., Seerden J.-P. G., Smits J. M. M. M. and Scheeren H. W. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 2483.
- Smith III A. B., Liverton N. J., Hrib N. J., Sivaramakrishnan H. and Winzenberg K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1986, 108, 3040.
- 57. Kupchan S. M., Sigel C. W., Matz M. J., Renauld J. A. S., Haltiwanger R. C. and Bryan R. F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1970, **92**, 4476.
- 58. Heiner T., Michalski S., Gerke K., Kuchta G., Buback M. and de Meijere A. *Synlett* 1995, 355.
- 59. Brickwood A. C., Drew M. G. B., Harwood L. M., Ishikawa T., Marais P. and Morisson V. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1 1999, 913.
- (a) Kirin S. I., Klärner F.-G. and Eckert-Maksic M. Synlett 1999, 351; (b) Kirin S. I., Vikic-Topic D., Mestrovic E., Kaitner B. and Eckert-Maksic M. J. Organomet. Chem. 1998, 566, 85.
- 61. Marko I. E., Seres P., Swarbrick T. M., Staton I. and Adams H. *Tetrahedron Lett*. 1992, 33, 5649.
- 62. Posner G. H. and Ishihara Y. Tetrahedron Lett. 1994, 35, 7545.
- 63. Prapansiri V. and Thornton E. R. Tetrahedron Lett. 1991, 32, 3147.
- 64. Nakano H., Kato T., Tomisawa H. and Hongo H. Heterocycles 1994, 39, 723.
- 65. Kuster G. J., Kalmoua F., de Gelder R. and Scheeren H. W. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1999, 855.
- 66. Schürer S. C. and Blechert S. Tetrahedron Lett. 1999, 40, 1877.
- 67. Warrener R. N., Margetic D. and Russell R. A. Synlett 1998, 585.
- 68. Mori A., Zhe Yan Y., Takeshita H. and Nozoe T. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1 1998, 3219.
- 69. Kiegiel J., Chapuis C., Urbanczyk-Lipkowska Z. and Jurczak J. Helv. Chim. Acta 1998, 81, 1672.

- Seerden J.-P. G., Tulp M.Th.M., Scheeren H. W. and Kruse C. G. Biorg. Med. Chem. 1998, 6, 2103.
- 71. Tietze L. F. and Schuffenhauer A. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 1629.
- 72. Carreno C. M., Mahugo J. and Urbano A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1997, 38, 3047.
- 73. Posner G. H., Hutchings R. H. and Woodard B. T. Synlett 1997, 432.
- 74. Butz T. and Sauer J. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1997, 8, 703.
- 75. Jarosz S., Kozlowska E. and Jezewski A. Tetrahedron 1997, 53, 10775.
- 76. Carretero J. C., Garcia Ruano J. L. and Martin Cabrejas L. M. *Tetrahedron:* Asymmetry 1997, **8**, 409.
- 77. Buback M., Kuchta G., Niklaus A., Henrich M., Rothert I. and Tietze L. F. *Liebigs* Ann. 1996, 1151.
- 78. Torisawa Y., Ayman A., Tavet F., Kageyama A., Aikawa M., Fukui N., Hino T. and Nakagawa M. *Heterocycles* 1996, **42**, 677.
- 79. Tsuge H., Nagai T., Okano T., Eguchi S. and Kimoto H. Synlett 1996, 1106.
- 80. Jarvo E. R., Boothroyd S. R. and Kerr M. A. Synlett 1996, 897.
- 81. Torres-Garcia G. and Mattay J. Tetrahedron 1996, 52, 5421.
- 82. Ortuno R. M., Ibarzo J., d'Angelo J., Dumas F., Alvarez-Larena A. and Piniella J. F. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 1996, **7**, 127.
- 83. Vandenput D. A. L. and Scheeren H. W. Tetrahedron 1995, 51, 8383.
- 84. Benkhoff J., Boese R., Klärner F.-G. and Wigger A. E. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1994, **35**, 73.
- Tietze L. F., Ott C., Gerke K. and Buback M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1993, 32, 1485.
- 86. Nakano H. and Hongo H. Chem. Pharm. Bull. 1993, 41, 1885.
- 87. Kotsuki H., Kataoka M., Matsuo K., Suetomo S., Shiro M. and Nishizawa H. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1* 1993, 2773.
- 88. Fuji K., Tanaka K., Abe H., Matsumoto K., Taga T. and Miwa Y. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 1992, **3**, 609.
- 89. Engler T. A., Sampath U., Vander Velde D. and Takusagawa F. *Tetrahedron* 1992, 48, 9399.
- 90. Tsuda Y., Hosoi S., Katagiri N., Kaneko C. and Sano T. Heterocycles 1992, 33, 497.
- 91. Golebiowski A. and Jurczak J. Tetrahedron 1991, 47, 1037.
- 92. Nakano H., Date T., Okamura K., Tomisawa H. and Hongo H. Chem. Pharm. Bull. 1991, 39, 2471.
- 93. Wegener S. and Mullen K. Chem. Ber. 1991, 124, 2101.
- 94. Tomisawa H., Nakano H. and Hongo H. Heterocycles 1990, 30, 359.

# 6 Diels–Alder Reaction in Unconventional Reaction Media

The idea that the reaction medium is a passive medium in which the dissolved material simply diffuses has been abandoned and chemists now realize that the reaction medium can greatly influence both the reactivity and selectivity of a process [1].

The choice of reaction medium is important and the most important criteria that must be complied with are (i) unreactivity towards reactants and products, (ii) a large range between the melting and boiling points, (iii) good chemical and thermal stability, (iv) compatibility with the analytical methods used to test the reaction, and (v) good solubility of the reactants, and sometimes of products, even if excellent results can be obtained in the heterogeneous phase.

Additional parameters must be considered for a reaction medium used for industrial purposes, such as price, explosiveness, inflammability, viscosity, toxicity, corrosiveness and recyclability.

Organic solvents have been the commonly used reaction medium in organic reactions, but during the last 20 years (in part stimulated by problems connected with environmentally sustainable growth) new reaction media have emerged which have given surprising and exceptional results. Water, lithium salts in diethyl ether and nitromethane, ethylene glycol, phenols, ionic liquids, microemulsions and supercritical fluids are those that have given the best results.

# 6.1 DIELS-ALDER REACTION IN AQUEOUS MEDIUM

In 1980, organic chemists recognized the potential of the aqueous medium as a reaction medium when Breslow [2] showed that some Diels-Alder reactions were strongly accelerated when carried out in water in comparison with the same reactions performed in organic solvent.

Interest in the aqueous medium spread quickly and many, sometimes surprising, discoveries were made [3]. Today pericyclic [4], condensation [5], oxidation [6] and reduction [7] reactions are routinely carried out in aqueous medium. The recent discovery of water-tolerant Lewis acids such as lanthanide triflates,  $Bi(OTf)_3$ ,  $Sc(OTf)_3$  and  $Y(OTf)_3$  has revolutionized organometallic chemistry [5a, 7].

The aqueous medium offers notable advantages with respect to organic solvents: (i) it is abundant, cheap, non-toxic and environmentally friendly, (ii)

inflammable solvents are not handled, (iii) the reaction products can sometimes be isolated simply by decantation or filtration, (iv) the protection—deprotection of certain functional groups (OH, COOH) may be unnecessary, (v) water-soluble compounds can be used directly without derivatization, (vi) salts, surfactants and cyclodextrins can be used, and (vii) the pH can be carefully controlled, which allows the reactivity and selectivity of the reaction to be strongly influenced [8].

Aqueous medium does not mean water only but also includes homogeneous mixtures of water and organic solvents (mainly THF, EtOH, MeOH and MeCN). The reaction can be carried out in either the homogeneous or the heterogeneous phase. The use of cosolvents and salting-in agents (guanidinium chloride, LiClO<sub>4</sub>) allows the reaction to occur in the homogeneous phase but this may not favor the reactivity and selectivity of the process.

Water has physical—chemical properties that are very different from those of other solvents [1] and its role in enhancing the reactivity and selectivity of some organic reactions is still a debated question. Recent experimental studies [3e, 9] and computer simulations [10] seem to indicate, at least with respect to the rate enhancement of aqueous Diels—Alder reactions, that the main effects are due to the enforced hydrophobic interactions and hydrogen bond interactions.

Among the organic reactions that have been investigated in aqueous medium, the Diels-Alder cycloaddition has been the most studied owing to its great importance from the synthetic and theoretical point of view [7a, b]. In this section Diels-Alder reactions carried out in water under conventional conditions of temperature and pressure will be illustrated. The use of water at supercritical or near-supercritical conditions will be discussed in Section 6.4.

# 6.1.1 Uncatalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction

The cycloaddition between furan and maleic anhydride was the first uncatalyzed aqueous Diels-Alder reaction reported in the literature and was studied by Diels and Alder themselves [11]. This cycloaddition was successfully revised by Woodward and Baer [12] and some years later by De Koning and coworkers [13]. The aqueous medium was also used in the cycloaddition of aromatic diazonium salts with methylsubstituted 1,3-butadienes [14].

Rideout and Breslow first reported [2a] the kinetic data for the accelerating effect of water, for the Diels-Alder reactions of cyclopentadiene with methyl vinyl ketone and acrylonitrile and the cycloaddition of anthracene-9-carbinol with N-ethylmaleimide, giving impetus to research in this area (Table 6.1). The reaction in water is 28 to 740 times faster than in the apolar hydrocarbon isooctane. By adding lithium chloride (salting-out agent) the reaction rate increases 2.5 times further, while the presence of guanidinium chloride decreases it. The authors suggested that this exceptional effect of water is the result of a combination of two factors: the polarity of the medium and the

Table 6.1	Relative reaction rates of Diels–Alder reactions in water an	d
organic so	vents $(k_{\rm rel} = k_{\rm solvent}/k_{\rm isooctane})$	
		_

_	Reactants				
			ÇH₂OH		
	+ _COMe	+ _CN	<del>+</del>		
			O N O		
Reaction temperature and medium	$k_{ m rel}$	$k_{ m rel}$	Et $k_{ m rel}$		
T (°C)	20	20	45		
Isooctane	1	1	1		
Methanol	13	2	0.43		
Water	740	31	28		

hydrophobic interaction, namely the entropy-favored association of apolar groups or apolar molecules in water (hydrophobic packing of diene and dienophile). The effects of lithium chloride and guanidinium chloride support the idea of hydrophobic packing. The presence of lithium chloride increases the reaction rate because the salt makes the apolar reactants less soluble in water and in so doing it enhances the hydrophobic interaction. The guanidinium chloride has the opposite effect because the salt increases the solubility of apolar reagents in water, which decreases the hydrophobic interaction. The salt effect is also related to the ionic radius of the anion [15a]. Thus, the rate of the aqueous Diels—Alder reaction of anthracene-9-carbinol and N-ethylmaleimide decreases as the radius of the sodium salt anion increases and as the size of the guanidinium salt anion increases (Table 6.2). The internal pressure (a change in internal energy of water as a consequence of the very small thermal expansion), as altered by the salt, has also been suggested [15b] to be an important parameter in explaining the effect of salt in aqueous Diels—Alder reactions.

Engberts [3e, 9] has extensively investigated the Diels–Alder reaction in aqueous medium. Recently Engberts and colleagues reported [9c] a kinetic study of a Diels–Alder reaction of N-alkyl maleimides with cyclopentadiene, 2,3-dimethyl-1,3-butadiene and 1,3-cyclohexadiene in different solvents. The reaction rates of the cycloadditions with the open-chain diene relative to *n*-hexane are reported in Table 6.3. The aqueous medium greatly accelerates the Diels–Alder reaction and the acceleration increases as the hydrophobic character of the alkyl group of the dienophile increases. These and other kinetic data [3e, 9], along with the observation that the intramolecular Diels–Alder reaction is also accelerated in

**Table 6.2** Sodium and guanidinium salt effects (relative reaction rates) of Diels–Alder reaction of anthracene-9-carbinol and N-ethylmaleimide

$\mathbf{X}^{\scriptscriptstyle \ominus}$	NaX (k <sub>rel</sub> )	$C(NH_2)_3X(k_{rel})$	Ionic radii (Å)
None	1.00	1.00	
Cl	1.34	0.56	1.67
Br	1.30	0.50	1.82
$BF_4$	0.98	0.40	2.44
SCN	_	0.38	
ClO <sub>4</sub>	0.89	0.37	2.64
$PF_6$	0.83	_	2.81
AsF <sub>6</sub>	0.78	_	2.89

**Table 6.3** Relative reaction rates of Diels–Alder reactions between 2,3-dimethyl-1,3-butadiene and N-alkylmaleimides in different solvents at  $25 \,^{\circ}$ C ( $k_{\text{solvent}}/k_{n\text{-hexane}}$ )

	$\kappa_{ m rel}$					
Solvent	R =	Me	Et	Pr	Bu	
$C_6H_{14}$		1	1	1	1	
MeCN		2.4	2.4	2.3	2.0	
EtOH		7.3	7.0	6.9	6.1	
PrOH		8.7	8.0	8.4	8.8	
TFE		81	76	77	80	
$H_2O$		1000	1447	1683	1881	

aqueous medium, have led to the proposal that the major factor that contributes to the rate enhancement of the Diels-Alder reaction in water is the enforced hydrophobic interactions and not the hydrophobic packing of the reactants. The term 'enforced hydrophobic interactions' is used to emphasize that the hydrophobic interactions are an integral part of the activation process and contribute to stabilize the transition state relative to the initial state. A moderate acceleration can also be noted (Table 6.3) when the reaction is performed in

1,1,1-trifluoroethanol (TFE), a solvent with a strong hydrogen-bond donor capacity. This supports the idea that hydrogen-bonding interactions also contribute noticeably to the acceleration of aqueous Diels-Alder reactions.

The aqueous medium also has beneficial effects on the diastereoselectivity of the Diels–Alder reactions. The *endo* addition that occurs in the classical cycloadditions of cyclopentadiene with methyl vinyl ketone and methyl acrylate is more favored when the reaction is carried out in aqueous medium than when it is performed in organic solvents (Table 6.4) [2b, c].

The synthesis of chaparrinone and other quassinoids (naturally occurring substances with antileukemic activity) is another striking example [16a–c]. The key step of synthesis was the Diels–Alder reaction between the  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated ketoaldehyde 1 (Scheme 6.1) with ethyl 4-methyl-3,5-hexadienoate 2 (R = Et). In benzene, the *exo* adduct is prevalent but it does not have the desired stereochemistry at C-14. In water, the reaction rate nearly doubles and both the reaction yield and the *endo* adduct increase considerably. By using the diene acid 2 (R = H) the reaction in water is 10 times faster than in organic solvent and the diastereoselectivity and the yield are satisfactory. The best result was obtained with diene sodium carboxylate 2 (R = Na): when the reaction is conducted 2M in diene the reaction is complete in 5 h and the *endo* adduct is 75 % of the diastereoisomeric reaction mixture

The study was extended to other dienes and dienophiles [16d, e]. Some examples and comparisons are reported in Scheme 6.2. With respect to the organic solvent, the aqueous reaction requires milder conditions and the reactionis faster and more selective. It is significant that the use of cosolvents such as methanol, dioxane and tetrahydrofuran results in a reduction of reaction rate.

**Table 6.4** Endo/exo diastereoselectivity of Diels-Alder reactions in water and organic media

	Endo / Exo			
Medium	R = OMe	R = Me		
None (excess of diene)	74:26	79:21		
Isooctane	69:31			
Ethanol	84:16	89:11		
1-Butanol	83:17			
Formamide	87:13			
N-Methylacetamide	82:18			
Water	90:10	96:14		

### Chaparrinone

#### Scheme 6.1

				(endo)		(exo)
R	Medium	t(h)	T(°C)	endo/exo	yield(%)	
Me	PhMe	96	110	33:66	84	-
Na	H <sub>2</sub> O	24	60	67:33	67	_

Scheme 6.2

The nitroso moiety of the N-acylnitroso function is a powerful dienophile and therefore N-acylnitroso compounds are trapped rapidly, especially in an intramolecular reaction, with a diene allowing the Diels-Alder reaction to occur also in water, although N-acylnitroso compounds are short-lived in aqueous medium.

N-Acylnitroso compounds **4** are generated *in situ* by periodate oxidation of hydroxamic acids **3** and react with 1,3-dienes (e.g. butadiene) to give 1,2-oxazines **5** (Scheme 6.3). The periodate oxidation of 4-O-protected homochiral hydroxamic acid **6** occurs in water in heterogeneous phase at 0 °C, and the N-acylnitroso compound **7** that is generated immediately cyclizes to *cis* and *trans*-1,2-oxazinolactams (Scheme 6.4) [17a, b]. When the cycloaddition is carried out in CHCl<sub>3</sub> solution, the reaction is poorly diastereoselective. In water, a considerable enhancement in favor of the *trans* adduct is observed.

Scheme 6.3

Scheme 6.4

The acylnitroso approach has been used for the enantioselective syntheses of (–)-swainsonine and (–)-pumiliotoxin C [17d] (Scheme 6.5).

Lubineau and coworkers [18] have shown that glyoxal **8** ( $R_1 = R_2 = H$ ), glyoxylic acid **8** ( $R_1 = H$ ,  $R_2 = OH$ ), pyruvic acid **8** ( $R_1 = Me$ ,  $R_2 = OH$ ) and pyruvaldehyde **8** ( $R_1 = H$ ,  $R_2 = Me$ ) give Diels–Alder reactions in water with poor reactive dienes, although these dienophiles are, for the most part, in the hydrated form. Scheme 6.6 illustrates the reactions with (E)-1,3-dimethylbutadiene. The reaction yields are generally good and the ratio of adducts **9** and **10** reflects the thermodynamic control of the reaction. In organic solvent, the reaction is kinetically controlled and the diastereoselectivity is reversed.

Scheme 6.5

8 9 10  $R_1$  $R_2$ t (h) 9/10 Yield (%) Н OH 1.5 64:36 97 Н Me 48 53:47 96 Н Н 60 50:50 36 Me OH 48 33:67 74

Scheme 6.6

These results have been used to prepare key starting compounds 11 and 12 for the enantioselective synthesis of 3-deoxy-D-manno-2-octulosonic acid

(KDO) **13** [19a] and for a concise synthesis of ketodeoxyheptulosonic acid derivatives **14** [19b], respectively (Scheme 6.7).

Extensive work has been done by using buta-1,3-dienyl-glycosides of unprotected sugar to study aqueous Diels-Alder reactions and to prepare optically active oligosaccharides [20].

The cycloaddition of  $\beta$ -glucoside **15** ( $R_1 = R_2 = H$ ) (Scheme 6.8) with methacrolein in water leads to a mixture of two *endo* adducts, the majority of which results from an approach of the dienophile part of glucoside to the *re* face of the diene as depicted in **16**. A benzyl protecting group at O-6 (**15**;  $R_1 = Bn$ ,  $R_2 = H$ ) slows the reaction rate but does not influence the *endo/exo* diastereos-electivity or the face selectivity of the reaction (Scheme 6.8; **17**). A reversal face selectivity occurs when the protecting group is at O-2 as illustrated in **18**. The interaction between the phenyl ring and diene unit is enhanced by a hydrophobic interaction; the use of water therefore favors the packing and consequently the *si* approach.

Scheme 6.8

C-Disaccharide analogs of trehalose were recently [20c] prepared by using as a key step an aqueous Diels—Alder reaction between the sodium salt of glyoxylic acid and the water soluble homochiral glucopyranosil-1,3-pentadiene 19 (Equation 6.1). A mixture of four diastereoisomers in a 41:24:21:14 proportion was obtained after esterification with methanol and acetylation. The main diastereoisomer 20 was isolated and characterized as benzoyl-derivative.

Aqueous Diels-Alder reaction has also been applied at the industrial level. 2,2,5-Trisubstituted tetrahydrofurans **21** are a class of active azole antifungals. Workers at Schering-Plough [21] developed a synthetic approach based on a Diels-Alder reaction between 2-arylfurans **22** and ethyl acetylenedicarboxylate (Scheme 6.9). Under thermal conditions the reaction gave a low yield of

Z = NCHMe<sub>2</sub>,SO<sub>2</sub>  
X, Y = H, F, Cl

CO<sub>2</sub>Et

thermal
$$X = H$$
 $Y = Cl$ 
 $X = H$ 
 $Y = Cl$ 
 $X = H$ 
 $X = H$ 
 $Y = Cl$ 
 $X = H$ 
 $X = H$ 
 $Y = Cl$ 
 $X = H$ 
 $X = H$ 

a useless product since cycloadduct 23 underwent a retro-Diels-Alder reaction. In water, the desired adducts 23 can be easily isolated in high yield and then be converted into the biologically active compounds 21 via chemoselective hydrogenation and regioselective manipulation of the dihydrofuran moiety of 24.

## 6.1.2 Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction

Catalyzed organic reactions in water, and the aqueous Diels-Alder reactions in particular, are currently a topic of great interest [3f-h].

Simple imines are poor dienophiles and must be activated by protonation or by attaching an electron-withdrawing group to the nitrogen atom. Scheme 6.10 illustrates the Diels-Alder reactions of benzyliminium ion 25, generated *in situ* from an aqueous solution of benzylamine hydrochloride and commercial aqueous formaldehyde, with methylsubstituted 1,3-butadienes [22]. This aqueous Diels-Alder reaction combines three components (an aldehyde, an amine

salt and a diene) and occurs under mild conditions and with satisfactory yields. The highly reactive cyclopentadiene reacts quantitatively in three hours at 25 °C [22].

$$\mathsf{BnNH}_{3}^{\oplus}\mathsf{Cl}^{\ominus} + \;\; \mathsf{HCHO} \;\; \overset{\mathsf{H}_{2}\mathsf{O}}{\longrightarrow} \;\; [\mathsf{BnNH}=\mathsf{CH}_{2}]\mathsf{Cl}^{\ominus} \stackrel{\mathsf{R}_{4}}{\longrightarrow} \;\; \overset{\mathsf{R}_{3}}{\bowtie} \;\; \underset{\mathsf{R}_{2}}{\bowtie} \;\; \underset{\mathsf{R}_{3}}{\bowtie} \;\; \underset{\mathsf{R}_{4}}{\bowtie} \;\; \underset{\mathsf{R}_{$$

Scheme 6.10

The intramolecular version, achieved by using both dienyl amine and dienyl-aldehydes, has also been investigated and applied to the synthesis of dihydrocannivonine [23] (Scheme 6.11).

The aqueous aza-Diels-Alder reaction of an aldehyde and an amine hydrochloride with a diene is catalyzed by lanthanide(III) trifluoromethane sulfonates (Ln(OTf)<sub>3</sub>, triflates [24]). Some examples are reported in Schemes 6.12 and 6.13. With respect to uncatalyzed reactions, the lanthanide catalyst allows milder reaction conditions, increases the reaction yield and does not affect the diaster-eoselectivity of the reaction, but influences the regiochemistry as in the cycload-dition of 25 with 1,3-dimethyl-1,3-butadiene (Schemes 6.10 and 6.12). These results have been applied [24b-d] to the synthesis of azasugars (Scheme 6.14).

CHO + MeNH
$$_3^{\oplus}$$
 Cl $^{\ominus}$   $H_2$ O-EtOH 1:1  $CH$   $H_3$  Cl $^{\ominus}$   $H_4$ O-EtOH 1:1  $H_4$ O-ETOH 1

Scheme 6.11

Scheme 6.12

			Yield	d (%)
R	Ln	endo/exo	catalyzed	uncatalyzed
Me(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub>	Pr	74:26	68	7
$Me(CH_2)_4$	Er	73:27	46	4
$Me(CH_2)_4$	Yb	72:28	62	4
Bn	Yb	80:20	72	3
Ph	Yb	99:1	7	0

Scheme 6.13

$$\begin{array}{c} H_2O, r.t., 48 \text{ h} \\ Nd(OTf)_3, 44\% \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} HO \\ N-H \\ NOH \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} HO \\ NOH \\ ND(OTf)_3 \end{array}$$

Scheme 6.14

Iminium ions bearing an electron-withdrawing group bonded to the  $\rm sp^2$  carbon of the iminium function are very reactive dienophiles. Thus, iminium ions **26** generated from phenylglyoxal (Scheme 6.15, R = Ph) or pyruvic aldehyde (R = Me) with methylamine hydrochloride, react with cyclopentadiene in water at room temperature with good diastereoselectivity [25] (Scheme 6.15). If glyoxylic acid is used, the formation of iminium salt requires the free amine rather than the amine hydrochloride.

Scheme 6.15

Lanthanide triflates catalyze the Diels-Alder reaction of imines, generated from anilines and aldehydes, with both dienes and alkenes [26]. Thus N-benzylideneaniline in the presence of Yb(OTf)<sub>3</sub> (Scheme 6.16) reacts in organic solvent with open-chain dienes, such as Danishefsky's diene, to give tetrahydropyridine derivatives, while with cyclopentadiene and vinylethers and vinylthioethers it works like azadiene in both organic solvent and aqueous medium, affording tetrahydroquinoline derivatives.

Scheme 6.16

The cycloaddition of glyoxylic acid with cyclopentadiene in water at pH 6 and  $60\,^{\circ}$ C is slow and occurs with low yield and low diastereoselectivity [18] (Scheme 6.17). Proton (pH = 0.9) [18], copper salts [27] and Bi(OTf)<sub>3</sub> [28] accelerate the reaction and increase the diastereoselectivity. The lactones **28** and **29** originate from *endo* and *exo* cycloadducts **27**, respectively. The proposed rearrangement is depicted in Scheme 6.17 for the major *endo* adduct **30**. A competitive ene reaction that originates **28** and **29** cannot be excluded [28].

Scheme 6.17

Engberts [3e, f, 9, 29] investigated the influence of metal ions ( $Co^{2+}$ ,  $Ni^{2+}$ ,  $Cu^{2+}$ ,  $Zn^{2+}$ ) on the reaction rate and diastereoselectivity of Diels–Alder reaction of dienophile 31 (Table 6.5,  $R = NO_2$ ) with cyclopentadiene (32) in water and organic solvents. Relative reaction rates in different media and the catalytic effect of  $Cu^{2+}$  are reported in Table 6.5.  $10^{-2}$  M  $Cu(NO_3)_2$  accelerates the reaction in water by 808 times, and when compared with the uncatalyzed reaction in MeCN by a factor of 232 000.

 $Cu^{2+}$  is the best catalyst and, for the reaction of 31 (R = H) with cyclopentadiene (32), it is 25 times more active than  $Ni^{2+}$  and 55 times more active than  $Co^{2+}$  or  $Zn^{2+}$ .

**Table 6.5** Relative reaction rates of Diels-Alder reaction of **31** ( $R = NO_2$ ) with **32** in different media and catalytic effect<sup>a</sup> of  $Cu^{2+}$  ion

$$R$$

$$+ \bigcirc \frac{25 \text{ °C}}{R = NO_2}$$

$$32$$

$$(endo)$$

$$(exo)$$

Medium	$k_{ m rel}$	Catalytic effect <sup>a</sup>
MeCN	1	
EtOH	2.7	
$H_2O$	287	
CF <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> OH	482	
10 <sup>−2</sup> M HCl in H <sub>2</sub> O	5442	19
$10^{-2}$ M Cu(NO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> in EtOH	58 357	21 576
$10^{-2}$ M Cu(NO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> in MeCN	158 000	158 000
$10^{-2} \text{M Cu(NO}_3)_2$ in H <sub>2</sub> O	232 000	808

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Relative rate between the catalyzed and uncatalyzed reaction in the same solvent.

The complex obtained from commercially available chiral  $\alpha$ -amino acids (AA) with Cu<sup>2+</sup> ion induces asymmetry in the Diels–Alder reaction of **31** (R = H) with **32**. By using 10% Cu(II)-AA (AA = L-abrine) the cycloaddition occurs *endo*-stereoselectively in 48 h at 0°C with high yield and with acceptable enantioselectivity (ee = 74%). This is the first example of enantioselective Lewis-acid catalysis of an organic reaction in water [9b].

Indium trichloride [30] and methylrhenium trioxide [31] catalyze the aqueous Diels–Alder reaction of acrolein and acrylates with cyclic and openchain dienes. Some examples of the cycloaddition of methyl vinyl ketone with 1,3-cyclohexadiene are reported in Scheme 6.18. MeReO<sub>3</sub> does not give satisfactory yields for acroleins and methyl vinyl ketones with substituents at the  $\beta$ -position and favors the self-Diels–Alder reaction of diene.

$$\begin{array}{c} \bullet \\ + \\ \hline \\ \bullet \\ \hline \\ (endo) \end{array} \begin{array}{c} + \\ \hline \\ (exo) \\ \end{array}$$

catalyst	<i>t</i> (h)	endo/exo	Yield (%)
InCl <sub>3</sub>	4	90:10	87
$MeReO_3$	16	99:1	91

Scheme 6.18

The Diels-Alder reaction can be greatly enhanced by high pressure (Chapter 5) but the effect of pressure is generally weaker in aqueous medium than in organic solvent. Results of high pressure-mediated Diels-Alder reactions of furans and acrylates in water and dichloromethane are reported in Table 6.6 [32]. In aqueous medium the cycloadditions occur with lower yields and less diastereoselectivity than in dichloromethane and, in some cases, addition-substitution reactions were observed.

Table 6.6 Diels-Alder reactions of furans with acrylates in water and dichloromethane under high pressure

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> At 3 kbar.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> Yield ratio at 3 vs 11 kbar.

# 6.2 DIELS-ALDER REACTION IN NON-AQUEOUS POLAR SYSTEMS

After the discovery of the remarkable acceleration of some Diels-Alder reactions performed in water, a number of polar non-aqueous solvents and their salty solutions were investigated as reaction medium. This revolutionized the concept that the Diels-Alder reaction is quite insensitive to the effect of the medium and emphasized that a careful choice of the solvent is crucial for the success of the reaction. The polarity of the reaction medium is an important variable which also provides some insights into the mechanism of the reaction. If the reaction rate increases by using a polar medium, this means that the transition state probably has polar character, while the absence of a solvent effect is generally related to an uncharged transition state.

In the following paragraphs the influence of some representative non-aqueous polar systems on the Diels-Alder reaction is illustrated.

# 6.2.1 Lithium Perchlorate-Diethyl Ether

During 1989–93 lithium perchlorate–diethyl ether (LiClO $_4$  – Et $_2$ O, LP-DE) was studied as a reaction medium in organic synthesis when it was observed that cycloadditions, sigmatropic rearrangements, Michael additions and aldol condensations carried out in LP-DE occurred quickly and selectively under mild reaction conditions [33]. In addition, LP-DE allowed the reaction and subsequent work-up to be carried out under essentially neutral conditions

Initially the LP-DE effect was ascribed to the high internal pressure generated by the solubilization of the salt in diethyl ether [34]. Today the acceleration is explained in terms of Lewis-acid catalysis by the lithium cation [35]. The contribution of both factors (internal pressure and lithium cation catalysis) has also been invoked [36].

LP-DE has a weaker catalytic activity than BF<sub>3</sub>·Et<sub>2</sub>O, AlCl<sub>3</sub> and TiCl<sub>4</sub> because the Lewis acidity of the lithium cation is moderated by complexing with diethyl ether and perchlorate anion [37], but it becomes a highly oxophilic Lewis acid when concentrated solutions are used [38]. The concentration of LP-DE is therefore sometimes essential for the success of the reaction.

Grieco and coworkers first observed [34] that 5.0m LP-DE is an extraordinary medium for facilitating Diels-Alder reactions at room temperature. Schemes 6.19 and 6.20 illustrate some examples.

Scheme 6.19

The reaction of furan with 2,5-dihydrothiophene-3,4-dicarboxylic anhydride is remarkable (Scheme 6.19). Furan is a poor diene and requires high pressure to affect cycloadditions [39]. On the other hand, high temperatures are forbidden because cycloaddition products derived from furan undergo cycloreversion under these conditions. In 5.0m LP-DE, the Diels-Alder reaction of furan with 2,5-dihydrothiophene-3,4-dicarboxylic anhydride proceeds at room temperature and atmospheric pressure in 9.5 h with 70 % yield and with the same diastereoselectivity found when the reaction is carried out under high pressure [40].

The result of the cycloaddition of cyclopentadiene with methylbenzoquinone (Scheme 6.20) is also interesting. In 5.0M LP-DE, diasteroisomeric bis adducts are formed, while in the absence of LP-DE, only one 1:1 adduct is obtained quantitatively.

Scheme 6.20

LP-DE also promotes and accelerates intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions of low reactive polyenones. The use of a catalytic amount of camphorsulfonic acid (CSA) further accelerates the cycloaddition and enhances the diastereoselectivity [41]. Table 6.7 illustrates the effect of CSA on the intramolecular Diels-Alder reaction of 2-methyl-1,7,9-decatrien-3-one.

In contrast LP-DE gives disappointing results for intramolecular imino Diels-Alder reactions, even in the presence of CSA. This is due to the fact that weak acids become strong acids in highly polar media such as 5.0 M LP-DE and the protonation of diene, with concomitant diene isomerization, competes with cycloaddition [42]. This observation was supported by using trifluoroacetic acid (TFA). The imine 33 (Scheme 6.21) in LP-DE at room temperature in the presence of TFA gave a 1:1 mixture of cycloadduct 34 and the isomerized diene 35 within the unreacted imine 33. No Diels-Alder cycloadduct 36 was detected.

 Table 6.7
 Intramolecular Diels–Alder reaction of 2-methyl-1,7,9-decatrien-3-one

Medium	T (°C)	t(h)	A/B	Yield (%)
PhH	120	18	1.6	72
Ph, Me <sub>2</sub> AlCl	25	3	3.0	74
5.0 м LP-DE	25	24	3.0	65
5.0 м LP-DE/CSA (1.0 mol%)	25	1.5	4.5	88
30 mol% LP-DCM	25	72	2.4	9

Scheme 6.21

Similarly, in 5.0M LP-DE, preformed TFA-iminium salt 37 gave a 1:1 mixture of 34 and 35. In contrast, heating 37 in water alone gave the cycloadduct 36 in 55% yield.

Similarly, the iminium salt **38** exposed to 5.0m LP-DE afforded only 13% of tricyclic amine **39**, while heating **38** in water gave the Diels-Alder adduct **39** in high yield (Equation 6.2).

For the aza-Diels-Alder reaction illustrated above, water works better than LP-DE as a reaction medium, providing the cycloadducts in good yield with outstanding stereocontrol.

 $\alpha,\beta$ -Unsaturated cycloalkenones are poor dienophiles and do not undergo Diels–Alder reaction in 5.0m LP-DE. The corresponding ketals, on the contrary, give facile cycloaddition in 4.0m LP-DE containing 1.0 mol % of CSA [43] (Scheme 6.22). Analogous results were obtained in 5.0m LP-DE, while the reaction rate was slower in 3.0m LP-DE. When CSA was used in the absence of LP-DE, no reaction occurred. The procedure has been successfully extended to ketals of acyclic  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated ketones, ketals of lactones and orthoesters, and intramolecular cycloaddition of ketals (Scheme 6.22) [43].

Scheme 6.22

A recent example of the effectiveness of LP-DE on the Diels-Alder reaction is the intramolecular cycloaddition of 2-amidofurans containing a tethered alkenyl group during the synthesis of pyrrolophenanthridine alkaloids [44]. Furanamide 40 (Scheme 6.23) fails to undergo Diels-Alder reactions even at temperatures as high as 240 °C in toluene. The use of 4.0m LP-DE allows the cyclohexanone 41 to be isolated at 100 °C in 24 h in 68 % yield. The reaction involves an initial intramolecular Diels-Alder reaction to give 42, followed by ring opening to give the iminium 43 which then hydrolyzes to 41.

Scheme 6.23

# 6.2.2 Lithium Perchlorate-Nitromethane

Lithium perchlorate in nitromethane (LP-NM) is sometimes a more effective reaction medium than LP-DE for certain Diels-Alder reactions. The cycloaddition of 2,3-dimethylbutadiene with nitrostyrenes (Scheme 6.24) occurs with low

..NO<sub>2</sub>

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^* = \begin{cases} OBn & OBn \\ H & H \end{cases}$$

$$R^*$$

)

Scheme 6.24

conversion both in toluene under reflux conditions and in 5.0m LP-DE. In 4.0m LP-NM, however, a high conversion is achieved [45]. Analogously, by using a suitable reaction time, the conversion of the Diels-Alder reaction of homochiral  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated nitroalchenes is quantitative in 4.0m LP-NM and the diastereoisomeric excesses are acceptable (Scheme 6.24).

The effectiveness of LP-NM with respect to LP-DE has also been proven by the cycloaddition of ketals of  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated ketones with open-chain and cycloaliphatic dienes [46]. In 4.0M LP-NM the Diels-Alder reaction occurs with good yields and selectivities without using CSA, which is absolutely necessary when the reaction is performed in LP-DE (Section 6.2.1). Some examples are illustrated in Scheme 6.25.

Scheme 6.25

The rate enhancement of the Diels-Alder reaction in LP-NM has been attributed to the high dipole moment of nitromethane (3.40 D) in comparison with diethyl ether (1.33 D).

# 6.2.3 Lithium Trifluoromethanesulfonimide in Acetone or Diethyl Ether

A convenient alternative to LP-DE is lithium trifluoromethanesulfonimide (LiNTf<sub>2</sub>) in acetone or diethyl ether (LT-AC, LT-DE). Representative examples are the Diels–Alder reactions of citraconic anhydride with cyclopentadiene and of dimethyl acetylenedicarboxylate with isoprene [47] (Scheme 6.26).

**Scheme 6.26** 

Table 6.8 reports the relative reaction rates of Diels–Alder reactions of 2,5-dimethylbenzoquinone with *trans*-piperylene in different lithium salt solutions. The data show that the reaction rate depends on the concentration of LT and that in 4.0m LT-AC and 4.0m LT-DE the rate accelerations are comparable to that exhibited in 5.0m LP-DE and 5.0m LP-AC.

**Table 6.8** Relative reaction rates of Diels–Alder reactions of 2,6-dimethylbenzoquinone with *trans*-piperylene in LiClO<sub>4</sub> (LP) and LiNTf<sub>2</sub> (LT) in acetone (AC) and diethyl ether (DE)

Interestingly, the cycloaddition of 2-azadiene **44** with N-methylmaleimide in 2.5M LT-DE gave predominantly *exo*-adduct in contrast to the thermal cycloaddition that is mainly *endo*-selective (Scheme 6.27). A similar but not so dramatic increase in *exo*-selectivity was also observed [47] for the cycloaddition of **44** with N-phenylmaleimide. The reaction is kinetically controlled, but the origin of the high *exo*-selectivity observed in LT-DE is unclear; the polar medium probably favors the more polar *exo* transition state.

Scheme 6.27

#### 6.2.4 para-Chlorophenol and Ethylene Glycol

Harano and colleagues [48] found that the reactivity of the Diels–Alder reaction of cyclopentadienones with unactivated olefins is enhanced in phenolic solvents. Scheme 6.28 gives some examples of the cycloadditions of 2,5-bis-(methoxycarbonyl)-3,4-diphenylcyclopentadienone 45 with styrene and cyclohexene in *p*-chlorophenol (PCP). Notice the result of the cycloaddition of cyclohexene which is known to be a very unreactive dienophile: in PCP at 80 °C the reaction works, while no Diels–Alder adduct was obtained in benzene. PCP also favors the decarbonylation of the adduct, generating a new conjugated dienic system, and therefore a subsequent Diels–Alder reaction is possible. Thus, the thermolysis at 170 °C for 10 h of Diels–Alder adduct 47, which comes from the cycloaddition of 45 with 1,5-octadiene 46 (Scheme 6.29), gives the multiple Diels–Alder adduct 49 via decarbonylated adduct 48. In PCP, the reaction occurs at a temperature about 50 °C lower than when performed without solvent, and product 49 is obtained by a one-pot procedure in good yield.

Ph Ph 
$$E = CO_2Me$$

Ph  $E = H$ 

Ph  $E = H$ 

Medium	T(°C)	<i>t</i> (h)	endo/exo	$k_{rel}$	Yield(%)
PhH	r. t.	6	92:8	1	96
PCP	r. t.	1	80:20	4.5	91

Scheme 6.28

50:50

8

88

PCP

80

72

Scheme 6.29

Spectroscopic measurements indicate that PCP forms hydrogen bonds with carbonyl oxygen atoms of cyclopentadienone in both the ground and transition states, but the transition state is more effectively stabilized than the ground state, so a rate enhancement is observed.

The rates of intermolecular Diels–Alder reactions of hydrophobic dienes and dienophiles are significantly increased when the cycloadditions are performed in pure ethylene glycol (EG) [49a]. Some examples are illustrated in Scheme 6.30. This performance is due to the fact that the EG (i) forms extensive hydrogen bonding, (ii) is able to solubilize hydrophobic dienes and dienophiles, and (iii) forms molecular aggregations with the reactants.

Protic solvents such as *i*-PrOH and *t*-BuOH favor the diastereoselectivity of the reaction of 3-hydroxy-2-pyrone with acrylates [49b]. Further examples of proton-promoted Diels—Alder reactions are reported in Section 4.8.

Scheme 6.30

# 6.2.5 Ionic Liquids

Ionic compounds are generally crystalline solids which have high melting points because of the high energy of interaction between positive and negative ions (the lattice energy). Some big ions interact weakly and the lattice energy is so low that the ionic compounds are liquid at room temperature. These liquids are made up entirely of ions and are known as ionic liquids.

According to the complexing ability of their anions, ionic liquids are classified as basic, neutral and acidic [50]. Some examples of neutral ionic liquids are reported in Table 6.9.

Room temperature ionic liquids are air stable, non-flammable, non-explosive, immiscible with many Diels-Alder components and adducts, do not evaporate easily and act as support for the catalyst. They are useful solvents, especially for moisture and oxygen-sensitive reactants and products. In addition they are easy to handle, can be used in a large thermal range (typically  $-40\,^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $200\,^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) and can be recovered and reused. This last point is particularly important when ionic liquids are used for catalytic reactions. The reactions are carried out under biphasic conditions and the products can be isolated by decanting the organic layer.

Room temperature ionic liquids have been found to be excellent solvents for a number of reactions [50b] such as the isomerization [51], hydrogenation [52] and Friedel–Crafts reactions [53]. A number of Diels–Alder reactions were recently investigated in these systems.

Earle and coworkers [54] have performed Diels-Alder reactions in neutral ionic liquids. The results of reactions of cyclopentadiene with dimethyl maleate, ethyl acrylate and acrylonitrile are reported in Table 6.10. The cycloadditions proceeded at room temperature in all of the ionic liquids tested, except [BMIM]PF<sub>4</sub>, and gave almost quantitative yields after 18–24 h. The *endo/exo* selectivity depends on dienophile. No enantioselectivity was observed in the [BMIM] lactate reaction.

The use of Lewis acids ( $ZnI_2$ ,  $BF_3 \cdot Et_2O$ ) in ionic liquids, tested in the cycloaddition of but-3-en-2-one with isoprene, increases both the rate and selectivity of the reaction. The ionic liquid remains catalytically active after the work-up and can be reused.

Table 6.9 Typical neutral ionic liquids

[BMIM]X	$X = OTf, PF_6, BF_4, ClO_4,$ lactate
[ENIM]X	$X = NO_3, PF_6$
$ \begin{bmatrix} ENIM]Cl \cdot AlCl_{3} \\ BP] Cl \cdot AlCl_{3} \end{bmatrix} $	organochloroaluminates
[BP] $Cl \cdot AlCl_3$	
[BMIM] = 1-butyl-3-	-methylimidazolium cation
[EMIM] = 1-ethyl-3-	methylimidazolium cation
[BP] = N-1-butylpyri	idinium cation

Table 6.10 Diels-Alder reactions of cyclopentadiene with dimethyl maleate, ethylacrylate and acrylonitrile in neutral ionic liquids

Ionic liquid	R	$\mathbf{R}_1$	T (°C)	<i>t</i> (h)	endo/exo	Yield (%)
[BMIM]OTf	CO <sub>2</sub> Me	$CO_2Me$	20	18	81:19	98
[BMIM]OTf	$CO_2Et$	Н	20	18	86:4	96
[BMIM]OTf	CN	Н	20	24	61:39	98
[BMIM]BF <sub>4</sub>	$CO_2Et$	Н	-15	24	83:17	99
[BMIM]PF <sub>6</sub>	$CO_2Et$	Н	20	1	89:11	36
[BMIM]lactate	$CO_2Et$	Н	20	24	78:22	99

Similar results were obtained [55] for the Diels-Alder reaction between cyclopentadiene and methyl acrylate carried out in [EMIM]BF<sub>4</sub> at 20 °C for 72 h. In [EMIM]X (X = OTf, NO<sub>3</sub>, PF<sub>6</sub>) the reaction yields were lower [55]. The best yields and the highest endo/exo selectivity were obtained in [EtNH<sub>3</sub>]NO<sub>3</sub> [56].

Chloroaluminate ionic liquids (typically a mixture of a quaternary ammonium salt with aluminum chloride: see Table 6.9) exhibit at room temperature variable Lewis acidity and have been successfully used as solvent/catalyst for Diels–Alder reactions [57]. The composition of chloroaluminate ionic liquids can vary from basic ([EMIM]Cl or [BP]Cl in excess) to acidic (AlCl<sub>3</sub> in excess) and this fact can be used to affect the reactivity and selectivity of the reaction. The reaction of cyclopentadiene with methyl acrylate is an example (Scheme 6.31).

Scheme 6.31

M = EMIM. BP.

The modest *endo/exo* ratio observed when the reaction was carried out in basic chloroaluminate ionic liquids is ascribable to the polarity of the medium, while the high diastereoselectivity found in the acidic mixture is due to the increase of Lewis/Bronsted acidity of the medium. The rates of the reactions performed in basic and acidic chloroaluminates ([EMIM]Cl·AlCl<sub>3</sub>, [BP]Cl·AlCl<sub>3</sub>) are seven times slower and ten times faster, respectively, than those observed when the reactions were carried out in water [57].

#### 6.3 DIELS-ALDER REACTION IN MICROEMULSION

Microemulsions have been known for a century but the chemical research in the field received a great impulse when the price of oil reached levels that made it profitable to recover it by microemulsions.

The term microemulsion was first introduced in 1958 and 15 years later the microemulsion was recognized as a special kind of colloidal dispersion [58].

Today microemulsions are used in catalysis, preparation of submicron particles, solar energy conversion, extraction of minerals and protein, detergency and lubrication [58]. Most studies in the field of basic research have dealt with the physical chemistry of the systems themselves and only recently have microemulsions been used as a reaction medium in organic synthesis. The reactions investigated to date include nucleophilic substitution and additions [59], oxidations [59–61], alkylation [62], synthesis of trialkylamines [63], coupling of aryl halides [64], nitration of phenols [65], photoamidation of fluoroolefins [66] and some Diels—Alder reactions.

A microemulsion ( $\mu E$ ) is a thermodynamically stable, transparent (in the visible) droplet type dispersion of water (**W**) and oil (**O**: a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon) stabilized by a surfactant (**S**) and a cosurfactant (**CoS**: a short amphiphile compound such as an alcohol or an amine) [67]. Sometimes the oil is a water-insoluble organic compound which is also a reactant and the water may contain mineral acids or salts. Because of the small dispersion size, a large amount of surfactant is required to stabilize microemulsions. The droplets are very small (about 100–1000 Å [68]), about 100 times smaller than those of a typical emulsion. The existence of 'giant' microemulsions (dispersion size about 6000 Å) has been demonstrated [58].

On a microscopic scale, a microemulsion is a heterogeneous system and, depending on the relative amounts of the constituents, three main types of structures can be distinguished [69]: oil in water (**O**/**W**, direct micellar structure), water in oil (**W**/**O**, reverse micellar structure) and a bicontinuous structure (**B**) (Figure 6.1). By adding oil in water, **O**/**W** dispersion evolves smoothly to a **W**/**O** dispersion via bicontinuous phases.

Microemulsions are excellent solvents for both non-polar organic molecules and inorganic reagents; they allow high local concentration of reactants and a

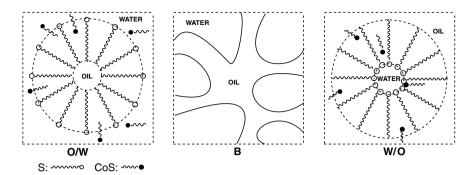


Figure 6.1

large internal interface and permit the reactants to assume preferential orientations. Therefore, a fast reaction rate and high selectivity are expected. Reactions usually take place at the oil—water interface in the micellar phase, but examples of reactions that occur in the bicontinuous phase are also known [70].

Non-aqueous microemulsions have been prepared by replacing water with formamide, a highly structured polar solvent [71]. Formamide enhances the solubility of organic compounds and is also used as a reactant.

Physical-chemical studies require traces of additives (reactants, catalysts, electrolytes) with respect to the concentration of the basic components of the microemulsion, and this causes only a minor change in the phase behavior of the system. However, when the amounts of additives are on the scale used in organic synthesis, the phase behavior, which is very sensitive to the concentration of the reactants, is sometimes difficult to control and the reaction is carried out in a one-, two- or three-phase state.

The Diels–Alder reaction of methyl methacrylate with cyclopentadiene was studied [72] with solutions from three different regions of the pseudophase diagram for toluene, water and 2-propanol, in the absence and in the presence of surfactant [sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) and hexadecyltrimethylammonium bromide (HTAB)]. The composition of the three solutions (Table 6.11) corresponds to a  $W/O-\mu E$  (A), a solution of small aggregates (B) and a normal ternary solution (C). The diastereoselectivity was practically constant in the absence and in the presence of surfactant; a slight increase of *endo* adduct was observed in the C medium in the presence of surfactant. This suggests that the reaction probably occurs in the interphase and that the transition state has a similar environment in all three media.

The diastereoselection of the Diels-Alder reaction of methyl acrylate with cyclopentadiene was investigated [74] in microemulsions prepared with isooctane oil, CTAB as surfactant and 1-butanol as cosurfactant, and the results were compared with those found in pure solvents and water (Table 6.12). In emulsions rich in 1-butanol and formamide (entries 1 and 4) the reaction was slow (72 h) and the diastereoselectivity was practically the same as that

**Table 6.11** Diastereoselectivity of Diels-Alder reaction of methyl methacrylate with cyclopentadiene performed in ternary solutions

$$+$$
  $CO_2Me$   $26$  °C, 3 d  $+$   $CO_2Me$   $CO_2Me$   $(exo)$ 

Composition (mL %)			exo (%)			
Medium	H <sub>2</sub> O	2-PrOH	PhH	None <sup>a</sup>	HTAB	SDS
A B C	4.9 4.9 5.2	44.6 56.9 71.5	50.5 38.2 23.3	63.2 63.4 63.5	63.9 60.9 54.2	63.5 60.5 53.5

a No added surfactant.

observed in pure solvents (entries 6 and 7). In the microemulsion  $\mu E-3$  (reverse micelles), the reaction took place in the continuous phase and the endo/exo ratio was close to that found in pure isooctane. In the formamide-rich microemulsion  $\mu E-4$  (direct micelles), the diastereoselections were virtually the same as those observed in 1-butanol-rich emulsion  $\mu E-1$ . It would seem that the reaction takes place at the micelle interface in the continuous formamide phase.

**Table 6.12** Diastereoselectivity of Diels-Alder reaction of methyl acrylate with cyclopentadiene in formamide microemulsion and pure solvents

		Con	nposition (weig			
Entry	Medium	$C_8H_{18}^a$	$HCONH_2^b$	1-BuOH <sup>c</sup>	$CTAB^d$	Endo (%)
1	μE-1	1	6	90	3	82
2	μE-2	92	0.2	7.7	0.1	74
3	μE-3	72	4	22	2	79
4	μE-4	3	46	28	23	82
5	$C_8H_{18}$	100				70
6	$HCONH_2$		100			83
7	1-BuOH			100		83
8	$\mathrm{H}_2\mathrm{O}^e$					$90^{73}$

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Isooctane, <sup>b</sup> Formamide, <sup>c</sup> 1-Butanol, <sup>d</sup> Cetyltrimethylammoniumbromide, <sup>e</sup> only water.

#### 6.4 DIELS-ALDER REACTION IN SUPERCRITICAL FLUIDS

A fluid is described as supercritical or subcritical if its temperature is above or below its critical temperature. Above the critical temperature the liquid and vapor phases are indistinguishable, the densities of the two phases become identical and the substance is described as a fluid, the physical properties of which are intermediate between those of a liquid and a gas [75].

Supercritical fluids (SCFs) have densities similar to those of liquids and a solvent power higher than that of gases, so that compounds which are insoluble in a fluid in ambient conditions become soluble in fluids under supercritical conditions [75].

Critical data for some substances, which are frequently used as solvents under supercritical conditions in chemical reactions, are reported [76] in Table 6.13.

substance	$T_{\rm c}(^{\circ}{\rm C})$	$P_{\rm c}$ (bar)	$D_{\rm c}({\rm g/cm}^3)$	$V_{\rm c}({\rm cm}^3/{\rm mol})$
Carbon dioxide	30.9	73.7	0.47	94
Ethane	32.2	48.8	0.20	145.5
Ethanol	240.7	61.4	0.28	168
Ethylene	9.1	50.4	0.21	131
Propane	96.6	42.5	0.22	200
Water	373.9	220.6	0.32	56

**Table 6.13** Critical temperature  $(T_c)$ , pressure  $(P_c)$ , density  $(D_c)$  and molar volume  $(V_c)$  for selected substances

Although SCFs have been known for a long time, they have received attention in organic chemical research and industrial application only during the last two decades [76a, 77].

Today SCFs are used for natural product extractions, chromatographic separations, pollution prevention, material processing and as solvents for chemical reactions.[75–77] Chemical applications include catalysis, polymerization, enzymatic reactions and organic synthesis.

The use of SCFs as solvents influences the reacting system because it is possible to dramatically change the density of the fluid with small perturbations of temperature and pressure and, in such a way, greatly affect the density-dependent bulk properties such as the dielectric constant, solubility and diffusibility of these compressible fluids.

Carbon dioxide and water are the most commonly used SCFs because they are cheap, nontoxic, nonflammable and environmentally benign. Carbon dioxide has a more accessible critical point (Table 6.13) than water and therefore requires less complex technical apparatus. Water is also a suitable solvent at temperatures below its critical temperature (superheated water). Other fluids used frequently under supercritical conditions are propane, ethane and ethylene.

A number of Diels-Alder reactions have been investigated in supercritical media and some of them will be illustrated. Most of the research has been focused on the influence of the pressure, which greatly influences the density of the fluid, on the kinetic aspects and on the product distribution of the reaction.

### 6.4.1 Diels-Alder Reaction in Supercritical Water (sc-H<sub>2</sub>O)

Water in its supercritical state has fascinating properties as a reaction medium and behaves very differently from water under standard conditions [77f]. The density of sc-H<sub>2</sub>O as well as its viscosity, dielectric constant and the solubility of various materials can be changed continuously between gas-like and liquid-like values by varying the pressure over a range of a few bars. At ordinary temperatures this is not possible. For instance, the dielectric constant of water at the critical temperature has a value similar to that of toluene. Under these conditions, apolar compounds such as alkanes may be completely miscible with sc-H<sub>2</sub>O which behaves almost like a non-aqueous fluid.

Water reaches supercritical conditions at 373.9 °C (Table 6.13) but it becomes a suitable solvent at 200–350 °C and at pressures generated solely by the expansion of the liquid medium, about 20–100 bar (subcritical or superheated water).

Among the reactions studied in supercritical and subcritical water [77f, 78] the first report on a Diels–Alder reaction appeared in 1997 [79].

The results of Diels-Alder reactions of cyclopentadiene with diethyl fumarate, diethyl maleate and ethyl acrylate carried out in sc-H<sub>2</sub>O are reported in Scheme 6.32 [79]. The cycloaddition of diethyl fumarate occurred with low yield,

Scheme 6.32

while the other two dienophiles gave better results. The stereoselectivity of cycloaddition of ethyl acrylate depended on the reaction temperature and reaction time because the reaction undergoes reversion upon heating: at 375 °C after 2 h 50 % *endo*-adduct was observed, increasing to 75 % after 6 h.

Some other Diels-Alder reactions have been investigated in subcritical water [79] and some of them are illustrated in Scheme 6.33. The cycloadditions are fast and occur with good yields. In the absence of solvent, the reagents tend

to polymerize upon heating and no reaction occurs in water at temperatures below  $280\,^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$ .

CO<sub>2</sub>Et 
$$H_2O$$
 EtO<sub>2</sub>C  $H_2O$  EtO<sub>2</sub>C  $H_2O$   $H_2O$ 

Scheme 6.33

#### 6.4.2 Diels-Alder Reaction in Supercritical Carbon Dioxide (sc-CO<sub>2</sub>)

Above  $30.9\,^{\circ}$ C,  $CO_2$  cannot be liquefied by compression; it exists in a supercritical fluid phase (sc- $CO_2$ ) that behaves like a gas that is denser than liquid  $CO_2$ . Below  $30.9\,^{\circ}$ C,  $CO_2$  can be maintained as a liquid under relatively modest pressure; generally sc- $CO_2$  has better solvent properties than  $CO_2$  in the subcritical liquid phase.

With sc-CO<sub>2</sub> high solubilities can be attained by increasing the pressure, and reactions can be carried out over a wide range of temperatures, pressures and densities. sc-CO<sub>2</sub> is readily available, nontoxic, nonflammable, chemically inert under many conditions, inexpensive, environmentally acceptable and easy to remove and recycle. It has received considerable attention as a reaction medium for organic synthesis [77d, 80] as well as in some large-scale extraction processes in food chemistry [81]. The Diels–Alder reaction in sc-CO<sub>2</sub> has been investigated quite thoroughly.

The diastereoselectivity of the cycloaddition of cyclopentadiene with methyl acrylate in sc-CO<sub>2</sub> at 40 °C and subcritical liquid CO<sub>2</sub> at 22 °C is practically the same (endo/exo=75:25 and 76:24 respectively) and is comparable to that found in hydrocarbon solvents (73:27 and 75:25 in heptane and cyclohexane, respectively). This shows that CO<sub>2</sub>, in these states, behaves like an apolar solvent with very low polarizability [82].

The effect of pressure on the rate constant of the Diels-Alder reaction between maleic anhydride and isoprene was investigated in sc-CO<sub>2</sub> at 35 °C and at pressures ranging from 90 to 193 bar. For comparison purposes, the reaction was also carried out in an apolar solvent such as propane under

subcritical conditions (80 °C and 90–152 bar) [83]. In sc-CO<sub>2</sub>, the mole fraction-based rate constants varied linearly with the density of the solution, while in subcritical propane the rate constants deviated from a linear dependence on density at the lower pressures studied.

The Diels–Alder reactions of maleic anhydride with 1,3-cyclohexadiene, as well the parallel reaction network in which maleic anhydride competes to react simultaneously with isoprene and 1,3-cyclohexadiene [84], were also investigated in subcritical propane under the above reaction conditions (80 °C and 90–152 bar). The reaction selectivities of the parallel Diels–Alder reaction network diverged from those of the independent reactions as the reaction pressure decreased. In contrast, the same selectivities were obtained in both parallel and independent reactions carried out in conventional solvents (hexane, ethyl acetate, chloroform) [84].

The rate of the Diels–Alder reaction between p-benzoquinone and cyclopenta-diene was measured in sc-CO<sub>2</sub> and subcritical CO<sub>2</sub> [85]. Relative reaction rates at different pressures are reported in Table 6.14. On going from CO<sub>2</sub> in the liquid phase (below 31 °C) to sc-CO<sub>2</sub>, the reactivity increased significantly only when the reaction was carried out under high pressure. At 30 °C and 60 bar the reaction was 1.36 times faster than when it was performed in diethyl ether at 30 °C and 1 bar.

An example of a *hetero*-Diels-Alder reaction in sc-CO<sub>2</sub> is the cycloaddition of anthracene with 4-phenyl-1,2,4-triazoline-3,5-dione, carried out at 40 °C and at a pressures between 75 and 216 bar [86]. The rate constant increases with decreasing pressure and the highest reactivity was observed at the critical pressure. The value of the rate constant at the critical pressure was higher than that observed in liquid CHCl<sub>3</sub> and MeCN at the same temperature. At higher pressures, the rate is slower than that in the polar solvents, which reflects the apolar nature of sc-CO<sub>2</sub> as a solvent.

A systematic study of the effect of pressure and density on the regiochemical course of the Diels-Alder reactions of methyl acrylate and 2-substituted 1,3-butadienes carried out in sc-CO<sub>2</sub> was recently reported [87]. The reactions were compared with those carried out in a conventional medium such as toluene. Some results are illustrated in Table 6.15.

Table 6.14	Relative	rates	of cycle	oaddii	ions	of
p-benzoquin	one and	cyclop	entadie	ne in	carb	on
dioxide						
T(°C)	D(1	202)	1-	(1- /1	· °C)	

T(°C)	P(bar)	$k_{\rm rel}(k_{\rm T}/k_{25}{^{\circ}{ m C}})$
25	60	1
30	60	1.32
35	120	1.40
35	180	1.66
40	120	1.74
40	180	1.85
40	240	1.92

**Table 6.15** Regioselectivity of Diels–Alder reactions of methyl acrylate with 2-substituted-1,3-butadienes in sc- CO<sub>2</sub> and PhMe

		$sc-CO_2^a$				$PhMe^b$		
R	$T(^{\circ}C)$	P (bar)	t (d)	para/meta	<i>T</i> (°C)	t (d)	para/meta	
Me	50	49.5	4	73:27	50	3	69:31	
	50	117	3	70:30	145	0.01	71:29	
t-Bu	50	87	3	71:29	50	3	69:31	
	50	117	1	65:35				
OSiMe <sub>3</sub>	50	90		traces	110	0.03	87:13	
2	50	117	1	85:15				

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Yield 3-54%.

The regioselectivity under supercritical conditions at different pressures varied little from that found in toluene solution; in particular, no reversal in regioselectivity was found in sc-CO<sub>2</sub> near the critical pressure [88].

The combination of Lewis-acid catalysis and sc-CO<sub>2</sub> has also been investigated. One of these studies involved the AlCl<sub>3</sub>-catalyzed Diels–Alder reaction of isoprene and maleic anhydride in sc-CO<sub>2</sub> at 67 °C and at 74.5–78.5 bar [89]. The reaction rate was enhanced with respect to the uncatalyzed reaction and an unconcerted two-step mechanism was suggested [89].

A recent report [90] investigated the Diels–Alder reaction of cyclopentadiene with various acrylates in sc-CO<sub>2</sub> catalyzed by  $Sc(OTf)_3$ . The results relative to *n*-butyl acrylate, in sc-CO<sub>2</sub> and in conventional solvents, are reported in Scheme 6.34. The catalyzed reaction carried out under supercritical conditions went to completion within 15 h at 50 °C, whereas the uncatalyzed reaction proceeded only to 10% after 24 h. An increase of *endo/exo* diastereoselectivity was also observed.

Scheme 6.34

b Yield 48–78%.

Chapuis, Jurczak and coworkers [91] were the first to report the influence of sc-CO<sub>2</sub> on the enantioselectivity of a Diels-Alder reaction (Scheme 6.35). At subcritical conditions the conversion of the reaction was poor. The best enantioselectivity was achieved around the critical point and no improvement was observed at higher pressure and temperature.

Scheme 6.35

#### 6.5 OUTLINED DIELS-ALDER REACTIONS

Reaction of (E)-2,4-pentadienyl ammonium chloride and related ammonium salts with dienophiles in water [92]

R<sub>1</sub> + 
$$\stackrel{\textcircled{\tiny }}{\underset{\tiny NH_3}{\text{Cl}}} \stackrel{\textcircled{\tiny }}{\underset{\tiny NH_3}{\text{Cl}}} \stackrel{\textcircled{\tiny }}{\underset{\tiny NH_3}{\text{Cl}}} \stackrel{H_2O, 25 °C}{\underset{\tiny C-120 \text{ h, } 77-99\%}{}} \stackrel{R_1}{\underset{\tiny H_2}{\overset{\textcircled{\tiny }}{\underset{\tiny N}{\text{Cl}}}}} \stackrel{R_1}{\underset{\tiny H_2}{\overset{\textcircled{\tiny }}{\underset{\tiny N}{\text{Cl}}}}} \stackrel{\textcircled{\tiny }}{\underset{\tiny N}{\underset{\tiny N}{\text{Cl}}}} \stackrel{\textcircled{\tiny }}{\underset{\tiny N}{\text{Cl}}}$$

 $R_1 = Me$ , OMe  $R_2 = H$ , Me; n = 1, 2

Aza-Diels-Alder reactions in aqueous solutions: cycloaddition of dienes with simple iminium salts generated under Mannich conditions [22]

Aqueous intermolecular Diels-Alder chemistry: vernolepin revisited [16e]

Immonium ion based synthetic methodology: a novel method for the N-methylation of dipeptides and amino acid derivatives via retro aza-Diels-Alder reactions [93]

N-Me(L)-leucine-(L)phenylalanine

Intramolecular Diels-Alder cycloadditions of bis-diene substrates [94]

RO<sub>2</sub>C, 
$$\frac{1}{2}$$
  $\frac{1}{11}$   $\frac{1}{10}$   $\frac{$ 

Double asymmetric synthesis and a new strategy for stereochemical control in organic synthesis [95]

$$RO_{2}C$$
 $RO_{2}C$ 
 $RO_{2}C$ 

The oxidation of norbornadiene and some derivatives using Pseudomonas sp [96].

Quinolizidine synthesis via intramolecular immonium ion based Diels–Alder reactions: total synthesis of  $(\pm)$ -lupinine,  $(\pm)$ -epilupinine,  $(\pm)$ -criptopleurine and  $(\pm)$ -julandine [97]

High exoselectivity in Diels–Alder addition of  $\alpha$ -vinylidene and  $\alpha$ -methylene- $\gamma$ -butyro-lactones to cyclopentadiene [98]

exo/endo = 79:21

Enhanced stereoselectivity in aqueous intramolecular hetero-Diels-Alder cycloaddition of chiral acylnitroso compounds [17c, d, 99]

Aqueous cycloaddition using glyco-organic substrates. Facial stereoselectivity in Diels-Alder reactions of a chiral diene derived from p-glyceraldehyde [102]

Asymmetric base-catalyzed Diels-Alder reaction of 3-hydroxy-2-pyrone with chiral acrylate derivatives [106]

$$\frac{i \cdot PrOH - H_2O}{O \cdot C, 100\%}$$
 $\frac{i \cdot PrOH - H_2O}{O \cdot C, 100\%}$ 
 $\frac{i \cdot PrOH - H_2O}{O \cdot C, 100\%}$ 

Bronsted acid catalyzed aza-Diels–Alder reaction of Danishefsky's diene with aldimine generated *in situ* from aldehyde and amine in aqueous media [107]

RCHO + ArNH
$$_2$$
 + MeO   
OSMT  $\frac{\text{H}_2\text{O-MeOH}}{\text{HBF}_4, -40 ^{\circ}\text{C}}$   $\frac{\text{R}}{\text{Ar}}$   $\frac{\text{O}}{\text{N}}$ 

$$R = Ph, p-MeC_6H_4, p-NO_2C_6H_4, c-C_6H_{11}, BnCH_2, i-Pr, 2-Furyl \qquad Ar, = Ph, p-MeOC_6H_4$$

Lanthanide triflates as unique Lewis acids [24d]

Indium trichloride (InCl<sub>3</sub>) catalyzed Diels-Alder reaction in water [30]

$$R + Me$$
, OMe  $n = 1, 2$ 

13 examples

Scandium trifluoromethansulfonate  $(Sc(OTf)_3)$ . A novel reusable catalyst in the Diels–Alder reaction [108]

$$+ \qquad \qquad \frac{\text{THF-H}_2\text{O}}{\text{Sc(OTf)}_3, \text{ r.t., } 93\%}$$

Enhancement of dienophilic and enophilic reactivity of the glyoxylic acid by bismuth (III) triflate in the presence of water [28]

$$R_{2}$$
 +  $R_{2}$  +  $R_{2}$  +  $R_{2}$  +  $R_{2}$  +  $R_{2}$  +  $R_{2}$  +  $R_{3}$  +  $R_{2}$  +  $R_{2}$  +  $R_{3}$  +  $R_{2}$  +  $R_{3}$  +  $R_{2}$  +  $R_{3}$  +  $R_{4}$  +  $R_{2}$  +  $R_{3}$  +  $R_{4}$  +  $R_{2}$  +  $R_{3}$  +  $R_{4}$  +  $R_{4}$  +  $R_{5}$  +  $R_{5$ 

IMIDAF cycloaddition as a method for the preparation of pyrrolophenanthridine alkaloids [44]

Dramatic rate accelerations of Diels–Alder reactions in 5<sub>M</sub> lithium perchlorate–diethyl ether: the cantaridin problem reexamined [34]

Acid catalyzed intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions in lithium perchlorate-diethyl ether: acid promoted migration of terminal dienes prior to [4+2] cycloaddition in conformationally restricted substrates [101]

Acid catalyzed ionic Diels-Alder reactions in concentrated solutions of lithium perchlorate in diethyl ether [43]

$$R_2$$
  $R_3$   $R_5$   $R_4$   $R_4$   $R_5$   $R_5$   $R_5$   $R_5$   $R_5$   $R_4$   $R_5$   $R_5$   $R_5$   $R_6$   $R_7$   $R_8$   $R_8$   $R_8$   $R_8$ 

$$R_1-R_5 = H$$
, Me

The cause of the rate acceleration by diethyl ether solutions of lithium perchlorate in organic reactions. Application to high pressure synthesis [35c]

Lithium catalyzed hetero-Diels-Alder reactions. Cyclocondensation of N-protected  $\alpha$ -amino aldehydes with 1-methoxy-3-*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxybutadiene in the presence of lithium perchlorate [104]

7 examples

Diels—Alder reactions of quinones generated *in situ* by electrochemical oxidation in lithium perchlorate—nitromethane [105]

OH HO 
$$CO_2$$
Et  $R_2$  anodic oxidation  $R_3$   $R_2$   $R_3$   $R_4$   $R_5$   $R_5$   $R_5$   $R_6$   $R_7$   $R_8$   $R_8$   $R_9$   $R_$ 

 $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ ,  $R_3 = H$ , Me 15 examples

Catalysis by lithium perchlorate in dichloromethane: Diels-Alder reactions and 1,3-Claisen rearrangements [100]

Can a chiral catalyst containing the same ligand/metal components promote the formation of both enantiomers enantioselectively? The bis(oxazoline)magnesium perchlorate-catalyzed asymmetric Diels-Alder reaction [103]

$$Ph$$
 (R)  $Ph$  0  $Ph$  0

Lithium trifluoromethanesulfonimide in acetone or diethyl ether as a safe alternative to lithium perchlorate in diethyl ether for effecting Diels-Alder reactions. Unexpected influence of the counterion on *exolendo* selectivity [47]

MeO CHO 4.0<sub>M</sub> LiNTf<sub>2</sub>/Me<sub>2</sub>CO MeO CHO 14 H COOH

7 examples 
$$C(14)\beta$$
-H/C(14)α-H = 3.6

Molecular aggregation and its applicability to synthesis. The Diels-Alder reaction [49]

A safe recyclable alternative to lithium perchlorate—diethyl ether mixture [54]

Diels-Alder reactions using supercritical water as an aqueous solvent medium [79]

$$R_{2}$$
 +  $CN$   $303-373 °C$   $R_{2}$   $R_{3}$   $R_{4}$   $R_{4}$   $R_{4}$   $R_{1}$ ,  $R_{4}$  = H, Ph  $R_{2}$ ,  $R_{3}$  = H, Me 12 examples

#### **REFERENCES**

- 1. Reichhardt C. Solvents and Solvent Effects in Organic Chemistry, 2nd edn, VCH, Weinheim, 1990.
- (a) Rideout D. C. and Breslow R. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 7816; (b) Breslow R., Maitra V. and Rideout D. C. Tetrahedron Lett. 1983, 24, 1901; (c) Samii A. A. Z., de Savignac A., Rico I. and Lattes A. Tetrahedron 1985, 41, 3683.
- 3. (a) Li C. J. and Chang T. H. Organic Reactions in Aqueous Media, Wiley, New York, 1997; (b) Grieco P. A. (ed.), Organic Synthesis in Water, Blackie Academic and Professional, London, 1998; (c) Lubineau A., Augé J. and Queneau Y. Synthesis 1994, 741; (d) Kobayashi S. Synlett 1994, 689; (e) Engberts J. B. F. N. Pure Appl. Chem. 1995, 67, 823; (f) Engberts J. B. F. N., Feringa B. L., Keller E. and Otto S. Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays Bas 1996, 115, 457; (g) Fringuelli F., Piermatti O. and Pizzo F. Trends in Org. Chem. 1997, 6, 181; (h) Fringuelli F., Piermatti O., Pizzo F. and Vaccaro L. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2001, 439.
- (a) Garner P. P. Organic Synthesis in Water, Grieco P. A. (ed.), Blackie Academic and Professional, London, 1998, 1; (b) Parker D. T. Organic Synthesis in Water, Grieco P. A. (ed.), Blackie Academic and Professional, London, 1998, 47; (c) Gajewski J. J. Organic Synthesis in Water, Grieco P. A. (ed.), Blackie Academic and Professional, London, 1998, 82; (d) Fringuelli F., Piermatti O. and Pizzo F. Targets in Heterocyclic Systems, Attanasi A. O. and Spinelli D. (eds), Società Chimica Italiana, Rome, 1997, 1, 57.
- 5. (a) Lubineau A., Augé J. and Queneau Y. Ref. 3b p. 102; (b) Fringuelli F., Piermatti O. and Pizzo F. Ref. 3b p. 250.
- 6. Fringuelli F., Piermatti O. and Pizzo F. Ref. 3b p. 223.
- 7. (a) Kobayashi S. Ref. 3b p. 262; (b) Beletskaya I. P. and Cheprakov A. V. Ref. 3b p. 141; (c) Joó F. and Kató A. J. Mol. Catalysis A: Chemicals 1997, 116, 3.
- 8. (a) Fringuelli F., Germani R., Pizzo F., Santinelli F. and Savelli G. J. Org. Chem. 1992, 57, 1198; (b) Ye D., Fringuelli F., Piermatti O. and Pizzo F. J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 3748; (c) Fringuelli F., Pizzo F. and Vaccaro L. Synlett 2000, 311.
- (a) Otto S., Engberts J. B. F. N. and Kwak J. C. T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1998, 120, 9517;
   (b) Otto S. and Engberts J. B. F. N. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1999, 121, 6798;
   (c) Meiyer A., Otto S. and Engberts J. B. F. N. *J. Org. Chem.* 1998, 63, 8989.
- 10. Blake J. F., Dongchul L. and Jorgensen W. L. J. Org. Chem. 1994, 59, 803.
- 11. Diels O. and Alder K. Ann. Chem. 1931, 490, 243.
- 12. Woodward R. B. and Baer H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1948, 70, 1161.
- 13. Eggelte T. A., De Koning H. and Huisman H. O. Tetrahedron 1973, 29, 2493.
- (a) Meyer K. H. Chem. Ber. 1919, 32, 1468; (b) Carlson B. A., Sheppard W. A. and Webster O. W. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1975, 97, 5291.
- (a) Rizzo C. J. J. Org. Chem. 1992, 57, 6382; (b) Kumar A. J. Org. Chem. 1994, 59,
   230; (c) Pawar S. S., Phalgune U. and Kumar A. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 7055.
- (a) Grieco P. A., Garner P. and He Z.-M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1983, 24, 1897;
   (b) Grieco P. A., Yoshida K. and Garner P. J. Org. Chem. 1983, 48, 3137;
   (c) Grieco P. A., Collins J. L., Moher E. D., Fleck T. J. and Gross R. S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1993, 115, 6078;
   (d) Grieco P. A., Yoshida K. and He Z.-M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 5715;
   (e) Yoshida K. and Grieco P. A. J. Org. Chem. 1984, 49, 5257
- 17. (a) Kibayashi C. and Aoyagi S. Synlett 1995, 873; (b) Naruse M., Aoyagi S. and Kibayashi C. Tetrahedron Lett. 1994, 35, 595; (c) Naruse M., Aoyagi S. and Kibayashi C. J. Org. Chem. 1994, 59, 1358; (d) Naruse M., Aoyagi S. and Kibayashi C. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1 1996, 1113, 2077.

298 References

(a) Lubineau A., Augé J. and Lubin N. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1991, 32, 7529; (b) Lubineau A., Augé J., Grand E. and Lubin N. *Tetrahedron* 1994, 50, 10265.

- (a) Lubineau A., Augé J. and Lubin N. *Tetrahedron* 1993, **49**, 4639; (b) Lubineau A. and Queneau Y. *J. Carbohydr. Chem.* 1995, **14**, 1295, 1307.
- (a) Lubineau A. and Queneau Y. Tetrahedron 1989, 45, 6697; (b) Lubineau A., Bienaymé H. and Queneau Y. Carbohydr. Res. 1995, 270, 163; (c) Lubineau A., Grand E. and Scherrmann M. C. Carbohydr. Res. 1997, 297, 169.
- 21. Saksena A. K., Girijavallabhan V. M., Chen Y. T., Jao E., Pike R. E., Desai J. A., Rane D. and Ganguly A. K. *Heterocycles* 1993, **35**, 129.
- 22. Larsen S. D. and Grieco P. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1985, 107, 1768.
- 23. Grieco P. A. and Larsen S. D. J. Org. Chem. 1986, 51, 3553.
- (a) Yu L., Chen D. and Wang P. G. Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 2169; (b) Yu L., Li J., Ramirez J., Chen D. and Wang P. G. J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 903; (c) Zhang W., Xie W., Wang J., Chen X., Fang J., Chen Y., Li J., Yu L., Chen D. and Wang P. G. Current. Org. Chem. 1999, 3, 241; (d) Xie W., Jin Y. and Wang P. G. Chemtech 1999 (2), 23
- 25. Grieco P. A., Larsen S. D. and Fobare W. F. Tetrahedron Lett. 1986, 27, 1975.
- 26. Kobayashi S., Ishitani H. and Nagayama S. Synthesis 1995, 1195.
- 27. Augé J. and Lubin-Germain N. J. Chem. Educ. 1998, 75, 1285.
- 28. Laurent-Robert H., Le Roux C. and Dubac J. Synlett 1998, 1138.
- (a) Otto S., Bertoncin F. and Engberts J. B. F. N. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1996, 118, 7702;
   (b) Otto S., Blokzijl W. and Engberts J. B. F. N. J. Org. Chem. 1994, 59, 5372.
- 30. Loh T. P., Pei J. and Lin M. Chem. Commun. 1996, 2315; 1997, 505.
- 31. Zhu Z. and Espenson J. H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1997, 119, 3507.
- 32. (a) Jenner G. Tetrahedron Lett. 1994, 35, 1189; (b) Jenner G. J. Phys. Org. Chem. 1999, 12, 619.
- 33. (a) Grieco P. A. Aldrichimica Acta 1991, **24**, 59; (b) Waldmann H. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1991, **30**, 1306.
- 34. Grieco P. A., Nunes J. J. and Gaul M. D. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1990, 112, 4595.
- (a) Desimoni G., Faita G., Righetti P. P. and Tacconi G. *Tetrahedron* 1991, 47, 8399;
   (b) Forman M. A. and Dailey W. P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1991, 113, 2761;
   (c) Jenner G. and Salem R. B. *Tetrahedron* 1997, 53, 4637;
   (d) Springer G., Elam C., Edwards A., Bowe C., Boyles D., Bartmess J., Chandler M., West K., Williams J., Green J., Pagni R. M. and Kabalka G. W. *J. Org. Chem.* 1999, 64, 2202.
- 36. Faita G. and Righetti P. P. Tetrahedron 1995, 51, 9091.
- Pagni R. M., Kabalka G. W., Bains S., Plesco M., Wilson J. and Bartmess J. J. Org. Chem. 1993, 58, 3130.
- 38. Ipaktschi J., Heydari A. and Kalinowski H. O. Chem. Ber. 1994, 127, 905.
- 39. Dauben W. G. and Krabbenhoft H. O. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1976, 98, 1992.
- 40. Dauben W. G., Kessel C. R. and Takemura K. H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 6893.
- 41. Grieco P. A., Handy S. T. and Beck J. P. Tetrahedron Lett. 1994, 35, 2663.
- 42. Grieco P. A. and Kaufman M. D. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 6041.
- 43. Grieco P. A., Collins J. L. and Handy S. T. Synlett 1995, 1155.
- 44. Padwa A., Dimitroff M., Waterson A. G. and Wu T. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 3986.
- 45. Ayerbe M. and Cossio F. P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1995, **36**, 4447.
- 46. Kumareswaran R., Vankar P. S., Reddy M. V. R., Pitre S. V., Roy R. and Vankar Y. D. *Tetrahedron* 1999, **55**, 1099.
- 47. Handy S. T., Grieco P. A., Mineur C. and Ghosez L. Synlett 1995, 565.
- 48. Jikyo T., Eto M. and Harano K. Tetrahedron 1999, 55, 6051.
- (a) Dunams T., Hoekstra W., Pentaleri M. and Liotta D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1998,
   29, 3745; (b) Okamura H., Morishige K., Iwagawa T. and Nakatani M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1998,
   39, 1211.

- (a) Chauvin Y. and Oliver-Burbigon H. Chemtech 1995 (9), 26; (b) Welton T. Chem. Rev. 1999, 99, 2071.
- 51. Chauvin Y. L., Mussmann L. and Oliver H. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1995, 34, 2689.
- Suarez P. A. Z., Dullius J. E. L., Einloft S., de Souza R. F. and Dupont J. *Polyhedron* 1996, 15, 1217.
- 53. Adams C. J., Earle M. J., Roberts G. and Seddon K. R. Chem. Commun. 1998, 2097.
- 54. Earle M. J., McCormac P. B. and Seddon K. R. Green Chemistry 1999, 1, 23.
- 55. Fischer T., Sethi A., Welton T. and Woolf J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1999, 40, 793.
- 56. Jaeger D. A. and Tucker C. E. Tetrahedron Lett. 1989, 30, 1785.
- 57. Lee C. W. Tetrahedron Lett. 1999, 40, 2461.
- 58. Langevin D. Acc. Chem. Res. 1988, 21, 255.
- 59. Schomäcker R. J. Chem. Res. (S) 1991, 92; (M) 1991, 0810.
- 60. Rico I., Couderc F., Perez E., Laval J. P. and Lattes A. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1987, 1205.
- 61. Nakamura M., Tsutsui N. and Takeda T. Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 3231.
- 62. Schomäcker R., Stickdorn K. and Knoche W. J. Chem. Soc. Faraday Trans. 1991, 87, 847.
- 63. Davydov D. V. and Beletskaya I. P. Russ. Chem. Bull. (Engl. Transl.) 1995, 44, 1141.
- 64. Davydov D. V. and Beletskaya I. P. Russ. Chem. Bull. (Engl. Transl.) 1995, 44, 1139.
- 65. Chhatre A. S., Joshi R. A. and Kulkarni B. D. J. Coll. Sci. 1993, 158, 183.
- 66. Gautier M., Rico I. and Lattes A. J. Org. Chem. 1990, 55, 1500.
- 67. Daniellson I. and Lindman B. Colloid Surf 1981, 3, 381.
- 68. Jahn W. and Strey R. J. Phys. Chem. 1988, 92, 2294.
- 69. Lindman B. and Stilbs P. *Microemulsion*, Friberg S. and Bothorel P. (eds), CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 1987, 119.
- 70. Rico I., Lattes A., Das K. P. and Lindman B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1989, 111, 7266.
- 71. (a) Rico I. and Lattes A. *Microemulsion System*, Rossano H. and Clausse M. (eds), Marcel Dekker, New York, 1987; (b) Lattes A., Rico I., de Savignac A. Z. and Samii A. Z. *Tetrahedron* 1987, **43**, 1725.
- 72. Gonzales A. and Holt S. L. J. Org. Chem. 1982, 47, 3186.
- 73. Breslow R., Maitra U. and Rideout D. Tetrahedron Lett. 1983, 24, 1901.
- 74. Samii A. Z., de Savignac A., Rico I. and Lattes A. Tetrahedron 1985, 41, 3683.
- (a) Clifford A. A. Fundamentals of Supercritical Fluids, Oxford University Press, 1998;
   (b) Kiran E. and Levelt Sengers J. M. H. (eds), Supercritical Fluids: Fundamentals for Applications, Kemer, Antalya, Turkey, 1994.
- 76. (a) Baiker A. Chem. Rev. 1999, 99, 453; (b) Lide D. R. and Frederikse H. P. R. (eds) Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 78th edn, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 1998.
- (a) Brennecke J. F. and Chateauneuf J. E. Chem. Rev. 1999, 99, 433; (b) Jessop P. G., Ikariya T. and Noyori R. Chem. Rev. 1999, 99, 475; (c) Campestrini S. 'Organic reactions in supercritical fluids', in Seminars in Organic Synthesis. 23rd Summer School 'A. Corbella', Italian Soc. Chem., Rome, 1998; (d) Savage P. E., Gopalan S., Mizan T. I., Martino C. J. and Brock E. E., AIChE J. 1995, 41, 1723; (e) Kaupp G. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1994, 33, 1452; (f) Shaw R. W., Brill T. B., Clifford A. A., Eckert C. A. and Franck E. U. Chem. Eng. News 1991 (12), 26.
  - (g) Bröll D., Kaul C., Krämer A., Krammer P., Richter T., Jung M., Vogel H. and Zehner P. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 1999, **38**, 2998.
- 78. (a) Kuhlmann B., Arnett E. M. and Siskin M. *J. Org. Chem.* 1994, **59**, 3098; (b) Katritzky A. R., Allin S. M. and Siskin M. *Acc. Chem. Res.* 1996, **29**, 399.
- 79. Korzenski M. B. and Kolis J. W. Tetrahedron Lett. 1997, 38, 5611.
- (a) Burk M. J., Feng S., Gross M. F. and Tumas W. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 8277;
   (b) Jessop P. G., Ikariya T. and Noyori R. Science 1995, 269, 1065;
   (c) Jessop P. G., Hsiao Y., Ikariya T. and Noyori R. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1996, 118, 344.

300 References

 Brogle H. Chem. Ind. 1982, 385; and ref. 4 in Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1994, 33, 1452.

- 82. Hyatt J. A. J. Org. Chem. 1984, 49, 5097.
- 83. Reaves J. T. and Roberts C. B. Chem. Eng. Comm. 1999, 171, 117.
- 84. Reaves J. T. and Roberts C. B. Ind. Eng. Chem. Res. 1999, 38, 855.
- 85. Isaacs N. S. and Keating N. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1992, 876.
- Lee Thompson R., Gläser R., Bush D., Liotta C. L. and Eckert C. A. *Ind. Eng. Chem. Res.* 1999, 38, 4220.
- Renslo A. R., Weinstein R. D., Tester J. W. and Danheiser R. L. J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 4530.
- 88. (a) Ikushima Y., Ito S., Asano T., Yokoyama T., Saito N., Hatakeda K. and Goto T. *J. Chem. Eng. Jpn* 1990, **23**, 96; (b) Ikushima Y., Saito N. and Arai M. *J. Phys. Chem.* 1992, **96**, 2293.
- 89. Ikushima Y., Saito N. and Arai M. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn 1991, 64, 282.
- 90. Scott Oakes R., Heppenstall T. J., Shezad N., Clifford A. A. and Rayner C. M. *Chem. Commun.* 1999, 1459.
- 91. Chapuis C., Kucharska A., Rzepecki P. and Jurczak J. Helv. Chim. Acta 1998, 81, 2314.
- 92. Grieco P. A., Galatsis P. and Spohn R. F. Tetrahedron 1986, 42, 2847.
- 93. Grieco P. A. and Bahsas A. J. Org. Chem. 1987, **52**, 5746.
- 94. Williams D. R., Gaston R. D. and Horton I. B. Tetrahedron Lett. 1985, 26, 1391.
- 95. Masamune S., Choy W., Petersen J. S. and Sita L. R. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 1985, **24**, 1.
- 96. Geary P. J., Pryce R. L., Roberts S. M., Ryback G. and Winders J. A. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1990, 204.
- 97. Grieco P. A. and Parker D. T. J. Org. Chem. 1988, 53, 3325.
- 98. Fotiadu F., Michel F. and Buono G. Tetrahedron Lett. 1990, 31, 4863.
- 99. Naruse M., Aoyagi S. and Kibayashi C. Tetrahedron Lett. 1994, 35, 595.
- 100. Reetz M. T. and Gausaüer A. Tetrahedron 1993, 49, 6025.
- 101. Grieco P. A., Beck J. P., Haudy S. T., Saito N. and Daeuble F. *Tetrahedron Lett*. 1994, **35**, 6783.
- 102. Lubineau A., Augé J. and Lubin N. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1 1990, 3011.
- 103. Desimoni G., Faita G., Invernizzi A. G. and Righetti P. P. *Tetrahedron* 1997, **53**, 7671.
- 104. Grieco P. A. and Moher E. D. Tetrahedron Lett. 1993, 34, 5567.
- 105. Chiba K. and Tada M. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1994, 2485.
- 106. Okamura H., Morishige K., Iwagawa T. and Nakatani M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1998, **39**, 1211.
- 107. Akiyama T., Takaya J. and Kagoshima H. Tetrahedron Lett. 1999, 40, 7831.
- 108. Kobayashi S., Hachiya I., Araki M. and Ishitani H. Tetrahedron Lett. 1993, 34, 3755.

# 7 Diels–Alder Reaction Compilation

The titles of books, reviews, monographs and symposia proceedings published in the years 1990–2000, together with some edited in the first months of 2001, that were entirely or partly devoted to Diels–Alder reactions, are reported below. Some key words illustrating the subject are included. Sources are given as a four-figure number, the first two figures indicating the year of publication and the second two the sequence; thus 0003 refers to source number 3 of the year 2000, and 9118 to source number 18 of 1991. The numbers are used for reference in a keyword index at the end of the chapter. Unless otherwise specified, the sources are written in English.

#### 7.1 COMPILATION

#### 2001

- (0101) Fringuelli F., Piermatti O., Pizzo F., Vaccaro L. Recent Advances in Lewis-Acid Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reactions in Aqueous Media Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2001 439–455 Keywords: water, Lewis acids, carbo-Diels-Alder reactions, hetero-Diels-Alder reactions
- (0102) Kumar A. Salt Effects on Diels-Alder Reaction Kinetics Chem. Rev. 2001 101 1-19

#### 2000

- (0001) Warmuth R The Inner Phase of Molecular Container Compounds As a Novel Reaction Environment J. Inclusion Phenom. Macrocyclic Chem. 2000 37 1–38 Keywords: inclusion reaction, photochemistry, photoinduced electron transfer, fullerenes
- (0002) Hamers R. J., Coulter S. K., Ellison M. D., Hovis J. S., Padowitz D. F., Schwartz M. P., Greenlief C. M., Russell J. N. Jr Cycloaddition Chemistry of Organic Molecules With Semiconductor Surfaces Acc. Chem. Res. 2000 33 617–624 Keywords: carbonyl group, semiconductor materials, surface reaction, alkenes, aromatic compounds, azo compounds, cycloalkadienes, isothiocyanates, unsaturated compounds
- (0003) Tokoroyama T. Synthesis of Clerodane Diterpenoids and Related Compounds Stereoselective Construction of the Decalin Skeleton With Multiple Contiguous Stereogenic Centers Synthesis 2000 611–633 Keywords: diterpenes, stereoselective construction of the decalin skeleton of clerodane diterpenoids

302 Compilation

(0004) Brimble M. A., Nairn M. R., Prabaharan H. Synthetic Strategies Towards Pyranonaphthoquinone Antibiotics Tetrahedron 2000 56 1937–1992 Keywords: biomolecules, pyranonaphthoquinone antibiotics

- (0005) Nikalje M. D., Phukan P., Sudalai A Recent Advances in Clay-Catalyzed Organic Transformations Org. Prep. Proced. Int. 2000 32 1–40 Keywords: clay catalyzed reactions, montmorillonite catalyst, kaolinite catalyst
- (0006) Bouaziz Z., Nebois P., Poumaroux A., Fillion H. Carbazole-1,4-Diones: Syntheses and Properties Heterocycles 2000 52 977–1000 Keywords: azadienes, carbazolediones
- (0007) Mehta G., Uma R. Stereoelectronic Control in Diels–Alder Reaction of Dissymmetric 1,3-Dienes Acc. Chem. Res. 2000 33 278–286
  Keywords: stereoelectronic effects, steric effects, alkadienes, cycloalkadienes
- (0008) Johnson J. S., Evans D. A. Chiral Bis(Oxazoline) Copper(II) Complexes: Versatile Catalysts for Enantioselective Cycloaddition, Aldol, Michael, and Carbonyl Ene Reactions *Acc. Chem. Res.* 2000 *33* 325–335 Keywords: *hetero*-Diels-Alder reaction, chiral bis(oxazoline) copper(II) complexes
- (0009) Abbenhuis H. C. L. Advances in Homogeneous and Heterogeneous Catalysis With Metal-Containing Silsesquioxanes *Chem. Eur. J.* **2000** *6* 25–32 Keywords: Diels–Alder reactions of enones
- (0010) Rappoport Z. The Chemistry of Dienes and Polyenes vol 2 2000, Wiley, Chichester, N.Y.
- (0011) Bernath G., Stajer G., Fulop F., Sohar P. A Retro Diels-Alder Synthetic Method. Fused-Skeleton Isoindolones and Further Saturated Hetero Polycycles J. Heterocycl. Chem. 2000 37 439-449
- (0012) Carmona D., Pilar Lamata M., Oro, L. A. Recent Advances in Homogeneous Enantioselective Diels-Alder Reactions Catalyzed by Chiral Transition-Metal Complexes Coord. Chem. Rev. 2000 200–202 717–772
- (0013) Behforouz M., Ahmadian M. Diels–Alder Reactions of 1-Azadienes Tetrahedron 2000 56 5259–5288
- (0014) Wang D., Guo B. **Diels–Alder New Reactions** *Baoji Wenli Xueyuan Xuebao, Ziran Kexueban* **2000** 20 271–275
- (0015) Otto S., Engberts J. B. F. N. Diels-Alder Reactions in Water *Pure Appl. Chem.* **2000** *72* 1365–1372
- (0016) Wittkopp A., Schreiner P. R. Catalysis of Diels-Alder reactions in water and in hydrogen-bonding environments [Chem. Dienes Polyenes Conference Proceeding] 2000
- (0017) Jorgensen K. A. Catalytic Asymmetric Hetero-Diels-Alder Reactions of Carbonyl Compounds and Imines Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 2000 39 3558–3588. Keywords: mechanism, enantioselectivity
- (0018) Klarner F. G., Wurche F. The Effect of Pressure on Organic Reactions J. Prakt. Chem. 2000 342 609–636
- (0019) Chauhan K. K., Frost C. G. Advances in Indium-Catalysed Organic Synthesis J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1 2000 3015–3019 Keywords: catalyzed organic synthesis

- (0020) Kobayashi O. Organic Reactions Using Water As Solvent Konbatekku 2000 28 2-6
- (0021) Abellan T., Chinchilla R., Galindo N., Guillena G., Najera C., Sansano J. M. Glycine and Alanine Imines As Templates for Asymmetric Synthesis of α-Amino Acids Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2000 2689–2697 Keywords: Diels–Alder cycloaddition, asymmetric synthesis
- (0022) Tome A. C., Lacerda P. S. S., Silva A. M. G., Neves M. G. P. M., Cavaleiro J. A. S. Synthesis of New Tetrapyrrolic Derivatives-Porphyrins As Dienophiles or Dipolarophiles J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines 2000 4 532–537 Keywords: Diels-Alder reaction
- (0023) van Leeuwen P. W. N. M., Kamer P. C. J., Reek J. N. H., Dierkes P. Ligand Bite Angle Effects in Metal-Catalyzed C-C Bond Formation Chem. Rev. 2000, 100, 2741–2769. Keywords: carbon-carbon bond formation
- (0024) Tietze L. F., Modi A. Multicomponent Domino Reactions for the Synthesis of Biologically Active Natural Products and Drugs Med. Res. Rev. 2000 20 304–322 Keywords: Diels-Alder reactions
- (0025) Khan F. A., Prabhudas B., Dash J. 1,2,3,4-Tetrachloro-5,5-Dimethoxy-Cyclopenta-1,3-Diene: Diels-Alder Reactions and Applications of the Products Formed J. Prakt. Chem. 2000 342 512–517 Keywords: norbornene derivatives, tetrachlorodimethoxy cyclopentadiene
- (0026) Vaultier M., Lorvelec G., Plunian B., Paulus O., Bouju P., Mortier J. Recent Developments in the Use of α,β-Unsaturated Boronates As Partners in Diels-Alder Cycloadditions Spec. Publ. – R. Soc. Chem. 2000 253 464-471 Keywords: diene boryl Diels-Alder cycloaddition
- (0027) Kitazume T. Organic Synthesis in Ionic Liquids Kagaku Kogyo 2000 51 437–444
- (0028) Garcia J. I, Mayoral J. A, Salvatella L. Do Secondary Orbital Interactions Really Exist? Acc. Chem. Res. 2000 33 658–664
- (0029) Babu G., Perumal P. T. Synthetic Applications of Indium Trichloride Catalyzed Reactions Aldrichimica Acta 2000 33 16–22
- (0030) De Mijere A., Kozhushkov S. I., Khlebnikov AF Bicyclopropylidene a Unique Tetrasubstituted Alkene and a Versatile C6–Building Block Top. Curr. Chem. 2000 207 89–147 Keywords: Diels–Alder bicyclopropylidene building block
- (0031) Zamojski A. Chiral (E,E)-1,4-Dialkoxy-1,3-Butadienes. Synthesis, Conformational Studies and Diels-Alder Reactions with Symmetric Dienophiles Chemtracts 2000 13 62-65
- (0032) Saito N., Grieco P. A. Development of Cationic Diels-Alder Reaction in Highly Polar Media and Total Syntheses of Natural Products Yuki Gosei Kagaku Kyokaishi 2000 58 39–49 Keywords: lithium perchlorate diethyl ether

#### 1999

(9901) Jorgensen K. A. Development and application of catalytic highly enantioselective hetero-Diels-Alder reactions of aldehydes and ketones in *Curr. Trends Org. Synth.*,

[Proc. Int. Conf.], 12th. 1999 207–212, Eds. Scolastico C, Nicotra F, Pb. Acad. Plenum Pub. N.Y.

- Keywords: aldehydes, ketones, enantioselective *hetero-*Diels-Alder reactions
- (9902) Kobayashi S. Catalytic enantioselective reactions of aldimines using chiral Lewis acids in Curr. Trends Org. Synth., [Proc. Int. Conf.], 12th. 1999 183–190, Eds. Scolastico C., Nicotra F., Pb. Acad. Plenum Pub. N.Y. Keywords: aza-Diels–Alder reactions, imines, aldimines, chiral Lewis acids, asymmetric synthesis
- (9903) Evans D. A., Rovis T., Johnson J. S. Chiral Copper(II) Complexes As Lewis Acids for Catalyzed Cycloaddition, Carbonyl Addition, and Conjugate Addition Reactions. Pure Appl. Chem 1999 71 1407–1415 Keywords: bis(oxazoline) copper complexes, Lewis-acid catalysts for carbocyclic and hetero-Diels—Alder reaction, chiral synthesis
- (9904) Goyau B. **Fine Chemistry and Acrolein** *Chim. Oggi* **1999** *17* 22–27 Keywords: acrolein chemistry
- (9905) Shibasaki M. **Multifunctional Asymmetric Catalysis** *Enantiomer* **1999** *4* 513–527 Keywords: *hetero*-bimetallic complexes
- (9906) Stevenson P. J. Synthetic Methods. Part (II). Pericyclic Methods *Annu. Rep. Prog. Chem.*, Sect. B: Org. Chem. 1999 95 19–38
  Keywords: pericyclic reaction in organic synthesis
- (9907) Minuti L., Taticchi A., Costantini L. High Pressure Diels-Alder Reactions of Cycloalkenones in Organic Synthesis Recent Res. Dev. Org. Chem. 1999 3 105–116 Keywords: ketones, regiochemistry, stereoselectivity, reactivity
- (9908) Shibasaki M. **Multifunctional Asymmetric Catalysis** *Chemtracts* **1999** *12* 979–998 Keywords: *hetero*-bimetallic complexes
- (9909) Ooi T., Maruoka, K. Hetero-Diels-Alder and related reactions in Compr. Asymmetric Catal. I-III 1999 3 1237 Eds. Jacobsen EN, Pfaltz A and Yamamoto H, Pb. Springer-Verlarg, Berlin Keywords: catalytic asymmetric hetero-Diels-Alder reaction
- (9910) Evans D. A., Johnson J. S. Diels-Alder reactions in Compr. Asymmetric Catal. I-III 1999 3 1177 Eds. Jacobsen E. N., Pfaltz A. and Yamamoto H., Pb. Springer-Verlarg, Berlin Keywords: Lewis acids, asymmetric Diels-Alder reactions catalyzed by chiral Lewis-acid complexes
- (9911) Keay B. A., Hunt I. R. Aspects of the Intramolecular Diels-Alder Reaction of Furan Dienes Leading to the Formation of Epoxydecalin Systems Adv. Cycloaddit. 1999 6 173-210 Keywords: alkadienes, intramol Diels-Alder reaction, furan dienes, epoxydecalin systems
- (9912) Lee L., Snyder J. K. Indole As a Dienophile in Inverse Electron Demand Diels-Alder and Related Reactions Adv. Cycloaddit. 1999 6 119–171 Keywords: indole as dienophile
- (9913) Ruano J. L. G., De la Plata B. C. Asymmetric [4+2] Cycloadditions Mediated by Sulfoxides *Top. Curr. Chem.* 1999 204 1–126

- Keywords: sulfoxides, *hetero*-Diels-Alder reaction, stereoselectivity, sulfoxide mediator
- (9914) Nakayama J., Sugihara Y. Chemistry of Thiophene 1,1-Dioxides Top. Curr. Chem. 1999 205 131–195
- (9915) Olivier H. Recent Developments in the Use of Non-Aqueous Ionic Liquids for Two-Phase Catalysis J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 1999 146 285–289 Keywords: good solvents for Diels–Alder reactions, ionic liquids
- (9916) Coxon J. M., Froese R. D. J., Ganguly B., Marchand A. P., Morokuma K On the Origins of Diastereofacial Selectivity in Diels–Alder Cycloadditions Synlett 1999 1681–1703 Keywords: π-facial selectivity, MO calculations
- (9917) Cairns J., Dunne C., Franczyk T. S., Hamilton R., Hardacre C., Stern M. K., Treacy A, Walker BJ The Synthesis and Chemistry of Formylphosphonate *Phosphorus*, *Sulfur Silicon Relat. Elem.* 1999 144–146 385–388 Keywords: imines derived from formylphosphonate undergo Diels–Alder reactions only in those cases which carry a strongly electron-withdrawing N-substituent. Lewis acidity, solvent effect, lithium perchlorate in diethyl ether
- (9918) Tarasow T. M., Eaton B. E. The Diels-Alder Reaction and Biopolymer Catalysis Cell. Mol. Life Sci. 1999 55 1463–1472 Keywords: biopolymer, Lewis acids, Diels-Alderase
- (9919) Nomura T. The Chemistry and Biosynthesis of Isoprenylated Flavonoids From Moraceous Plants Pure Appl. Chem. 1999 71 1115–1118 Keywords: enzymic Diels–Alder reaction
- (9920) Kobayashi S. Lanthanide Triflate-Catalyzed Carbon-Carbon Bond-Forming Reactions in Organic Synthesis Top. Organomet. Chem. 1999 2 63–118 Keywords: lanthanide triflates, rare earth compounds
- (9921) Rimmer S., Tattersall P., Ebdon J. R., Fullwood N. New Strategies for the Synthesis of Amphiphilic Networks *React. Funct. Polym.* 1999 *41* 177–184 Keywords: Diels–Alder reaction of poly(ethylene glycol) that contain acetylene dicarboxylate groups along the main chain with furan-ended oligomers, amphiphilic gels
- (9922) Pu L. Rigid and Sterically Regular Chiral 1,1'-Binaphthyl Polymers in Asymmetric Catalysis Chem. –Eur. J. 1999 5 2227–2232. Keywords: hetero-Diels—Alder reaction of ethylglyoxylate with conjugated dienes
- (9923) Barluenga J., Suarez-Sobrino A., Lopez L. A. Chiral Heterosubstituted 1,3-Butadienes: Synthesis and [4+2] Cycloaddition Reactions Aldrichimica Acta 1999 32 4-15 Keywords: alkadienes, stereoselectivity, chiral heterosubstituted butadienes
- (9924) Nishiyama H., Motoyama Y. Other Transition Metal Reagents: Chiral Transition-Metal Lewis Acid Catalysis for Asymmetric Organic Synthesis in Lewis Acid Reagents 1999 225, Ed Yamamoto H., Pb. Oxford Univ. Press, Oxford Keywords: asymmetric Diels—Alder reactions, chiral transition metal Lewis-acid catalysis, asymmetric synthesis
- (9925) Lorsbach B. A., Kurth M. J. Carbon–Carbon Bond Forming Solid-Phase Reactions Chem. Rev. (Washington, D. C.) 1999 99 1549–1581 Keywords: solid phase synthesis, Diels–Alder reaction

(9926) Fallis A. G. 1998 Alfred Bader Award Lecture. Tangents and Targets: the Synthetic Highway From Natural Products to Medicine Can. J. Chem. 1999 77 159–177

- Keywords: intramolecular Diels-Alder reaction, tether-controlled, synthetic studies direct toward various classes of natural products, alkadienes
- (9927) Shibasaki M., Sasai H. Asymmetric Catalysis With Chiral Lanthanoid Complexes Top. Stereochem. 1999 22 201–225 Keywords: chiral lanthanoid complexes, rare earth complexes, carbocyclic ring construction via intramolecular Diels–Alder reaction
- (9928) Woodard B. T., Posner G. H. Recent Advances in Diels-Alder Cycloadditions of 2-Pyrones Adv. Cycloaddit. 1999 5 47–83 Keywords: lactones, stereoselective synthesis
- (9929) Wender P. A., Love J. A. The Synthesis of Seven-Membered Rings: General Strategies and the Design and Development of a New Class of Cycloadditon Reactions Adv. Cycloaddit. 1999 5 1-45
  Keywords: seven-membered rings
- (9930) Klunder A. J. H., Zhu J., Zwanenburg B. The Concept of Transient Chirality in the Stereoselective Synthesis of Functionalized Cycloalkenes Applying the Retro-Diels-Alder Methodology Chem. Rev. (Washington, D. C.) 1999 99 1163–1190 Keywords: stereochemistry, stereoselective synthesis, retro-Diels-Alder methodology
- (9931) Nebois P., Fillion H. **Diels–Alder Reactions of Benzo[b]Furan-4,5-Diones and Benzo[b]Furan-4,7-Diones** *Heterocycles* **1999** *50* 1137–1156 Keywords: benzofurandiones, regiochemistry, heterocyclic compounds
- (9932) Vaccari A. Clays and Catalysis: a Promising Future *Appl. Clay Sci.* **1999** *14* 161–198 Keywords: cationic and anionic clays, catalysis
- (9933) Fallis A. G. Harvesting Diels and Alder's Garden: Synthetic Investigations of Intramolecular [4+2] Cycloadditions Acc. Chem. Res. 1999 32 464–474 Keywords: intramolecular Diels–Alder reaction
- (9934) Nesi R., Giorni D. and Turchi S. Synthesis of Nitrogen Heterocycles by Hetero Diels-Alder Reactions in Seminars in Organic Synthesis. 24th Summer Sch "A. Corbella" 1999 225, Ed. Trombini, Pb. Soc. Chim. Ital. Keywords: imine, iminium cations, nitriles, nitroso compounds, azo compounds, azadienes, nitroso alkenes
- (9935) Avenoza A., Busto J. H., Cativiela C., Peregrina G. M. and Zurbano M. M. The use of 4-Hetaryliden- and 4-Aryliden-5(4H)-Oxazolones as Dienophiles in the Diels-Alder Reactions in *Targets in Heterocyclic Systems-Chemistry and Properties* vol 3. 1999, Eds. Attanasi O. A. and Spinelli D., Pb. Soc. Chim. Ital. Keywords: *hetero-*Diels-Alder reactions
- (9936) Okamura H., Iwagawa M. and Nakatani M. Development of Base Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction of 3-Hydroxy-2-Pyrone and Application to Synthesis of Biologically Active Compounds Org. Chem. Japan 1999 57 84 Keywords: hetero-Diels-Alder reactions
- (9937) Fleming I. Pericyclic Reactions Oxford Science Publications 1999, Pb. Oxford Univ. Press N.Y. Keywords: MO theory, stereoselectivity, regiochemistry, mechanism

- (9801) Fraile J. M., Garcia J. I., Mayoral J. A. Heterogeneous Catalysis of Diels-Alder Reactions Recent Res. Dev. Synth. Org. Chem. 1998 1 77–92 Keywords: heterogeneous catalysts
- (9802) Bloch R., Mandville G. Novel Strategies for the Use of Retro Diels-Alder Reactions in Stereoselective Synthesis Recent Res. Dev. Org. Chem. 1998 2 441–452 Keywords: retro-Diels-Alder reactions, stereoselective synthesis
- (9803) Almena I., Carrillo J. R., De la Cruz P., Diaz-Ortiz A., Gomez-Escalonilla M. J., De la Hoz A., Langa F., Prieto P., Sanchez-Migallon A. Application of Microwave Irradiation to Heterocyclic Chemistry *Targets Heterocyclic Systems-Chemistry and Properties* 1998 2 281–308, Eds. Attanasi O. A. and Spinelli D., Pb. Soc. Chim. Ital. Keywords: Diels—Alder reactions, [60]-fullerene
- (9804) Rickborn B. The Retro-Diels-Alder Reaction. Part II. Dienophiles with One or More Heteroatoms Org. React. (N. Y.) 1998 53 223–629 Keywords: Diels-Alder reactions in which one or both of the dienophile reaction centers are heteroatoms, retro-Diels-Alder reactions
- (9805) Sanghi R., Vankar P. S., Vankar Y. D. Ionic Diels-Alder Reaction: Recent Developments J. Indian Chem. Soc. 1998 75 709–715 Keywords: cation radical
- (9806) Houk K. N., Wilsey S. L., Beno B. R., Kless A., Nendel M., Tian J. Retro-Cycloadditions and Sigmatropic Shifts: The C7H8 and C7H10 Potential Energy Surfaces Pure Appl. Chem. 1998 70 1947–1952 Keywords: laser-induced retro-Diels–Alder reactions of norbornene, thermal retro-Diels–Alder reactions of norbornenes and isopropylidenenorbornenes
- (9807) Yamamoto H., Yanagisawa A., Ishihara K., Saito S. Designer Lewis Acids for Selective Organic Synthesis Pure Appl. Chem. 1998 70 1507–1512 Keywords: Lewis-acid reagents
- (9808) Luning U. Concave Reagents and Catalysts: from Lamps to Selectivity in Mol. Recognit. Inclusion, Proc. Int. Symp., 9th. 1998 203, Ed. Coleman A. W., Pb. Kluwer, Dordrecht Keywords: metal-catalyzed Diels-Alder cycloaddition, stereoselectivity
- (9809) Hodges L. M., Harman W. D. The Activation and Manipulation of Pyrroles by Pentaammineosmium(II) Adv. Nitrogen Heterocycl. 1998 3 1–44 Keywords: vinylpyrrole complexes
- (9810) Nomura T., Hano Y., Ueda S. Studies on the Optically Active Diels-Alder Type Adducts From Mulberry Tree Int. Congr. Ser. 1998 1157 379–390 Keywords: mulberry tree, optically active Diels-Alder type adducts from mulberry tree
- (9811) Agbossou F., Carpentier J. F. Hapiot F., Suisse I., Mortreux A. The Aminophosphine-Phosphinites and Related Ligands: Synthesis, Coordination Chemistry and Enantioselective Catalysis Coord. Chem. Rev. 1998 178–180 1615–1645
  Keywords: stereoselective Diels—Alder reaction catalysts, aminophosphine-phosphinites, enantioselective catalysts
- (9812) Aoyama Y. Functional Organic Zeolite Analogs Top. Curr. Chem. 1998 198 131–161

- Keywords: catalysts, ene addition reactions
- (9813) Boger D. L. Heterocyclic and Acyclic Azadiene Diels-Alder Reactions: Total Synthesis of Nothapodytine B. J. Heterocycl. Chem. 1998 35 1003–1011 Keywords: inverse electron-demand Diels-Alder reactions, acyclic azadienes, synthesis of natural products
- (9814) Xie W., Yu L., Chen D., Li J., Ramirez J., Miranda N. F., Wang P. G. Lanthanide-Catalyzed Organic Synthesis in Protic Solvents in "Green Chem." 1998 129, Ed.Anasts P. T. and Williamson T. C., Pb. Oxford Un. Press, Oxford Keywords: aza-Diels—Alder reactions, rare earth metals
- (9815) Stevenson P. J. Synthetic Methods. Pericyclic Methods. Chapter 2. Part 2. Annu. Rep. Prog. Chem., Sect. B: Org. Chem. 1998 94 19–38 Keywords: Diels–Alder reactions, dipolar cycloadditions, electrocyclic reactions, ene reactions, pericyclic reactions, sigmatropic rearrangements
- (9816) Hagen S., Hopf H. Modern Routes to Extended Aromatic Compounds Top. Curr. Chem. 1998 196 45–89 Keywords: polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, photocyclization
- (9817) Johannsen M., Yao S., Graven A., Jorgensen K. A. Metal-Catalyzed Asymmetric Hetero-Diels-Alder Reactions of Unactivated Dienes With Glyoxylates Pure Appl. Chem. 1998 70 1117–1122 Keywords: stereoselectivity, metal complexes, glyoxylates
- (9818) Kobayashi S. New Types of Lewis Acids Used in Organic Synthesis Pure Appl. Chem. 1998 70 1019–1026 Keywords: aza-Diels–Alder reactions
- (9819) Ichihara A., Oikawa H. Diels-Alder Type Natural Products Structures and Biosynthesis Curr. Org. Chem. 1998 2 365–394 Keywords: biosynthesis, polyketides
- (9820) Kunz H., Hofmeister A., Glaser B. Stereoselective Syntheses Using Carbohydrates as Carriers of Chiral Information in "Polysaccharides" 1998 539, Ed. Severian D., Pb. Dekker N.Y. Keywords: stereoselective Diels—Alder cycloaddition
- (9821) Kumar A. Ionic Solutions and Their Pivotal Roles in Organic and Biological Systems Pure Appl. Chem. 1998 70 615–620 Keywords: stereoselectivity, Diels—Alder reaction kinetics
- (9822) Rickborn B. The Retro-Diels-Alder Reaction. Part L. C-C Dienophiles Org. React. (N. Y.) 1998 52 1–393
- (9823) Klarner F. G., Wurche F. **Organic Reactions at High Pressure** Koatsuryoku no Kagaku to Gijutsu **1998** 8 104–110
- (9824) Vogel P. Combinatorial Diels-Alder Approach to the Synthesis of Anti-Tumor Anthracyclines and Analogs *Curr. Org. Chem.* **1998** *2* 255–280 Keywords: stereoselective reactions
- (9825) Magnier E., Langlois Y. Manzamine Alkaloids, Syntheses and Synthetic Approaches Tetrahedron 1998 54 6201–6258 Keywords: intramolecular Diels–Alder reaction
- (9826) Bertran J. Some Fundamental Questions in Chemical Reactivity *Theor. Chem. Acc.* **1998** *99* 143–150

- Keywords: Diels-Alder reaction
- (9827) Neuschuetz K., Velker J., Neier R. Tandem Reactions Combining Diels-Alder Reactions With Sigmatropic Rearrangement Processes and Their Use in Synthesis Synthesis 1998 227-255
- (9828) Parker D. T. **Hetero Diels–Alder Reactions** in "*Org. Synth. Water.*" **1998** 47, Ed. Grieco PA, Pb. Blackie, London Keywords: aqueous solvents
- (9829) Garner P. P. Diels-Alder Reactions in Aqueous Media in "Org. Synth. Water." 1998 1, Ed. Grieco P. A., Pb. Blackie, London
- (9830) Vogt P. F., Miller M. J. **Development and Applications of Amino Acid-Derived**Chiral Acylnitroso Hetero Diels—Alder Reactions *Tetrahedron* 1998 *54* 1317–1348
  Keywords: nitroso and acylnitroso dienophiles, *hetero*-Diels—Alder reaction
- (9831) Metz P. Sultones in Organic Synthesis *J. Prakt. Chem. / Chem. Ztg.* **1998** *340* 1–10 Keywords: intramolecular Diels–Alder reaction
- (9832) Tietze L. F., Kettschau G., Gewert J. A., Schuffenhauer A. Hetero-Diels-Alder Reactions of 1-Oxa-1,3-Butadienes Curr. Org. Chem. 1998 2 19–62
- (9833) Langlois Y. New Uses of Oxazolines, Oxazoline N-Oxides and Dioxolanyliums in Asymmetric Synthesis *Curr. Org. Chem.* 1998 *2* 1–18 Keywords: Diels–Alder reaction, asymmetric synthesis
- (9834) Dell C. P. Cycloadditions in Synthesis J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans 1 1998 3873–3905 Keywords: Lewis acids, asymmetric reactions, tandem, tethered, intramolecular reactions, o-quinodimethanes, o-quinone methides, hetero-Diels–Alder reactions
- (9835) Brandi A., Cicchi S. Domino Processes Involving Pericyclic reactions in Seminars in Organic Synthesis. 23th Summer Sch "A. Corbella" 1998 3, Ed. Trombini, Pb. Soc. Chim. Ital. Keywords: hetero-Diels—Alder reaction, nitrones, nitronates, carbonyl ylides
- (9836) Fringuelli F., Piermatti O., Pizzo F. Organic Synthesis in Unconventional Reaction Media Seminars in Organic Synthesis. 23th Summer Sch "A. Corbella" 1998
   91, Ed. Di Furia F., Pb. Soc. Chim. Ital.
   Keywords: Diels-Alder reactions, water, Lewis acids
- (9837) Langlois Y. Chiral Auxiliaries for Asymmetric Cycloadditions Spec. Chem. 1998 18 405 Keywords: camphor derivatives, oxazoline-N-oxides
- (9838) Marrocchi A., Minuti L., Taticchi A. Diels-Alder reaction of Arylethenes in Organic Synthesis Recent Res. Dev. Org. Chem. 1998 2 107–129 Keywords: carbo-Diels-Alder reactions

(9701) Ichihara A., Oikawa H. Biological Diels-Alder Reaction in Biosynthesis of Phytotoxins in "Dyn. Aspects Nat. Prod. Chem." 1997 119, Eds. Ogoura K. and Sangawa U., Pb. Kodansha, Tokyo Keywords: biological Diels-Alder reaction in biosynthesis of phytotoxins, Diels-Alderase

(9702) Grimme W., Gossel J., Lex J. Diels–Alder Oligomers of Benzene NATO ASI Ser., Ser. C 1997 499 485–488 Keywords: cycloreversion, Diels–Alder oligomers, cycloreversion behavior

- (9703) Posner G. H., Bull D. S. Recent Advances in Control of Absolute Stereochemistry in Diels-Alder Cycloadditions of 2-Pyrones Recent Res. Dev. Org. Chem. 1997 1 259-271 Keywords: stereochemistry
- (9704) Gonzalez J., Sordo J. A. Theoretical Results on Hetero-Diels-Alder Reactions Recent Res. Dev. Org. Chem. 1997 I 239–257 Keywords: ab initio methods, FMO (molecular orbital), hetero-Diels-Alder reaction, transition state structure
- (9705) Pindur U., Lemster T. Recent Advances in the Synthesis of Carbazoles and Anellated Indoles With Antitumor Activity: DNA-Binding Ligands and Protein Kinase C Inhibitors Recent Res. Dev. Org. Bioorg. Chem. 1997 1 33–54 Keywords: Diels—Alder reactions of a 4,7-dioxo-indole with carbodienophiles
- (9706) Merour J. Y., Piroelle S., Joseph B. Synthesis and Reactivity of 1H-Indol-3(2H)-One and Related Compounds *Trends Heterocycl. Chem.* 1997 5 115–126 Keywords: inverse electron-demand Diels-Alder reaction, indolone
- (9707) Klunder A. J. H., Zwanenburg B. Gas Phase Thermolysis in Natural Product Synthesis in "Gas Phase React. Org. Synth." 1997 107, Ed. Yannick V., Pb. Gordon and Breach, Amsterdam Keywords: retro-Diels—Alder reaction, gas phase thermolysis in natural product synthesis
- (9708) Hanack M., Stihler P. Macrocyclic Metal Complexes As Ladder Polymers Macromol. Symp. 1998 131 49–58 Keywords: macrocyclic bis-dienes and dien-dienophiles
- (9709) Ishihara K., Yamamoto H. Asymmetric Synthesis With Chiral Lewis Acid Catalysts CATTECH 1997 1 51–62 Keywords: asymmetric synthesis, Lewis-acid catalysts
- (9710) Fringuelli F., Piermatti O., Pizzo F. Hetero Diels-Alder Reactions in Aqueous Medium Targets in Heterocyclic Systems-Chemistry and Properties 1997 1 57–73, Eds. Attanasi O. A. and Spinelli D., Pb. Soc. Chim. Ital. Keywords: hetero-Diels-Alder reactions. retro-Diels-Alder reactions
- (9711) Cossu S., Fabris F., De Lucchi O. Synthetic Equivalents of Cyclohexatriene in [4+2] Cycloaddition Reactions. Methods for Preparing Cycloadducts to Benzene. Synlett 1997 1327–1334 Keywords: benzene, 1,3-cyclohexadienes
- (9712) Kappe C. O., Murphree S. S., Padwa A. Synthetic Applications of Furan Diels– Alder Chemistry Tetrahedron 1997 53 14179–14233 Keywords: intramolecular Diels–Alder reactions
- (9713) Mayer A., Meier H. 1,4-Epoxy Arenes for the Generation of Molecular Ribbons J. Prakt. Chem. /Chem. – Ztg. 1997 339 679–681 Keywords: ladder polymers
- (9714) Sliwa W. Diels-Alder Reactions of Fullerenes Fullerene Sci. Technol. 1997 5 1133–1175

- (9715) Vallee Y., Chavant P. Y., Pinet S., Pelloux-Leon N., Arnaud R., Barone V. [4π + 2π] Cycloadditions of N-Acyl-Thioformamides Phosphorus, Sulfur Silicon Relat. Elem. 1997 120 & 121 245–258
- (9716) Dias L. C. Chiral Lewis Acid Catalysts in Diels–Alder Cycloadditions: Mechanistic Aspects and Synthetic Applications of Recent Systems J. Braz. Chem. Soc. 1997 8 289–332 Keywords: chiral Lewis-acid catalysts
- (9717) Tuulmets A. Ultrasound and Polar Homogeneous Reactions Ultrason. Sonochem. 1997 4 189–193
- (9718) Ishihara K., Hattori K., Yamamoto H. Highly Stereoselective Synthesis of β-Amino Esters via Double Stereodifferentiation in "Enantiosel. Synth. β-Amino Acids" 1997 159, Ed. Juaristi E., Pb. Wiley-VCH N.Y. Keywords: aza Diels-Alder reactions, β-amino esters
- (9719) Lee W. M., Chan W. H. Chiral Acetylenic Sulfoxides and Related Compounds in Organic Synthesis Top. Curr. Chem. 1997 190 103–129 Keywords: acetylenic sulfoxide, vinyl sulfoxide, acetylenic sulfinate, acetylenic sulfonate, 1-propene-1,3-sultone
- (9720) Cadogan J. I. G., Doyle A. A., Gosney I., Hodgson P. K. G., Thorburn P. Exerting Face-Stereoselective Shielding: Design of an Enantiomeric Pair of Camphene-Based Oxazolidin-2-Ones for Use As Recyclable Chiral Auxiliaries in Asymmetric Synthesis Enantiomer 1997 2 81–98
  Keywords: (+)-camphene
- (9721) Tietze L. F., Kettschau G. Hetero Diels-Alder Reactions in Organic Chemistry Top. Curr. Chem. 1997 189 1-120
- (9722) Welker M. E., Wright M. W., Stokes H. L., Richardson B. M., Adams T. A., Smalley T. L., Vaughn S. P., Lohr G. J., Liable-Sands L., Rheingold A. L. Preparation and Exo-Selective [4+2] Cycloaddition Reactions of Cobaloxime-Substituted 1,3-Dienes Adv. Cycloaddit. 1997 4 149–206 Keywords: exo(anti)selectivity
- (9723) Singleton D. A. Vinylboranes As Diels-Alder Dienophiles Adv. Cycloaddit. 1997 4 121–148 Keywords: regiochemistry, stereochemistry
- (9724) Corey E. J. **Studies on Enantioselective Synthesis** in "*Chiral Sep.*" **1997** 37, Eds. Ahuja and Satinder, Pb. Am. Chem. Soc., Washington Keywords: enantioselective Diels–Alder reactions
- (9725) Wipf P., Xu W., Takahashi H., Jahn H., Coish P. D. G. Synthetic Applications of Organozirconocenes Pure Appl. Chem. 1997 69 639–644 Keywords: Diels–Alder reaction catalysts, organozirconocenes
- (9726) Fallis A. G. From Tartrate to Taxoids: a Double, Intramolecular Diels-Alder Strategy Pure Appl. Chem. 1997 6, 495–500
- (9727) Radl S. **1,2,4-Triazoline-3,5-Diones** *Adv. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1997** *67* 119–205 Keywords: Diels–Alder reactions
- (9728) Bunnage M. E. Nicolaou K. C. The Oxide Anion Accelerated Retro-Diels-Alder Reaction Chem. Eur. J. 1997 3 187-192
- (9729) Liu Z. Y., Chu X. J., He L., Xie Y. N., Zhao L. Y. Natural Products Synthesis by Retro-Diels-Alder Reaction *Youji Huaxue* 1997 17 62–65

- Keywords: pyrrolizidine alkaloids
- (9730) Schmittel M., Woehrle C., Bohn I. Radical Cation Initiated Cycloaddition of Electron-Rich Allenes. Evidence for a Stepwise Mechanism. Acta Chem. Scand. 1997 51 151–157 Keywords: radical cation, stepwise mechanism, electron-rich allenes
- (9731) Ichihara A., Oikawa H. Biosynthesis of Phytotoxins From Alternaria Solani Biosci., Biotechnol., Biochem. 1997 61 12–18 Keywords: biological Diels–Alder reaction. Diels–Alderase
- (9732) Dinjus E., Fornika R., Scholz M. Organic Chemistry in Supercritical Fluids in "Chem. Extreme Non-Classical Cond." 1997 219, Eds. Van Eldick R. and Hubbard C., Pb. Wiley, N.Y. Keywords: Diels—Alder reactions
- (9733) Fukuzumi S. Catalysis on Electron Transfer and the Mechanistic Insight into Redox Reactions Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 1997 70 1–28 Keywords: Mg2+-catalyzed Diels-Alder reactions, anthracenes, p-benzoquinone, photoinduced electron transfer
- (9734) Ott M. A., Noordik J. H. Long-Range Strategies in the LHASA Program: The Quinone Diels-Alder Transform *J. Chem. Inf. Comput. Sci.* **1997** *37* 98–108 Keywords: computer application, quinone Diels-Alder transformations
- (9735) Frühauf H-W Metal-Assisted Cycloaddition reactions in Organotransition Metal Chemistry Chem. Rev. 1997 97 523–596
- (9736) Harmata M. Intramolecular Cycloaddition Reactions of Allylic Cations Tetrahedron 1997 53 6235–6280
- (9737) Hultin P. G., Earle M. A. and Sudharshan M. Synthetic Studies with Carbohydrate-Derived Chiral Auxiliaries *Tetrahedron* 1997 *53* 14823–14870 Keywords: sugar-linked dienes, sugar-linked dienophiles
- (9738) Aversa M. C., Barattucci A., Bonaccorsi P. and Giannetto P. Chiral Sulfinile-1,3dienes-Synthesis and Use in Asymmetric Reactions *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 1997 9 1339–1367
- (9739) Ciobanu M. and Matsumoto K. Recent Advances in Organic Synthesis under High Pressure Liebigs Ann. der Chem. 1997 623–635
- (9740) Minuti L. and Taticchi A. Multiple and High Pressure Diels-Alder Reactions in Seminars in Organic Synthesis 22th Summer Sch "A. Corbella" 1997 51, Ed. Trombini, Pb. Soc. Chim. Ital. Keywords: Lewis acids, stereoselectivity, multiple processes
- (9741) Desimoni G. and Faita G. Asymmetric Diels-Alder Reactions: A Rapid Growing Field in Organic Synthesis in Seminars in Organic Synthesis 22th Summer Sch "A. Corbella" 1997 71, Ed. Trombini, Pb. Soc. Chim. Ital. Keywords: acrylates, acrylamides, fumarates, α,β-unsaturated ketones, vinyl ethers, vinyl sulphoxides, chiral dienophiles, chiral dienes, chiral catalysts polymer-supported chiral Lewis acids
- (9742) Cozzi F. and Molteni V. Stereoselective Synthesis of Dihydropyrans by Hetero Diels-Alder Reactions in in Seminars in Organic Synthesis 22th Summer Sch "A. Corbella" 1997 95, Ed. Trombini, Pb. Soc. Chim. Ital. Keywords: carbonyl compounds, chiral dienophiles, chiral dienes, chiral catalysts, intramolecular cycloadditions, chiral Lewis acids

(9743) Dell C. P. Cycloaddition in Synthesis Contemporary Organic Synthesis 1997 4 87 Keywords: natural products, metal catalyzed, asymmetric reactions, ionic reactions, transannular reactions, tethered reactions, tandem reactions, benzoquinones, quinodimethanes, hetero-Diels—Alder reactions

- (9601) Kuber F. Metallocenes as a Source of Fine Chemicals. 2 in "Appl. Homogeneous Catal. Organomet. Compd." 1996 2 893, Eds. Cornilis B. and Herrmann W. A., Pb. V. C. H., Weinheim Keywords: stereoselective Diels—Alder reaction catalysts, Diels—Alder chiral metallocene catalyst review
- (9602) Anwander R. Rare Earth Metals in Homogeneous Catalysis. 2 "Appl. Homogeneous Catal. Organomet. Compd." 1996 2 866, Eds. Cornilis B. and Herrmann W. A., Pb. VCH, Weinheim Keywords: Diels—Alder reaction catalysts
- (9603) Engberts J. B. F. N., Feringa B. L., Keller E., Otto D. Lewis-Acid Catalysis of Carbon–Carbon Bond Forming Reactions in Water Recl. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas 1996 115 457–464 Keywords: Lewis-acid catalyzed Diels–Alder reactions, reactions in water
- (9604) Langlois Y., Pouilhes A., Kouklovsky C., Morelli J. F., Haudrechy A., Kobayakawa M., Andre-Berres C., Berranger T., Dirat O. New Uses of Oxazolines, Oxazoline-N-Oxides and Dioxolanyliums in Asymmetric Synthesis Bull. Soc. Chim. Belg. 1996 105 639–657
  Keywords: cationic Diels—Alder reaction, asymmetric synthesis, stereoselective Diels—Alder reaction
- (9605) Schildknegt K., Aube J. Ionic Diels-Alder Chemistry: Contemporary Interpretations of the Gassman Reaction Chemtracts: Org. Chem. 1996 9 237–241 Keywords: interpretations of Gassman reaction and ionic Diels-Alder chemistry
- (9606) Trost B. M. Molecular Gymnastics of Alkynes Orchestrated by Ruthenium Complexes Chem. Ber. 1996 129 1313–1322 Keywords: bis-homo-Diels–Alder reaction of 1,4-cyclooctadiene
- (9607) Boger D. L. Azadiene Diels-Alder Reactions: Scope and Applications. Total Synthesis of Natural and Ent-Fredericamycin A J. Heterocycl. Chem. 1996 33 1519–153. Keywords: inverse electron-demand Diels-Alder reactions, N-sulfonyl-1-aza-1,3-butadiene
- (9608) Cativela C., Garcia J. I., Mayoral J. A., Salvatella L. Modeling of Solvent Effects on the Diels–Alder Reaction Chem. Soc. Rev. 1996 25 209–218 Keywords: solvent parameters, quantum chemical calculations, solvent effect
- (9609) Jenkins P. R. New Synthetic Methods in the Synthesis of Taxoids J. Braz. Chem. Soc. 1996 7 343–351 Keywords: terpenes, terpenoids, taxanes
- (9610) Walter C. J., Mackay L. G., Sanders JKM Can Enzyme Mimics Compete With Catalytic Antibodies? *NATO ASI Ser., Ser. E* 1996 *320* 419–428 Keywords: Diels–Alder reaction enzyme mimic

(9611) Thilgen C., Cardullo F., Haldimann R., Isaacs L., Seiler P., Diederich F., Boudon C., Gisselbrecht J. P., Gross M. Synthesis of Multiple Adducts of C60 With Specific Addition Patterns by Simple and Reversible (Templated) Tether-Directed Remote Functionalization Proc. – Electrochem. Soc. 1996 96–10 1260–1271 Keywords: fullerene C60, regiochemistry

- (9612) Nie B., Rotello V. Reversible Covalent Attachment of Fullerenes to Polymers and Materials Proc. – Electrochem. Soc. 1996 96–10 1212–1217 Keywords: Diels–Alder reaction of polymer supported cyclopentadiene with fullerene
- (9613) Whiting A. Asymmetric Diels-Alder Reactions in "Adv. Asymmetric Synth." 1996 126, Ed. Stephenson G. R., Pb. Chapman and Hall, London Keywords: applications and future developments
- (9614) Averdung J., Torres-Garcia G., Luftmann H., Schlachter I., Mattay J. **Progress in Fullerene Chemistry: From Exohedral Functionalization to Heterofullerenes**. *Fullerene Sci. Technol.* **1996** *4* 633–654 Keywords: Diels–Alder reaction of exohedral functionalization of fullerenes and preparation of heterocyclic fullerenes
- (9615) Yli-Kauhaluoma J. Control of Regioselectivity, Diastereoselectivity and Enantioselectivity in the Antibody-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reaction VTT Symp. 1996 163 69–74
  Keywords: antibody catalysts for Diels-Alder reactions between 4-carboxybenzyl, trans-1,3-butadiene-1-carbamate and N,N-dimethylacrylamide
- (9616) Enders D., Meyer O. Diastereo- and Enantioselective Diels-Alder Reaction of 2-Amino-1,3-Dienes Liebigs Ann. 1996 1023-1035
- (9617) Clifford T., Bartle K. Chemical Reactions in Supercritical Fluids Chem. Ind. (London) 1996 449–452 Keywords: Diels-Alder reactions
- (9618) Ruano J. L. G., Carretero J. C., Carreno M. C., Cabrejas L. M. M., Urbano A. The Sulfinyl Group As a Chiral Inductor in Asymmetric Diels-Alder Reactions Pure Appl. Chem. 1996 68 925–930
- (9619) Gilchrist T. L., Rocha Gonsalves A. M., Melo TMVD The Use of 2-Azadienes in the Diels-Alder Reaction Pure Appl. Chem. 1996 6, 859–862 Keywords: enamines, enones
- (9620) Mikami K. Asymmetric Catalysis of Carbonyl-Ene Reactions and Related Carbon-Carbon Bond Forming Reactions Pure Appl. Chem. 1996 68 639–644 Keywords: hetero-Diels-Alder reactions, asymmetric catalysis
- (9621) Wong HNC Regiospecific Synthesis of Polysubstituted Furans and Their Application in Organic Synthesis Pure Appl. Chem. 1996 68 335–344 Keywords: 3,4-bis(trimethylsilyl)furan
- (9622) Streith J., Defoin A. Aza Sugar Syntheses and Multi-Step Cascade Rearrangements Via Hetero Diels-Alder Cycloadditions With Nitroso Dienophiles Synlett 1996 189-200 Keywords: stereochemistry, nitroso dienophiles
- (9623) Clasby M. C., Craig D., Jaxa-Chamiec A. A., Lai J. Y. Q., Marsh A., Slawin A. M. Z., White A. J. P., Williams D. J. Vitamin D3 Synthetic Studies. Intramolecular Diels–Alder Approaches to the CD-Ring Fragment. Tetrahedron 1996 52 4769–4802

- Keywords: enantiospecific synthesis, intramolecular Diels-Alder approaches
- (9624) Maynollo J., Kraeutler B. Diels-Alder Reactions of the [60]Fullerene: From Regularly Functionalized Carbon Spheres to Cyclophanes Fullerene Sci. Technol. 1996 4 213–226 Keywords: regiochemistry
- (9625) Marko I. E., Evans G. R., Seres P., Chelle I., Janousek Z. Catalytic, Enantiose-lective, Inverse Electron-Demand Diels—Alder Reactions of 2-Pyrone Derivatives Pure Appl. Chem. 1996 68 113–122
  Keywords: asymmetric synthesis, stereochemistry, inverse electron-demand Diels—Alder reaction, rare earth metals
- (9626) Ghosez L. Stereoselective Synthesis With and Without Organometallics Pure Appl. Chem. 1996 68 15–22 Keywords: 2-azadienes, stereoselectivity, organometallics
- (9627) Laschat S. Pericyclic Reactions in Biological Systems Does Nature Know About the Diels–Alder Reaction? Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl. 1996 35 289–291
- (9628) Fruechtel J. S., Jung G. Organic Chemistry on Solid Supports Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl. 1996 35 17–42 Keywords: combinatorial library
- (9629) Winkler J. D. **Tandem Diels–Alder Cycloadditions in Organic Synthesis** Chem. Rev. (Washington, D. C.) **1996** 96 167–176
- (9630) Hiroi K. Transition Metal or Lewis Acid-Catalyzed Asymmetric Reactions With Chiral Organosulfur Functionality Rev. Heteroat. Chem. 1996 14 21–57 Keywords: hetero-Diels-Alder reactions, asymmetric synthesis, chiral organosulfur functionality

- (9501) Aso M., Kanematsu K. Allenes As Versatile Synthons Trends Org. Chem. 1995 5 157–169
- (9502) Ito K. Ene Reactions in Organic Synthesis Toyo Daigaku Kogakubu Kenkyu Hokoku 1996 31 29–36 Keywords: Lewis-acid catalyzed, hetero-Diels—Alder reactions
- (9503) Waldmann H. Asymmetric Aza-Diels-Alder Reactions in "Org. Synth. Highlights II" 1995 37, Ed. Waldmann, Pb. VCH Weinhein Keywords: asymmetric aza-Diels-Alder reactions of acylimines
- (9504) Padwa A. Application of Diels-Alder Cycloaddition Chemistry for Heterocyclic Synthesis *Prog. Heterocycl. Chem.* 1995 7 21–42
- (9505) Casas R., Chen Z., Diaz M., Hanafi N., Ibarzo J., Jimenez J. M., Ortuno R. M. Some Versatile and Useful Strategies for the Asymmetric Synthesis of Chiral Polyfunctional Carbocyclic Derivatives An. Quim. 1995 91 42–49 Keywords: Diels–Alder reactions of chiral polyfunctional carbocyclic nucleosides and cyclopropane amino acids
- (9506) Wada E., Yasuoka H., Pei W., Chin U., Kanemasa S. Lewis Acid-Catalyzed Stereoselective Hetero Diels-Alder Reactions of (E)-1-Phenylsulfonyl-3-Alken-2-Ones With Vinyl Ethers. Synthetically Equivalent to Stereoselective Michael Type

**Conjugate Additions** Sogo Rikogaku Kenkyuka Hokoku (Kyushu Daigaku Daigakuin) **1995** 17 353–359

- Keywords: (E)-1-phenylsulfonyl-3-alken-2-ones with ethers
- (9507) Sauer J. The Structure-Reactivity Problem in Cycloaddition Reactions to Form Heterocyclic Compounds Khim. Geterotsikl. Soedin. 1995 1307–1322 Keywords: structure-reactivity, heterocyclic compounds
- (9508) Veda-Arques J. S., Abarca-Gonzalez B., Medio-Simon M. Cycloaddition Reactions With Vinyl Heterocycles Adv. Heterocycl. Chem. 1995 63 339–401 Keywords: azadienophiles, intramolecular Diels–Alder reactions
- (9509) Brunner H. Right or Left in Chemistry Enantioselective Catalysis With Transition Metal Compounds *Quim. Nova* 1995 *18* 603–607 Keywords: enantioselective *homo*-Diels–Alder reactions
- (9510) Solladie G., Carreno M. C. Optically Active β-Keto Sulfoxides and Analogs in Asymmetric Synthesis in "Organosulfur Chem." 1995 1, Ed. Page P., Pb. Academic, London Keywords: sulfoxides as dienophiles, Diels–Alder reactions of sulfinyldienes, asymmetric synthesis and induction
- (9511) Zimmer R., Reissig H. U. 1,2-Azapyrylium Ions: Properties and Synthetic Applications J. Prakt. Chem. /Chem. -Ztg. 1995 337 521–528
  Keywords: 1,2-azapyrylium as heterodiene components and alkynes as dienophiles in a Diels-Alder reaction with inverse electron demand as crucial step
- (9512) Kibayashi C., Aoyagi S. Nitrogenous Natural Products Synthesis Via N-Acylnitroso Diels-Alder Methodology Synlett 1995 873–879 Keywords: bicyclic 1,2-oxazinolactams in aqueous media, pyridoxazine nucleus
- (9513) Marko I. E., Evans G. R., Declercq J. P., Tinant B., Feneau-Dupont J. Asymmetric, Catalytic, Inverse Electron-Demand Diels-Alder Reactions of 3-Carboalk-oxy-2-Pyrone Derivatives *Acros Org. Acta* 1995 *1* 63-6
- (9514) Nomura T., Hano Y., Ueda S. Chemistry and Biosynthesis of Natural Diels-Alder Type Adducts From Moraceous Plants Stud. Nat. Prod. Chem. 1995 17 451–478 Keywords: Diels-Alder adduct moraceous plant
- (9515) Frost C. G., Williams JMJ Catalytic Applications of Transition Metals in Organic Synthesis Contemp. Org. Synth. 1995 2 65–83 Keywords: Diels-Alder reaction catalysts
- (9516) Bols M., Skrydstrup T. Silicon-Tethered Reactions Chem. Rev. (Washington, D. C.) 1995 95 1253–1277 Keywords: regio- and stereoselective silicon-tethered Diels–Alder cycloadditions, synthesis of branched sugars and linear and polycyclic hydrocarbons
- (9517) Qiu H., Yu W., Du Z. Some Applications of the Diels-Alder Reaction in Organosilicon Chemistry Appl. Organomet. Chem. 1995 9 163–174 Keywords: siloxanes, silicones
- (9518) Enders D. **SADP and SAEP. Novel Chiral Hydrazine Auxiliaries for Asymmetric Synthesis** *Acros Org. Acta* **1995** *1* 35–36

  Keywords: hydrazones
- (9519) Majetich G., Hicks R. Applications of Microwave-Accelerated Organic Synthesis *Radiat. Phys. Chem.* **1995** *45* 567–579

- Keywords: microwave and conventional heating in Diels-Alder reactions
- (9520) Waldmann H. Amino Acid Esters: Versatile Chiral Auxiliary Groups for the Asymmetric Synthesis of Nitrogen Heterocycles Synlett 1995 133–141
- (9521) Houk K. N., Gonzalez J., Li Y. Pericyclic Reaction Transition States: Passions and Punctilios 1935–1995 Acc. Chem. Res. 1995 28 81–90

- (9401) Posner G. H. Stereocontrolled Synthesis of Functionalized Cyclohexenes Via Diels-Alder Cycloadditions of 2-Pyrones and 2-Pyridones-Applications to Synthesis of Physiologically Active Compounds in "Stereocontrolled Org. Synth." 1994 177, Ed. Trost B. M., Pb. Blackwell Oxford Keywords: synthesis of functionalized cyclohexenes, pyrones and pyridones
- (9402) Nelson J. H. Transition Metal-Promoted Intramolecular [4+2] Diels-Alder Cycloadditions of Phospholes With Dienophilic Ligands in "Phosphorus-31 NMR Spectral Prop. Compd. Charact. Struct. Anal." 1994 203, Ed. Quin L. and Verkade J. G., Pb. VCH N.Y.
- (9403) Sanders JKM Enzyme Mimics Proc. Indian Acad. Sci., Chem. Sci. 1994 106 983–988 Keywords: enzyme mimics for catalysis of Diels–Alder reaction
- (9404) Mandelbaum A. Stereochemical Effects in the Retro-Diels-Alder Fragmentation in "Appl. Mass Spectrom. Org. Stereochem." 1994 299, Eds. Splitter JS and Turecek F., Pb. VCH N.Y. Keywords: retro-Diels-Alder fragmentation occurring in gas-phase, fragmentation in mass spectrometry
- (9405) Kirchhoff R. A., Bruza K. J. Polymers From Benzocyclobutenes Adv. Polym. Sci. 1994 117 1–66 Keywords: benzocyclobutene derivatives, precursors, orthoguinodimethanes
- (9406) Streith J., Defoin A. Hetero Diels—Alder Reactions With Nitroso Dienophiles: Application to the Synthesis of Natural Product Derivatives Synthesis 1994 1107–1117 Keywords: chiral dienes, chiral nitroso dienophiles
- (9407) Posner G. H., Anjeh T. E. N., Carry J. C., French A. N. A New and Efficient Asymmetric Synthesis of an A-Ring Precursor to Physiologically Active 1-α-Hydroxyvitamin D3 Steroids *Proc. – NOBCChE* 1994 *21* 383–389 Keywords: inverse electron-demand Diels–Alder cycloadditions, (S)-lactate and Lewis acids (–)-Pr(hfc)<sub>3</sub> with benzyl vinyl ether
- (9408) Wakselman C. Fluoroacrylic Esters and Related Monomers: Preparation and Use As Synthons Macromol. Symp. 1994 82 77–87 Keywords: acrylate esters containing F or CF3 groups, Diels—Alder reactions
- (9409) Nomura T., Hano Y. **Isoprenoid-Substituted Phenolic Compounds of Moraceous Plants** *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **1994** *11* 205–218

  Keywords: biosynthesis of mulberry Diels–Alder-type adducts, moraceae
- (9410) Coxon J. M., McDonald D. Q., Steel P. J. Diastereofacial Selectivity in the Diels-Alder Reaction Adv. Detailed React. Mech. 1994 3 131–166 Keywords: 1,3-cyclopentadienes, 1,3-cyclohexadienes, norbornane-fused dienes, chiral dienes and chiral dienophiles, stereoselective, diastereofacial selectivity

(9411) Moody C. J. Synthesis of Carbazole Alkaloids Synlett 1994 681–688 Keywords: Diels–Alder reactions of pyranoindolones with alkynes

- (9412) Bremner D. H. Recent Advances in Organic Synthesis Utilizing Ultrasound Ultrason. Sonochem. 1994 1 S119–S124 Keywords: first example of an ultrasonically promoted Diels–Alder reaction
- (9413) Tanaka K. Stereoface Differentiation in Asymmetric Synthesis Using Chiral 3-Amino-2-Hydroxybornanes Rev. Heteroat. Chem. 1994 10 173–212 Keywords: diastereoselective Diels–Alder reaction, heterohelicenes
- (9414) Bonar-Law R. P., Mackay L. G., Walter C. J., Marvaud V., Sanders J. K. M. Towards Synthetic Enzymes Based on Porphyrins and Steroids Pure Appl. Chem. 1994 66 803–810 Keywords: cyclic porphyrin trimer, accelerated Diels–Alder reaction
- (9415) Martin S. F. Strategies for the Synthesis of Heterocyclic Natural Products J. Heterocycl. Chem. 1994 31 679–686 Keywords: intramolecular Diels–Alder reactions
- (9416) Waldmann H. Asymmetric Hetero Diels-Alder Reactions Synthesis 1994 535-551
- (9417) Ando K., Takayama H. Heteroaromatic-Fused 3-Sulfolenes Heterocycles 1994 37 1417–1439 Keywords: Diels–Alder reactions with several dienophiles under thermal or high pressure conditions
- (9418) Oh T., Reilly M. Reagent-Controlled Asymmetric Diels-Alder Reactions. A Review. Org. Prep. Proced. Int. 1994 26 129–158 Keywords: chiral Lewis acids, aldehydes, imines
- (9419) Zang D. -L. and Li P. Enantioselective Catalysis of Diels-Alder Reactions Youji Huaxue 1994 14 581 (in chinese) Keywords: chiral complexes

- (9301) Arai Y., Koizumi T. Chiral Sulfinylethenes As Efficient Dienophiles for Asymmetric Diels–Alder Reactions Sulfur Rep. 1993 15 41–65 Keywords: asymmetric synthesis
- (9302) Quinkert G., Del Grosso M. Progress in the Diels/Alder Reaction Means Progress in Steroid Synthesis in "Stereosel. Synth." 1993 109, Ed. Ottow E., Schoellkopf K. and Schultz B. G., Pb. Springer Berlin Keywords: cantharidin, (—)-norgestrel
- (9303) Brunner H. Right or Left-that is the Question-Enantioselective Catalysis with Transition Metal Compounds in "Adv. Catal. Des., Proc. Workshop, 2nd." 1993 245, Ed. Graziani M., Rao C. N. R., Pb. Wordl Sci. Singapore Keywords: homo-Diels—Alder reaction of norbornadiene
- (9304) Kanematsu K. Molecular Design and Syntheses of Biologically Active Compounds Via Intramolecular Allene Cycloaddition Reaction Strategy Rev. Heteroat. Chem. 1993 9 231–259 Keywords: intramolecular Diels–Alder reactions

- (9305) Kohnke F. H., Mathias J. P., Stoddart J. F. Substrate-Directed Synthesis: the Rapid Assembly of Novel Macropolycyclic Structures Via Stereoregular Diels-Alder Oligomerizations Top. Curr. Chem. 1993 165 1–69 Keywords: macropolycyclic structures
- (9306) Hassner A., Fischer B. New Chemistry of Oxazoles Heterocycles 1993 35 1441–1465 Keywords: Diels–Alder reactions of oxazoles with olefins or acetylenes, heterodienophiles
- (9307) Narasaka K., Iwasawa N. Asymmetric Reactions Promoted by Titanium Reagents Org. Synth.: Theory Appl. 1993 2 93–112 Keywords: asymmetric Diels–Alder reactions, chiral titanium reagent
- (9308) Price W. A., Silva A. M. S., Cavaleiro JAS 2-Styrylchromones: Biological Action, Synthesis and Reactivity Heterocycles 1993 36 2601–2611 Keywords: reactivity in Diels–Alder reaction
- (9309) Liu H. J., Chew S. Y., Yeh W. L. Facile Selective Diels–Alder Reactions of Chiral 5,5-Dimethyl-4,6-Methano-2-Methoxycarbonyl-2-Cyclohexenone. Application to the Total Synthesis of Qinghaosu. *Youji Huaxue* 1993 13 314–321 Keywords: (–)-β-pinene, asymmetric synthesis
- (9310) Eksterowicz J. E., Houk K. N. Transition-State Modeling With Empirical Force Fields Chem. Rev. (Washington, D. C.) 1993 93 2439–2461 Keywords: Diels-Alder reactions
- (9311) Hilvert D. Antibody Catalysis of Carbon–Carbon Bond Formation and Cleavage Acc. Chem. Res. 1993 26 552–558 Keywords: catalytic antibodies, Diels–Alder reactions and catalysis
- (9312) Li C. J. Organic Reactions in Aqueous Media With a Focus on Carbon-Carbon Bond Formation Chem. Rev. (Washington, D. C.) 1993 93 2023–2035 Keywords: Diels-Alder reactions
- (9313) Yadav J. S. **Synthesis of Antitumor Agents** *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1993** *65* 1349–1356 Keywords: taxol skeleton, intramolecular Diels–Alder reaction
- (9314) Fallis A. G., Lu Y. F. π-Facial Diastereoselection in Diels-Alder Cycloadditions and Related Reactions: Understanding Planar Interactions and Establishing Synthetic Potential Adv. Cycloaddit. 1993 3 1–66 Keywords: π-facial diastereoselectivity of substituted dienes
- (9315) Winterfeldt E. Enantiomerically Pure Cyclopentadienes Chem. Rev. 1993 93 827–843 Keywords: synthesis of steroid cyclopentadienes, hydrindan dienes and their kinetic resolution
- (9316) Luh T. Y., Wong K. T. Silyl-Substituted Conjugated Dienes: Versatile Building Blocks of Organic Synthesis Synthesis 1993 349–370 Keywords: transition metals
- (9317) Fringuelli F., Minuti L., Pizzo F., Taticchi A. Reactivity and Selectivity in Lewis Acid-Catalyzed Diels-Alder Reactions of 2-Cyclohexenones Acta Chem. Scand. 1993 47 255–263 Keywords: reactivity, regioselectivity, diastereoselectivity, diastereofacial selectivity, Lewis acids

(9318) Girreser U., Giuffrida D., Kohnke F. H., Mathias J. P., Philp D., Stoddart J. F. The Structure-Directed Synthesis of Cyclacene and Polyacene Derivatives Pure Appl. Chem. 1993 65 119–125 Keywords: stepwise construction, macropolycyclic compounds, bisdienophile, furan, bisdienes

- (9319) Deloux L., Srebnik M. Asymmetric Boron-Catalyzed Reactions Chem. Rev. 1993 93 763–784 Keywords: chiral boron reagents, Diels—Alder reaction, stereoselective
- (9320) Pindur U., Lutz G., Otto C. Acceleration and Selectivity Enhancement of Diels-Alder Reactions by Special and Catalytic Methods Chem. Rev. 1993 93 741–761
- (9321) Krohn K. Chiral 2-Amino-1,3-Butadienes: New Reagents for Asymmetric Cyclo-additions Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1993 32 1582–1586 Keywords: butadienes (chiral)
- (9322) Kvita V. and Fischer W. 6-Unsubstituier te 2H-Pyran-2-One-Synthese und Reaktivitat Chimia 1993 47 33–18 (in German)

- (9201) Fringuelli F., Pizzo F. Water-Facilitated Organic Reactions in Seminars in Organic Synthesis. 17th Summer Sch "A. Corbella" 1992 86, Pb. Polo Ed. Chim. Milan Keywords: Diels—Alder reactions
- (9202) Smith JG J., Ottenbrite R. M. Synthesis of Polyimides Utilizing the Diels-Alder Reaction Contemp. Top. Polym. Sci. 1992 7 83-93
- (9203) Boyd G. V. Five-Membered Ring Systems: With Oxygen and Nitrogen Atoms Prog. Heterocycl. Chem. 1992 4 150–167 Keywords: Diels-Alder reactions of isoxazoles, isoxazolines, isoxazolidines, oxazoles and oxazolines
- (9204) Stipanovic R. D. Natural Product Biosynthesis Via the Diels-Alder Reaction Environ. Sci. Res. 1992 44 319–328 Keywords: naturally occurring Diels-Alder adducts from plants, Diels-Alder adducts from cotton and mulberry
- (9205) Kim B. H., Curran D. P. Asymmetric Thermal Reactions With Oppolzer's Camphor Sultam Tetrahedron 1992 49 293–318 Keywords: Diels–Alder reaction
- (9206) Broekhof NLJM, Hofma J. J., Renes H., Sell C. S. A New Variant of the Diels-Alder Reaction and Its Use in the Synthesis of Fragrance Materials Perfum. Flavor. 1992 17 11–12 14 Keywords: aliphatic aldehydes, perfumes
- (9207) Rao K. R., Bhanumathi N., Nageswar Y. V. D., Srinivasan T. N. Saccharomyces Cerevisiae in the Catalysis of [4 + 2] Cycloaddition Reaction Indian J. Chem., Sect. B 1992 31B 937–938 Keywords: biocatalytic [4 + 2] cycloaddition reactions of cyclopentadiene, 2-vinylpyridine and 2-methyl-3-pyridazinones with various dienophiles, yeast
- (9208) Afarinkia K., Vinader V., Nelson T. D., Posner G. H. Diels–Alder Cycloadditions of 2-Pyrones and 2-Pyridones Tetrahedron 1992 48 9111–9171 Keywords: thiopyrones, thiopyridones

- (9209) Brunner H. Enantioselective Catalysis With Transition Metal Compounds. Right or Left – This Is the Question Adv. Chem. Ser. 1992 230 143–152 Keywords: homo-Diels—Alder reaction of norbornadiene
- (9210) Pillai C. N. **Zeolites As Microreaction Vessel** *Indian J. Technol.* **1992** *30* 59–63 Keywords: photochemistry
- (9211) Arai Y., Koizumi T. Synthesis and Asymmetric Diels–Alder Reactions of Chiral .Alpha.,.Beta.-Unsaturated Sulfoxides Bearing a 2-Exo-Hydroxy-10-Bornyl Group As an Efficient Ligand on the Sulfur Center Rev. Heteroat. Chem. 1992 6 202–217 Keywords: allenic sulfoxide, α-sulfinylmaleate, α-sulfinylmaleimide, asymmetric synthesis, chiral unsaturated sulfoxides
- (9212) Kagan H. B., Riant O. Catalytic Asymmetric Diels-Alder Reactions Chem. Rev. 1992 92 1007–1019 Keywords: asymmetric synthesis
- (9213) Lubineau A., Auge J., Bienayme H., Lubin N., Queneau Y. Aqueous Cycloadditions Using Glycoorganic Substrates. Stereo- and Physicochemical Aspects ACS Symp. Ser. 1992 494 147–157 Keywords: water as solvent, carbohydrates, stereoselectivity
- (9214) Herczegh P., Zsely M., Szilagyi L., Bajza I., Kovacs A., Batta G., Bognar R. Inter- and Intramolecular Diels-Alder Reactions of Sugar Derivatives ACS Symp. Ser. 1992 494 112–130 Keywords: chiral thiopyrans, intramolecular Diels-Alder reaction, diastereoselectivity, carbohydrates
- (9215) Horton D., Koh D., Takagi Y., Usui T. Diels-Alder Cycloaddition to Unsaturated Sugars. Stereocontrol As a Function of Structure and Stereochemistry ACS Symp. Ser. 1992 494 66–80 Keywords: cycloaddition under thermal conditions, diastereofacial selectivities, Lewis acids
- (9216) Lopez J. C., Lukacs G. Pyranose-Derived Dienes and Conjugated Enals. Preparation and Diels-Alder Cycloaddition Reactions ACS Symp. Ser. 1992 494 33-49 Keywords: carbohydrate, hetero-Diels-Alder reactions, stereoselectivity
- (9217) Giuliano R. M. Cycloaddition Reactions in Carbohydrate Chemistry. An Overview *ACS Symp. Ser.* **1992** *494* 1–23 Keywords: stereochemistry, applications to the synthesis of natural products
- (9218) Kunz H., Mueller B., Pfrengle, W., Rueck K., Staehle W. Carbohydrates As Chiral Templates in Stereoselective [4 + 2] Cycloaddition Reactions ACS Symp. Ser. 1992 494 131–146 Keywords: aza-Diels–Alder reactions, N-glycosyl imines as dienophiles, piperidine
- (9219) Fahnenstich U., Koch K. H., Pollmann M., Scherf U., Wagner M., Wegener S., Muellen K. Design of Novel Structurally Defined Ladder-Type Polymers Makromol. Chem., Macromol. Symp. 1992 54/55 465–476 Keywords: polymeric [2.2]cyclophanes
- (9220) Suckling C. J. Catalytic Antibodies. A New Window on Protein Chemistry Biochem. Soc. Trans. 1992 20 216–220 Keywords: Diels–Alder reaction catalysts

(9221) Stang P. J. Alkynyl- and Alkenyl (Phenyl) Iodonium Compounds Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl. 1992 31 274–285 Keywords: Diels—Alder reactions

- (9222) Berson J. A. Discoveries Missed, Discoveries Made: Creativity Influence, and Fame in Chemistry Tetrahedron 1992 48 3–17 Keywords: historical background, discovery of Diels–Alder reaction, discovery of orbital symmetry, conservation rule
- (9223) Han G. D. and Wen H. Y. Chiral Catalysts for Asymmetric Diels–Alder Reactions *Youji Huaxue* 1992 *12* 449 (in Chinese)

- (9101) Kuzuya M., Noguchi A. The Nature of Substituent Effects on Tautomeric Equilibria of 2-Pyridones and Their Reactions Trends Org. Chem. 1991 2 73–92 Keywords: chemo- and regiochemistry of Diels–Alder reactions with benzyne, pyridones
- (9102) Suckling C. J., Tedford C. M., Proctor G. R., Khalaf A. I., Bence L. M., Stimson WH Catalytic Antibodies: A New Window on Protein Chemistry Ciba Found. Symp. 1991 159 201–210
  Keywords: antibodies that catalyze the Diels–Alder reaction
- (9103) Blackburn G. M., Kingsbury G., Jayaweera S., Burton D. R. Expanded Transition State Analogs *Ciba Found. Symp.* 1991 *159* 211–226

  Keywords: stable analogs of transition state are used as haptens to elicit antibodies that will catalyze Diels–Alder reaction
- (9104) Hilvert D. Antibody Catalysis of Carbon-Carbon Bond Formation Ciba Found. Symp. 1991 159 174–187 Keywords: transition state used to generate antibodies that catalyze Diels-Alder cycloaddition
- (9105) Stenzenberger H. D. Thermosetting Polyimides from Bismaleimides via Diels—Alder Reaction in "Polyimides Other High-Temp. Polym., Proc. Eur. Tech. Symp., 2nd" 1991 215, Eds. Abadie M. J. M. and Sillion B., Pb. Elsevier Amsterdam
- (9106) Kaneko C., Katagiri N., Nomura M., Sato H. A New Method for the Stereo-selective Synthesis of Nucleosides by Means of Sodium Borohydride Mediated Reductive C-C or C-N Bond Cleavage Reaction Isr. J. Chem. 1991 31 247-259 Keywords: carbohydrates
- (9107) Suckling C. J. Molecular Recognition in Applied Enzyme Chemistry Experientia 1991 47 1139–1148 Keywords: catalytic antibodies for Diels–Alder reactions
- (9108) Hilvert D. Antibody-Catalyzed Concerted Chemical Reactions in "Biotechnol.: Bridging Res. Appl., Proc. U.S.-Isr. Res. Conf. Adv. Appl. Biotechnol." 1991 413, Ed. Kamely D., Chakrabarty A. M. and Kornguth S. E., Pb. Kluwer Boston
- (9109) Deslongchamps P. Transannular Diels-Alder Reaction on Macrocycles: a General Strategy for the Synthesis of Polycyclic Compounds *Aldrichimica Acta* 1991 2443–56
- (9110) Grieco P. A. Organic Chemistry in Unconventional Solvents Aldrichimica Acta 1991 24 59–66 Keywords: Diels-Alder reaction

- (9111) Padwa A., Fryxell G. E. Cyclization and Cycloaddition Reactions of Cyclopropenes Adv. Strain Org. Chem. 1991 1 117–166 Keywords: Diels–Alder reaction
- (9112) Togni A., Pastor S. D. Cooperativity of Chirality in Homogeneous Catalysis: The Gold(I)-Catalyzed Aldol Reaction and the Vanadium(IV)-Catalyzed Hetero-Diels-Alder Cycloaddition Chirality 1991 3 331–340 Keywords: hetero-Diels-Alder reaction, cooperativity of chirality, vanadiumcatalyzed
- (9113) Schlueter A. D. Ladder Polymers: the New Generation Adv. Mater. (Weinheim, Fed. Repub. Ger.) 1991 3 282–291 Keywords: Diels–Alder reaction
- (9114) Helmchen G., Goeke A., Kreisz S., Krotz A Lauer H., Linz G. Cyclopentanoid Natural Products Via Asymmetric Diels–Alder Reactions Stud. Nat. Prod. Chem. 1991 8 139–158 Keywords; non-catalyzed. Lewis-acid-catalyzed. fumarates
- (9115) Waldmann H., Braun M. Amino Acid Esters As Chiral Auxiliaries in Asymmetric Cycloadditions *Gazz. Chim. Ital.* **1991** *121* 277–284
- (9116) Jansen B. J. M., De Groot A. The Synthesis of Drimane Sesquiterpenoids *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **1991** *8* 319–337 Keywords: drimane sesquiterpenes
- (9117) Altenbach H. J. Chiral Lewis Acids in "Org. Synth. Highlights" 1991 66, Pb. VCH Weinheim Keywords: Diels-Alder reactions
- (9118) Krohn K. Asymmetric Induction in Diels-Alder Reactions in "Org. Synth. High-lights" 1991 54, Pb. VCH Weinheim Keywords: chiral dienophiles, dienes, retro-Diels-Alder reaction
- (9119) Thomas E. J. Cytochalasan Synthesis: Macrocycle Formation Via Intramolecular Diels-Alder Reactions Acc. Chem. Res. 1991 24 229–235
- (9120) Asano T. Basic Principles and Mechanisms in "Org. Synth. High Pressures" 1991
   7, Eds. Matsumoto K., Acheson R. M., Pb. Wiley N.Y.
   Keywords: Diels-Alder reactions, high pressure
- (9121) Matsumoto K., Toda M., Uchida T. Diels-Alder Reactions of Heterocyclic Dienes in "Org. Synth. High Pressures" 1991 287, Eds. Matsumoto K., Acheson R. M., Pb. Wiley N.Y. Keywords: furans, pyrroles, thiophenes, phospholes, oxazoles, pyrones, pyridones, oxazinones, high pressure
- (9122) Ibata T. Diels-Alder Reactions of Acyclic and Alicyclic Dienes in "Org. Synth. High Pressures" 1991 213, Eds. Matsumoto K., Acheson R. M., Pb. Wiley N.Y. Keywords: hetero-Diels-Alder reactions, alkadienes, cycloalkadienes, high pressure
- (9123) Breslow R. Hydrophobic Effects on Simple Organic Reactions in Water Acc. Chem. Res. 1991 24 159–164 Keywords: Diels–Alder reaction
- (9124) Vallee Y., Ripoll J. L. Synthesis of Thioaldehydes, Thioketones and Thioketenes by Flash-Vacuum Thermolysis Phosphorus, Sulfur Silicon Relat. Elem. 1991 59 415–418

- Keywords: retro-Diels-Alder reaction under flash vacuum thermolysis conditions
- (9125) Narasaka K. Chiral Lewis Acids in Catalytic Asymmetric Reactions Synthesis 1991 1–11 Keywords: stereoselectivity
- (9126) Dolbier WR J. r. Cycloadditions of Fluoroallene and 1,1-Difluoroallene Acc. Chem. Res. 1991 24 63–69 Keywords: Diels—Alder, facial selectivity
- (9127) Waldmann H. LiClO<sub>4</sub> in Ether an Unusual Solvent Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1991 30 1306–1308 Keywords: Diels–Alder reaction
- (9128) Frei H. Chemistry with Red and Near Infrared Light Chimia 1991 45 175–190 Keywords: singlet-oxygen, photochemistry, furans

- (9001) Marcelis A. T. M., van der Plas H. C. Diels-Alder Reactions of Diazines and Pyridines Trends Heterocycl. Chem. 1990 1 111-123
- (9002) Maat L. Novel Thebainelike Morphinandienes and Their Diels-Alder Adducts NIDA Res. Monogr. 1990 96 35-49
- (9003) Suckling C. J. Catalytic Antibodies Catalysts from Scratch in "Oppor. Biotransform.", [Pap. Conf.] 1990 36 Ed. Copping L. G., Pb. Elsevier London
- (9004) Dannenberg J. J. The Molecular Orbital Modeling of Free Radical and Diels-Alder Reactions Adv. Mol. Model. 1990 2 1–63 Keywords: semiempirical MO methods (MNDO and AM1)
- (9005) Golebiowski A., Jurczak J. Total Synthesis of Lincomycin and Related Chemistry in "Recent Prog. Chem. Synth. Antibiot." 1990 365, Eds. Lukacs G. and Ohno M., Pb. Springer Berlin Keywords: furan compounds, hetero-Diels—Alder reactions
- (9006) Thomas G. J. Synthesis of Anthracyclines Related to Daunomycin in "Recent Prog. Chem. Synth. Antibiot." 1990 467, Eds. Lukacs G. and Ohno M., Pb. Springer Berlin Keywords: Diels-Alder reactions
- (9007) Fringuelli F., Taticchi A., Wenkert E. Diels-Alder Reactions of Cycloalkenones in Organic Synthesis. A Review. Org. Prep. Proced. Int. 1990 22 131–165
- (9008) Fringuelli F., Taticchi A. Dienes in the Diels-Alder Reaction, 1990, Pb. Wiley N.Y.
- (9009) Smith M. B. N-Dienyl Amides and Lactams. Preparation and Diels-Alder Reactivity Org. Prep. Proced. Int. 1990 22 315–397
- (9010) Roush W. R. Stereochemical and Synthetic Studies of the Intramolecular Diels– Alder Reaction Adv. Cycloaddit. 1990 2 91–146 Keywords: trienes
- (9011) Takeshita H., Mori A., Tian G. R. Carbon-Carbon Double Bond Formation by Means of High-Pressure Cycloaddition-Retro-Diels-Alder Reaction Between 2,3-Bis(Methoxycarbonyl)-7-Oxanorbornadiene and Dienes Yuki Gosei Kagaku Kyokaishi 1990 48 132-143
- (9012) Jung M. E. Substituent and Solvent Effects in Intramolecular Diels-Alder Reactions Synlett 1990 186-190

- Keywords: kinetics of Diels-Alder reaction
- (9013) Okamura W. H., Curtin M. L. Pericyclization of Vinylallenes in Organic Synthesis: on the Intramolecular Diels-Alder Reaction Synlett 1990 1–9 Keywords: vinylallenes
- (9014) Tietze L. F. Domino-Reactions: the Tandem-Knoevenagel-Hetero-Diels-Alder Reaction and Its Application in Natural Product Synthesis J. Heterocycl. Chem. 1990 27 47–69
- (9015) Barluenga J., Joglar J., Gonzales F. J. and Fustero S. Electronically Neutral 2-Aza-1,3-Dienes: Are They Useful Intermediates in Organic Synthesis? Synlett 1990 129– 138

Keywords: diazasemibullvalene, pyridines, azaphosphorines

# 7.2 KEYWORD INDEX (CHAPTER 7)

Ab initio methods (see also		Anthracenes	9733
theory, MO calculation,		Anthracyclines	9824, 9006
quantum chemical)	9704	Antibodies	9615, 9610, 9311,
Acetylenic sulfoxides	9719		9220, 9108, 9107,
(chiral)			9104, 9103, 9102,
Acetylene dicarboxylate	9921		9003
Acrolein	9904	Anti-tumor compounds	9824, 9313
Acrylamides	9741	Aqueous medium (see also	9829, 9828, 9710,
Acrylate esters containing		water)	9512, 9312
F or CF <sub>3</sub>	9408	Aromatic compounds	0002, 9816
Acrylates	9741	Asymmetry (see also	0021, 9924, 9910,
Acylimines	9503	catalysis,	9909, 9902, 9834,
Acylnitroso (dienophiles,		enantioselectivity)	9833, 9810, 9743,
derivated)	9830, 9512	• ,	9741, 9738, 9709,
Aldehydes	9901, 9418, 9206		9630, 9625, 9620,
Aldimines	9902		9618, 9613, 9604,
Alkadienes	0007, 9923, 9122		9520, 9518, 9513,
Alkenes	0002		9510, 9503, 9420,
Alkenyl (phenyl)			9418, 9416, 9321,
iodonium	9221		9309, 9307, 9301,
Alkynes	9630, 9511		9223, 9212, 9211,
Alkynyl (phenyl)			9118, 9114
iodonium	9221	Aza Diels-Alder reaction	9818, 9814, 9718,
Allenes	9730, 9501, 9304,		9520, 9503, 9218,
	9211, 9013		9115, 9001
Allylic cations	9736	Azadienes	0013, 0006, 9934,
Alternaria solani	9731		9813, 9626, 9619,
Amides	9009		9607, 9015
Aminoesters	9830, 9718, 9520,	Azaphosphorines	9015
	9115	Azapyrilium ions (dienes)	9511
Aminodienes	9616, 9321	Azasugar	9622
Aminophosphine-		Azo compounds	0002, 9934
phosphinites	9811	Azodienophiles	9508
Amphiphilic gels	9921		_
Anionic clays	9932		

326 Keyword Index

Base catalyzed Diels-		Chiral Lewis acids (see	
Alder reactions	9936	also asymmetry,	0012, 0008, 9927,
Bassard diene	9115	enantioselectivity,	9924, 9910, 9903,
Benzene(s)	9711, 9702	lanthanide, transition	9902, 9741, 9716,
Benzocyclobutenes	9405	metal)	9709
Benzofurandiones	9931	Chirality (transient)	9930
Benzoquinones	9743, 9733, 9630	Clay(s)	0005, 9932
Benzyne	9101	Clerodane diterpenoids	0003
Biological Diels-Alder	0022, 9731, 9701,	Cobaloxime-substituted	
reaction	9627	1,3-dienes	9722
Biomolecules	0004	Combinatorial synthesis	9824, 9628
Biopolymer(s)	9918	Computer applications	9734
Biosynthesis	9819, 9701, 9514,	Concave reagents	9808
	9409, 9204	Consecutive	9631
Bis-dienes	9318	Cooperativity of chirality	9112
Bis-dienophiles	9318	Cotton	9204
Bis-homo-Diels-Alder		Cyclacenes	9318
reaction	9606	Cycloalkadienes	0002, 9711, 9410,
Bis-oxazoline (copper		•	9401, 9315, 9122
complexes)	0008, 9903	Cycloalkenones	9707, 9317, 9309,
Bornanes	9413	•	9007
Boronates	0026	Cyclohexatriene	9711
Boron catalysts (chiral)	9319	Cyclophanes	9219
Butadienes	9932, 9923, 9321	Cyclopropane amino	
		acids (synthesis)	9505
		Cyclopropenes	9111
Camphor derivatives	9837, 9720, 9205	Cycloreversion (see also	
Cantharidin	9302	retro Diels-Alder	
Carbazole(s)	0006, 9705, 9411	reaction)	9702
Carbo Diels-Alder		Cytochalasan	9119
reaction	0101, 9903, 9838		
Carboalkoxy-2-pyrones	9513		
Carbocyclic derivatives	9505	Daunomycin	9006
Carbohydrates	9820, 9737, 9218,	Decalin(s)	0003
	9217, 9216, 9215,	Diastereofacial selectivity	
	9214, 9213, 9106	(see also facial	
Carbonyl compounds (see		selectivity)	9413, 9410, 9314
also aldehydes,		Diastereoselectivity (see	
cycloalkenones,	0017, 9742, 9620,	also diastereofacial,	
ketones)	9505	stereoselectivity)	9317, 9214
Carbonyl		Diazasemibullvalene	9015
ylides	9835	Diazines	9001
Cascade	9631, 9622	Diels-Alderase	9918, 9731, 9701
Catalysis (see also Lewis	0029, 0023, 0019,	Dien-dienophiles	9708
acids, metal-catalyzed,	0017, 0016, 9932,	Dienes	0030, 0025, 0010,
transition metal)	9910, 9909, 9908,		0007, 9911, 9817,
,	9905, 9901, 9811,		9742, 9741, 9738,
	9515, 9320, 9212		9737, 9722, 9712,
Cationic clays	9515, 9320, 9212 9932		9737, 9722, 9712, 9630, 9616, 9511,
Cationic clays Cationic Diels–Alder			
			9630, 9616, 9511,
Cationic Diels-Alder	9932		9630, 9616, 9511, 9410, 9406, 9316,

Dienophiles	0031, 9804, 9742, 9741, 9737, 9705, 9410, 9406, 9306, 9218, 9118	Furan(s)	9911, 9712, 9621, 9318, 9128, 9121, 9106, 9005
Difluoroallene Dioxoindoles Dioxolanyliums Discovery of Diels-Alder reaction Discovery of orbital	9126 9705 9833, 9604 9222	Gas-phase Glycosyl imines Glyoxylates	9707, 9404 9218 9817
symmetry conservation rule	9222	Hetero-Diels-Alder	0101, 0017, 0008, 9936, 9935, 9934,
Diterpenes Domino	0003 0033, 0024, 9835, 9014		9922, 9913, 9907, 9901, 9835, 9834, 9831, 9830, 9828,
Drimane sesquiterpenes	9116		9817, 9743, 9721, 9710, 9704, 9630, 9622, 9620, 9511,
Electron-transfer Enamines	9733 9619		9506, 9502, 9416, 9406, 9216, 9122,
Enantioselectivity (see also asymmetry)	0012, 9901, 9811, 9724, 9623, 9616, 9509, 9419, 9303	Heterobimetallic complexes	9112, 9014, 9005 9905, 9908
Ene reactions Enones (see also	9502	Heterocyclic compounds	0011, 9931, 9507, 9504
cycloalkenones) Environment Enzymic reactions	0009, 9618 0001, 0016 9919, 9610, 9414,	Heterodienes (see also dienes) Heterodienophiles (see	9511, 9121 9306
Epoxyarenes	9403, 9107 9713	also dienophiles) Heterofullerenes (see also	9614
Epoxydecalin(s) Ethyl glyoxylate Exo-endo (see also	9911 9922	fullerene) Heterogeneous catalysts Heterohelicenes	9801 9413
diastereoselectivity) Extrusion (Diels–Alder)	9722, 9317, 9214 9203	High pressure	0018, 9907, 9823, 9740, 9739, 9417, 9122, 9121, 9120,
Facial selectivity (see also diastereofacial) Flavonoids	9916, 9413, 9410, 9314, 9215, 9126 9919, 9409	Historical background Homo-Diels-Alder	9011 9222
Fluoroacyl esters Fluoroallene(s) FMO theory	9408 9126 9938, 9704	reaction Homogeneous catalysis Hydrazines Hydrazones	9509, 9303, 9209 0009, 9801, 9717 9518 9518
Force fields Formylphosphonic acid derivatives	9310 9917	Hydrindan dienes Hydrophobicity	9315 9123
Fragmentation in mass spectrometry Fragrance materials	9404 9206	Imines	9934, 9902, 9917, 9418
Fullerene(s)	0001, 9803, 9714, 9624, 9614, 9612, 9611	Iminium cations Inclusion reaction	9934 0001
Fumarates	9741, 9114	Indole(s) Indolone	9912, 9705 9706

328 Keyword Index

Indium, indium trichloride	0019, 0029	Manzamine alkaloids Mechanism	9825 9938, 9730, 9120
Intramolecular Diels-	9933, 9926, 9911,	Metal-catalyzed	9817, 9808, 9743,
Alder reactions	9834, 9831, 9825,	Wictar Cataryzed	9735, 9708
Their reactions	9742, 9736, 9726,	Metallocenes	9601
	9712, 9623, 9508,	Mg(II)-catalyzed	9733
	9415, 9402, 9313,	Microwave irradiation	9803, 9519
	9304, 9214, 9013,	MO calculation	9916, 9004
	9012, 9010	Montmorillonite	0005
Inverse electron-demand	9912, 9813, 9706,	Moraceous plants	9514, 9409
reactions	9625, 9607, 9513,	Morphinadienes	9002
	9511, 9407	Mulberry tree	9810, 9409, 9204
Iodonium	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	Multifunctional catalysis	9908, 9905
compounds	9221	Multi-step	9622
Ionic Diels-Alder			
reaction	9805, 9743		
Ionic liquids	0027, 9915	Natural Diels-Alder	
Ionic solvents	9821	adducts	9514, 9204
Isoindolones	0011	Natural products	0033, 0032, 0025,
Isoprenoids	9409	synthesis	0024, 0014, 9926,
Isothiocyanates	0002	•	9819, 9743
Isoxazoles	9203		9729, 9415, 9406,
Isoxazolidines	9203		9217, 9014
Isoxazolines	9203	Nitriles	9934
		Nitroalkenes	9631
TZ - 11 - 5 -	0005	Nitronates	9835, 9631
Kaolinite	0005	Nitrones	9835
Ketones (see also		Nitroso compounds	9934, 9830, 9622,
carbonyl		_	9406
compounds,	0001 0007 0741	Norbornadiene	9303, 9209
cycloalkenones) Kinetics	9901, 9907, 9741	Norbornenes	9806, 9410
Kinetics	0102, 9012, 9821	Norgestrel (-)	9302
-		Nothapodytine B	9813
Lactams	9808	Nucleosides	9505, 9106
Lactate(s)	9707		
Lactones	9928		
Ladder polymers	9713, 9113	Oligomerizations (Diels-	
Lanthanide(s) (see also		Alder)	9305
rare earth compounds)	9927, 9920, 9814	Oligomers	9702
Laser-induced	9806	Oppolzer's camphor	
Lewis-acids (see also	0101, 9924, 9834,	sultam (see also	
chiral Lewis acids,	9818, 9807, 9742,	camphor derivatives)	9205
transition metal(s),	9740, 9603, 9506,	Organometallics	9626
lanthanides)	9502, 9418, 9407,	Organosilicon	9517
	9215, 9125, 9117,	Organosulfur	9630
	9114	Organozirconocenes	9725
Lincomycin	9005	Orthoquinodimethanes	9504
Lithium perchlorate	9127	Oxabutadienes	9831
		Oxanorbornadiene(s)	9011
Macrocyclic bis-dienes	9708	Oxazinolactams	9512
Macrocyclic structures	9708, 9318, 9305,	Oxazinones	9121
	9119, 9109	Oxazoles	9306, 9203
Maleimides (bis)	9105		

Oxazolidinones Oxazolines	9720 9837, 9833, 9604,	Quantum chemical calculations (see also	
	9203	theory, MO calculation,	
Oxazolones	9935	ab initio methods)	9608
Oxide anion(s)	9728	Quinghaosu	9309
D (II)	0000	Quinodimethanes	9834, 9743
Pentaammineosmium(II) Perfumes	9809 9206	Quinone methides	9834
Pericyclic reactions	9906, 9815, 9627,	Quinones	9734
refreyenc reactions	9521	Radical cation(s)	9730
Pericyclization	9013	Rare earth compounds	9927, 9920, 9814,
Phenolic compounds	9409	(see also lanthanides)	9625, 9602
Phenylsulfonylalkenones	9506	Reactivity	9907, 9317
Phospholes	9402, 9121	Regiochemistry	9937, 9931, 9723,
Photochemistry	0001, 9210, 9128	regioenemistry	9707, 9624, 9621,
Photocyclization	9816		9516, 9317, 9101
Photoinduced electron	7010	Retro Diels-Alder	0011, 9930, 9822,
transfer	0001, 9733	reaction (see also	9806, 9804, 9802,
Phytotoxins	9701	cycloreversion)	9729, 9728, 9710,
Pinene[(–)β]	9309	eyerere (ereren)	9707, 9404, 9124,
Piperidines	9218		9011
Polyacenes	9318	Rubber silicone Diels-	, 011
Polycyclic hydrocarbons	9816, 9516	Alder reactions	9517
Polycyclics	9109	Ruthenium complexes	9606
Polyenes	0010		
Polyimides	9202, 9105	Saccharomyces	9207
Polymers (see also ladder	9922, 9405, 9219,	Salt effects	0102
polymers)	9113, 9105	Scratch	9003
Polymer-supported Lewis		Semiconductor surfaces	0002
acid	9741	Sequential	9631
Porphyrins	0022, 9414	Sesquiterpenoids	9116
$Pr(hfc)_3$ (–)	9407	Seven-membered rings	9928
Pressure (see also high		Silicones	9517
pressure)	9120	Silicon-tethered	9516
Pyranoindolones	9410	Siloxanes	9517
Pyranonaphthoquinone		Silsesquioxanes	0009
antibiotics	0004	Silyl derivatives	9316
Pyranones	9216	Singlet-oxygen	9128
Pyridazinones	9207	Solid phase synthesis	9925, 9628
Pyridines	9015, 9001	Solvent effect(s)	0032, 9814, 9608,
Pyridones	9401, 9208, 9121,		9110, 9012
	9101	Stepwise mechanism (see	
Pyridoxazine	9512	also mechanism)	9730
Pyrones	9937, 9828, 9713,	Stereoelectronic effects	0007
	9703, 9625, 9513,	Steroids	9407, 9315, 9302
	9401, 9322, 9208,	Stereoselectivity	0003, 9907, 9938,
D1	9121		9930, 9928, 9923,
Pyrroles	0022, 9809, 9121		9913, 9821, 9820,
Pyrrolizidine alkaloids	9729		9817, 9808, 9807,
-			9802, 9740, 9626,

330 Keyword Index

	9604, 9601, 9516,	
	9506, 9413, 9319,	
	9216, 9213, 9125	Vacuum thern
Steric effects	0007	conditions
Structure-reactivity	9507	Vanadium cat
Styrylchromones	9308	Vinylallene(s)
Substituent effects	9608, 9012	Vinylborane(s)
Sugar(s)	9737, 9516, 9215,	Vinylether(s)
	9214	Vinylpyridines
Sulfinyl derivatives	9738, 9618, 9510,	Vinylpyrrole(s
	9301, 9211	Vinylsulphoxic
Sulfolenes	9417	Vitamin D-3
Sulfonyl derivatives	9707, 9506	-
Sulfoxides	9913, 9719, 9510,	
	9211	Water (see also
Sulfur compounds	9614	medium)
Supercritical fluids	9731, 9617	
Tandem	9834, 9827, 9743,	
	9631, 9629, 9014	Yeast
Tartrate	9726	-
Taxanes	9726, 9609	
Taxoids	9726, 9609, 9313	Zeolites
Terpenes	9609	
Tether controlled	9926, 9834, 9743,	
	9516	
Thebaines	9002	
Theory (see also		
mechanism, quantum,	0028, 9938, 9826,	
MO calculation)	9704	
Thermal	9417, 9215, 9205	
Thioaldehydes	9124	
Thioformamides	9715	
Thiophene(s)	9914	
Thiopyrans	9214	
Thiopyridones	9208	
Thiopyrones	9208	
Titanium compounds	9420, 9401, 9307	
Transanular Diels-Alder	, 120, , 101, , 200,	
reaction	9743, 9109	
Transition metal(s) (see	0012, 9924, 9515,	
also Lewis-acids)	9509, 9402, 9316	
Transition state	9704. 9521, 9310	
Triazolinediones	9727	
Trienes	9010	
Ultrasounds	9717, 9412	
Uncatalyzed reactions	9114	
Unconventional solvents	9110	
Unsaturated compounds	0002	

Vacuum thermolysis	
conditions	9124
Vanadium catalyst	9112
Vinylallene(s)	9013
Vinylborane(s)	9723
Vinylether(s)	9741
Vinylpyridines	9207
Vinylpyrrole(s)	9809
Vinylsulphoxides(s)	9741
Vitamin D-3	9623, 9407
Water (see also aqueous	0101, 0020, 0016,
medium)	0015, 9836, 9829,
•	9828, 9710, 9603,
	9213, 9201, 9123
Yeast	9207
Zeolites	9812, 9210